



"MMOGO RE SOMELA DIPHETOGO"

2015/2016 MLM IDP / BUDGET REVIEW (1st Draft)

TABLE OF CONTENT		
NO	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO
1.	Introduction	3
2.	Situational analysis	17
2.1.	Spatial rational	32
2.2.	Basic service delivery and infrastructure development	54
2.3.	Local economic development	141
2.4.	Financial viability and management	153
2.5.	Good governance and public participation	159
2.6.	Municipal transformation and organisational development	175
3.	Strategies phase	190
4.	Project phase	202
5.	Integration phase	261
6.	Annexure: Budget Summary	267

CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION

The Local Government legislation requires each Municipality to develop a plan for the development of its area of authority. The Legislation further mandates that the plan should be holistic and integrated in its approach and content. The Integrated Development Plan (IDP) should be long term covering five years, and reviewed annually.

According to the Municipal Systems Act, No 32 of 2000, the IDP is the Principal Strategic Planning instrument which guides and informs all planning, budgeting, investment, development management and implementation in the medium-term decision making.

The Executive Management Team and Middle management are accountable for the implementation of the IDP, and this is reflected in the Performance Management System (PMS) that links the IDP to the strategic framework, to the Macro Score Card, and then to the Performance contracts for Senior Managers.

This chapter introduces the IDP by locating it within the relevant legal and policy context. It also explains the approach in drafting the IDP.

1.1. Legislative Background / Context

1.1.1 Constitution of the Republic of South Africa

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, states that the local sphere of government consists of municipalities which were established for the whole territory of South Africa, the so-called wall to wall municipalities.

The objectives of Local Government are set out in Section 152 of the Constitution as follows:

- To provide democratic and accountable government for local communities;
- To ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner;
- To promote Social and Economic Development;
- To promote a safe and healthy environment ;
- To encourage the involvement of communities and community organizations in the matters of Local Government.

The Constitution also demands local government to improve intergovernmental coordination and cooperation to ensure integrated development across neighboring communities. The Constitution further commits government to take reasonable measures, within its available resources, to ensure that all South Africans have access to adequate housing, health care, education, food, water and social security

1.1.2 Municipal Systems Act, No 32 of 2000

In order to realize the above, the Municipal Systems Act of 2000 (MSA), was enacted. Chapter 5 of the MSA states that a municipality must undertake developmentally oriented planning, in the form of integrated development planning to ensure that it achieves the objects of local government as set out in the Constitution. It must further give effect to its developmental duties as required by section 153 of the Constitution.

Section 25(1) of the Municipal Systems Act states that “Each municipal Council must, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, adopt a single, inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality”.

The Act dictates that the plan should link, coordinate and integrate plans, and should take into account proposals for the development of a municipality. In addition the plan should align the resources and capacity of the municipality with the implementation of the plan. Moreover the plan must form the policy framework and general basis on which the annual budget must be based. The IDP should, furthermore, be compatible with national and provincial development planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation.

The IDP has a legislative status in that section 35 (1) states that an IDP adopted by the Council of a municipality:

- a) Is the principal strategic planning instrument which guides and informs all planning and development , and all decisions with regard to planning, management and development in the municipality;
- b) Binds the municipality in the exercise of its executive authority , except to the extent of any inconsistency between a municipality's integrated development plan and national and provincial legislation, in which case such legislation prevails; and
- c) Binds all other persons to the extent that those parts of the integrated development plan that impose duties or affect the rights of those persons have been passed as a By-law.

1.1.3 Municipal Systems Amendment Act No7 of 2011

- i. The Municipal Systems Amendment Act, No 7 of 2011 heralded a new era in the history of local government in the country. It seeks to professionalise local governance by ensuring that incumbents holding senior management positions (i) have the appropriate qualifications and (ii) there is no conflict of interest between political office and local government administration by barring political office bearers from holding senior positions in local municipalities.
- ii. Section 56 (a) states that “A municipal Manager or Manager directly accountable to the Municipal Manager may not hold political office in a political party whether in a permanent, temporary or acting capacity”. A political office in relation to a political party or structure thereof is defined as (a) ‘ the position of Chairperson, Deputy Chairperson, secretary, deputy secretary or treasurer of a party whether nationally, or in any province, region or other area in which the party operates”; or (b) any position in the party equivalent to the position referred to in paragraph (a), irrespective to the title designated to the position”.
- iii. Another major amendment in the MSA relates to the re-hiring of dismissed staff. Section 57(A) (1) states that “any staff member dismissed for misconduct may only be reemployed in a municipality after the expiry of the prescribed period”. The Act is harsher on employees dismissed on financial misconduct. The Act stipulates that a staff member who has been dismissed for financial misconduct, corruption or fraud, may not be reemployed in any municipality for a period of ten years (Section 57(A) (3)

This amendment Act contains proposals or stipulations that are guaranteed to have profound impact on the governance of Makhuduthamaga Municipality. Attempts will be made to incorporate the implications of the Act in the reviewed IDP.

1.1.4 White Paper on Local Government

- The White paper on Local Government gives municipalities responsibilities to ‘work with citizens and groups within the community to find sustainable ways to address their social, economic and material needs and improve the quality of their lives”

1.1.5 Traditional Leadership and Governance Framework Amendment Act (Act 41 of 2003)

The Act makes clear the role of the traditional leadership in the democratic and co-operative governance. The Act envisages an active involvement of the traditional leadership in the formulation and the implementation of the integrated development plans. Sections 4 of the Act provides for the establishment of traditional councils that should:

Support municipalities in the identification of community needs

- Facilitate the involvement of the traditional community in the development or amendment of the integrated development plan of a municipality in whose area that community resides
- Participates in the development of policy and legislation at the local level, and
- Promote the ideals of co-operative governance, integrated development planning, sustainable development and service delivery to promote indigenous knowledge systems for sustainable development and disaster management.

Section 5(2) of the Act affirms that any partnership between a municipality and traditional council must:

- Be based on the principles of mutual respect and recognition of the status and roles of the respective parties,
- Be guided by and based on the principles of co-operative governance

1.2 Policy Context

The Constitution stipulates that all three spheres of governance are autonomous but independent. This therefore calls for closer collaboration between all the spheres of governance. Needless to mention, a number of national, including international policies have a bearing on the provincial and local spheres of government. A few critical ones are mentioned below.

1.2.1 Medium Term Strategic Framework

Medium Term Strategic Framework is a statement of Government intent. It identifies development challenges facing South Africa and outlines the Medium Term strategy of improving living conditions of South Africans. The MTSF base document intends to guide planning and resource allocation of resources across all spheres of government. National and provincial government have to develop 5 year strategic Plans and budget requirements, taking into account the medium term imperatives. Municipalities are also expected to adapt the IDPs in line with the national medium term priorities.

The MTSF identified the following five development objectives:

- Halve poverty and unemployment by 2014
- Ensure a more equitable distribution of the benefits of economic growth and reduce inequalities.
- Improve the nation's health profile and skills base , and ensure universal access to basic services
- Build a nation free of all forms of racism, sexism, tribalism and xenophobia
- Improve the safety of citizens by reducing incidents of crime and corruption

1.2.2 National Government's Outcome Based Approach to Delivery

National Government has agreed on 12 outcomes as a key focus of work between now and 2014. These outcomes have been expanded into high level outputs and activities, which in turn formed the basis for a series of performance agreements the President and relevant Ministers

Although all of the outcomes can to some extent be supported through the work of Local Government, **Outcome 9- A responsive , accountable , effective and efficient local government system)** and its seven(7) outputs are specifically directed at local government.

- Output 1: implement a differentiated approach to municipal financing, planning and support.
- Output2: Improving access to basic services
- Output 3: Implementation of the Community Works Programme
- Output 4: Actions supportive of the human settlement outcome
- Output 5 : Deepen democracy through a refined ward committee model
- Output 6: Administrative and financial capability ; and
- Output 7: Single window of coordination

1.2.3 CoGTA KPA s for Municipalities

The Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (CoGTA) assesses progress made by municipalities against five Key Performance Areas (KPA s) and cross cutting interventions adopted in the 5 year Local Government Strategic Agenda. The six KPA s that forms the basis for the assessment area:

- Spatial rationale
- Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development
- Local Economic Development
- Municipal Financial Viability and management ; and

- Good Governance and Public Participation
- Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development

The above KPAs allow CoGTA to assess how well each municipality is performing, compare the performance to targeted goals, create measures to improve performance, identify municipalities that have underperformed and propose remedial action for improvement.

1.2.4. The National Development Plan

The South African Government has through the Minister of Planning published the National Development Plan. The plan aims to eliminate poverty and reduce inequality by 2030. The plan has a target of developing peoples' capabilities to improve their lives through education and skills development, health care, better access to public transport, jobs, social protection, rising incomes, housing and basic services and safety.

It proposes the following strategies to address the above goals:

- Creating jobs and improving livelihoods
- Expanding infrastructure
- Transition to a low carbon economy
- Transforming urban and rural spaces
- Improving education and training
- Providing quality health care
- Fighting corruption and enhancing accountability
- Transforming society and uniting the nation

At the core of the plan is to eliminate poverty and reduce inequality, promotion of gender equity and addressing the pressing needs of youth.

It is imperative for Makhuduthamaga to take these issues into consideration when reviewing the integrated development Plan.

1.2.5. Limpopo Provincial Government Strategic Objectives

The Limpopo Development Plan (LDP) is an official directive for development planning in the Province of Limpopo for the planning periods 2015- 2019..The thrust of the plan is to identify the areas of economic significance or unlock competitive sectors of development, **with five specific objectives reassembled below:**

- i. Create decent employment through inclusive economic growth and sustainable livelihoods
- ii. Improve the quality of life of citizens
- iii. Ensure sustainable development

- iv. Raise the effectiveness and efficiency of a developmental public service
- v. Promote vibrant and equitable sustainable rural communities
- vi. Prioritise social protection and social investment

1.2.6 Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality's Key Performance Areas (KPAs)

Taking cognizance of the political, national, provincial and district policies and plans, the following KPA'S were identified and adopted by the Makhuduthamaga Municipal Council:

- o Spatial Rationale
- o Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development
- o Local Economic Development
- o Financial Viability and Management
- o Good Governance and Public Participation
- o Municipal Transformation and organizational development

The Key Performance Areas (KPAs) are defined in the following table:

Key Performance Area	Definition
KPA 1: Spatial Rationale	To establish economical, socially , environmentally integrated sustainable human settlements around Makhuduthamaga Municipality
KPA2:Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	To ensure provision of efficient infrastructure (Roads and storm-water) and energy supply that will contribute to the improvement of quality of life for all in Makhuduthamaga To contribute to the safety of communities through the proactive identification, prevention, mitigation, and management of environment, fire and disaster risks.
KPA 3: Local Economic Development	To facilitate sustainable economic empowerment for all communities within Makhuduthamaga and enabling a viable and conducive economic environment through the development of related initiatives including job creation and skills development
KPA 4: Financial Viability and Management	To ensure the financial viability and sustainability of the municipality and to adhere to statutory requirements
KPA 5: Good Governance and Public Participation	To promote proper governance and public Participation To improve public relations thus pledging that our customers are serviced with dignity and care to facilitate the development of the poor and most vulnerable including the elderly, women, people with disabilities, youth and rights of Children
KPA6:Municipal Transformation and organizational development	Institutional transformation to provide an effective and efficient workforce by aligning institutional arrangements to the overall municipal strategy in order to deliver quality services

1.3 Powers and Functions

Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality is a Category B Municipality established to perform the following functions as bestowed upon by the Constitution in terms of section 156 (1) and the division of powers:

Functions	MLM	SDM	PARASTATAL (Eskom)	Description of function performed
1.Air pollution	No			
2.Building regulations	Yes			Enforcing the national building regulations
3.Child care facilities	Yes			
4.Electricity reticulation			Yes	Supply and maintain all electricity functions
5.Fire fighting		Yes		Complete fire fighting services
6.Local tourism	Yes			To provide LED support and tourism enhancement support
7.Municipal Airport	No			
8.Municipal Planning	Yes			Forward planning. Land use control. Policy development.Environmental.GIS
9.Municipal health Services		Yes		Provision of municipal health services through inspections, investigations and control
10.Municipal Public transport	Yes			
11.Pontoons and ferries	No			
12.Storm water	Yes			Provide storm water system
13.Trading regulations	Yes			
14.Water		Yes		
15.Beaches and amusement facilities	No			
16.Billboards and the display of advertisements in public places	Yes			Regulation,control,and display of advertisement and billboards
17.Cemetries,funeral parlours	Yes			

and crematoria				
18.Cleansing	Yes			Sweeping streets, picking litter, and emptying of street bins
19.Control of public nuisance	Yes			Control of public nuisance and inspection thereof issuing of notices
20.Control of undertakings that sell liquor to the public	No			
21. Facilities for the accommodation, care and burial of animals	Yes			
22. Fencing	Yes			
23.Licencing of dogs	Yes			
24.Licencing and control of undertakings that sell food to the public	Yes			Quality control. Safety and hygiene regulations
25. Local amenities	Yes			
26. Local sports facilities	Yes			Maintaining and provision of stadia
27. Markets	Yes			
28. Municipal abattoirs	Yes			
29. Municipal parks and recreation	Yes			Recreational areas for local communities
30.Municipal roads	Yes			Maintenance of roads, upgrading roads from gravel to tar
31.Noise pollution	Yes			Control of noise pollution
32.Pounds	Yes			
33. Public places	Yes			
34. Refuse removal, refuse disposal sites and Solid waste disposal	Yes			Waste collection. Waste transport landfill management
35. Street trading	Yes			

36. Street lighting	Yes			
37. Vehicle licensing and registration	Yes			
38. Learners and Drivers licensing	Yes			

Source: COGHSTA, 2013

1.4 Basis for IDP Review Process

Section 32 (1) (a) of the Municipal Systems Act, act 32 of 2000 mandates the Municipal Manager of a municipality to submit a copy of the Integrated Development Plan as adopted by Council of the Municipality, and any subsequent amendment to the plan, to the MEC for local government in the Province within 10 days of the adoption or amendment of the plan, for assessment.

Analysis of MEC opinion of Makhuduthamaga local municipality IDP over the last four years

2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Target for 2015/16
Medium	High	High	High	High	High

Source: CoGHSTA, Limpopo 2014

The opinion of the MEC assessment panel during 2014/15 IDP/ Budget assessment was that the MLM should maintain the status quo on issues that were clearly indicated in terms of all KPAs and **improve on the issue of IDP/SDBIP alignment and adherence to the process plan in the 2015/16 IDP /Budget review.**

Process plan

Drafting an IDP requires a comprehensive planning process and the involvement of a wide range of internal and external role players. Such process has to be properly organized and prepared. **The preparation is the duty of the Municipal Manager and Senior Managers.** The preparation process will be referred to as the **process plan** and should contribute to the institutional readiness to draft or review the IDP.

The elected **Municipal Council is the ultimate IDP decision making authority.** The role of participatory democracy is to inform, negotiate and comment on those decisions in the course of the planning process.

In terms of the Council approved IDP and Budget process plan, Council must approve the final IDP before the start of the financial year, that is , no later than **31 May 2015** .

In order for Makhuduthamaga to prepare a credible IDP, several stakeholders have to be engaged to provide inputs and inform the final IDP. Stakeholder interventions are outlined in the table below:

Table 2: Municipal IDP Process rollout

Planning phase	Participation Mechanism
Analysis phase : Determine local issues , problems, relevant stakeholders, potentials and priorities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Stakeholders meetings, ward committee meetings ▪ sectoral engagements ▪ District IDP Managers / Officers forum meetings

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Provincial Development Planning Forum Meetings (PDPF)
Strategy Phase: Determine vision and objectives, Determine strategies and participate in IGR structures	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Strategic meeting with Senior Management Team ▪ Strategic workshop with municipal EXCO ▪ District and Provincial Government engagements ▪ Municipal Budget Steering Committee
Project Phase: Design projects per strategy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Inter departmental / Sectoral Planning ▪ Municipal Budget Steering Committee
Integration phase: Agree on project proposals and compilation of integrated programmes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Inter- Departmental Sectoral Planning ▪ District IDP Managers / Officers Forums
Approval phase: Adoption by Council providing opportunity for stakeholder comments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Council and stakeholders meetings and interviews ▪ Approval of budget ▪ Consolidation of SDBIP
Monitoring and evaluation: Ensure economic efficiency and effective use of resources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Meeting with Senior Management team ▪ Representatives of stakeholders, ward committees, EXCO, Portfolio committees, internal audit, audit committee, Council and public.

1.5 Institutional arrangements for the IDP process and implementation

In order to manage the drafting of the IDP outputs effectively, Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality institutionalized the participation process thereby giving affected parties access to contribute to the decision making process. The following structures, linked to the internal organizational arrangements have therefore been established:

- The IDP Steering committee which is chaired by the Municipal Manager and is composed as follows: Directors, Division Managers, IDP Manager and Senior IDP Officer.
- IDP Representative Forum which is chaired by the Mayor and composed of the following stakeholders: Councillors, Ward committees, CDWs, Traditional leaders, organized business, Women's organizations, Youth movements, People with Disabilities, Advocacy Agents of unorganized groups, Sector departments, District municipality, Parastatals, NGOs and CBOs.

1.6 Process Overview: Steps and Events

IDP/Budget review structures and roles clarifications and responsibilities

Roles and responsibilities of government spheres

The Municipal Systems Act, 2000 requires both district and local municipalities to do integrated development planning. The IDP process requires that all role-players are fully aware of their own, as well as other role-players' responsibilities in the execution of the IDP process. The roles and responsibilities of the various spheres of government and other relevant stakeholders for IDP review process are as follow:

- The role of the national sphere of government is to provide a legal framework, policy guidelines and principles for sectoral, provincial and local government planning.
- The role of the provincial sphere of government is to monitor the IDP process and to ensure vertical / sector alignment;

- District Municipality is also responsible to effect horizontal and vertical alignment of the IDP's of local municipalities,
- The role of the local municipalities is to compile a 5 - year IDP aligned with other spheres of government.

Distribution of roles and responsibilities of stakeholders in the IDP scenario

Stakeholders	Roles and responsibilities
Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality Council	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prepare process plan for IDP Revision • Undertake the overall management ,coordination and monitoring of the process as well as the drafting of the local IDP • Approve IDP within the agreed framework • Ensures participatory planning that is strategic and implementation oriented.
SDM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Compile IDP framework for the whole District • Ensures alignment of IDPs in the District
Office of the Premier	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Support and monitor CoGHSTA 's alignment responsibilities • Ensures Medium Term Framework and Strategic Plans of Provincial Sector Departments consider IDPs • Intervene where there is a performance problem of provincial departments • Investigates issues of non performance of provincial government as may be submitted by any municipality
CoGHSTA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure vertical/sector alignment between provincial sector department/provincial strategic plans and IDP process at local level • Ensures horizontal alignment of IDPs of various municipalities
Other Sector Departments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Contribute technical knowledge, ideas and sector expertise to the formulation of municipal strategies, projects and sector plans • Actively participate in the various Task teams established for IDP process • Provide departmental operational and capital budgetary information
COGTA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Issue legislation and policies in support of IDP's • Issue Integrated Development Planning Guidelines • Provide financial assistance • Provide a National Training Framework
IGR Structures (IDP Rep Forum, IDP Managers forum,PDPF,DDPF	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide inter-governmental dialogue to agree on shared priorities and interventions • Provide dialogue between sectors for holistic infrastructure development
Private sector	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Participate in the formulation of the plan • Provide information on the opportunities that the communities may have in their industry

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submit their projects in the IDP of the municipality
Other Stakeholders	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Interest groups such as NGOs, CBOs, Magoshis, and Organizations for Youth, women, and people with disabilities may be involved in the local IDP Representative Forum. Aim is to consult with and respond to various interests in the community.
Communities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify and prioritize needs • Participate in the IDP Representative Forum • Discuss and comment on the draft IDP review • Monitor performance in the implementation of the IDP review
Ward committees	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Participate in the community consultations meetings • Articulate the community needs • Help in the collection of the needed data /research
Community Development Workers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Help in the generation of the required data, thereby providing requisite support to Ward committees

Section 21(1)(b) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) (no. 56 of 2003) generally echoes Section 28(1) of the Municipal Systems Act (MSA) (no. 32 of 2000) by prescribing that the Mayor of the Municipality must at least 10 months before the commencement of the financial year, table in the Council a time schedule outlining key deadlines for the preparations, tabling and approval of the annual budget and also the review of the Integrated Development Plan. Below is the approved schedule for the IDP/Budget process for the 2015/2016 Financial Year:

Month	Activity	Target date
PREPARATORY PHASE		
JULY 2014	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Review of previous year's IDP/Budget process ○ Exco provides political guidance over the budget process and priorities that must inform preparations of the budget ○ IDP/Budget Steering Committee meeting ○ 4th Quarter Performance Lekgotla (2013-14) 	JULY 2014
August 2014	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Ward to Ward based data collection ○ Collate information from ward based data ○ Submit Annual Financial Statements for 2013/14 to AG ○ Submit Process Plan for 2015/16 to Council ○ Submit 2013/14 cumulative Performance Report to AG and Council Structures ○ Operational Risk Assessment for 2014/2015 	August 2014
Month	Activity	Target date
ANALYSIS PHASE		
September 2014	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Council determines strategic objectives for service delivery through IDP review processes and the development of the next 3 year budget (including review of sector department plan) ○ Consult with provincial and national sector departments on sector specific programmes for alignment (libraries, schools, 	September 2014

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> clinics, water, electricity, roads, sanitation, etc.) ○ Finalize ward based data compilation ○ Update Council Structures on updated data 	
Month	Activity	Target date
STRATEGIES PHASE		
October 2014	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Quarterly (1st) review of the 2014/15 budget, related policies, amendments (if necessary), any related process ○ Begin preliminary preparations on proposed budget for 2015/16 financial year ○ 1st Quarter Performance Lekgotla (2014/15) 	October 2014
Month	Activity	Target date
PROJECTS PHASE		
November 2014	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Confirm IDP Projects with District and Sector departments ○ Review and effect changes on the initial IDP draft 	November 2014
Month	Activity	Target date
INTEGRATION PHASE		
December 2014	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Table Draft 2013/14 Annual Report to Council ○ Review budget performance and prepare for adjustment ○ Consolidated Analysis Phase in Place ○ IDP/Budget Steering Committee meeting ○ IDP Representative Forum 	December 2014
January 2015	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Table Draft 2013/14 Annual Report to Council ○ Submit Draft Annual Report to AG,PT and CoGHSTA ○ Publish Draft Annual Report in the Municipal jurisdiction (website etc) ○ Prepare Oversight Report for 2013/14 financial year ○ Mid-Year Performance Lekgotla / Strategic Planning Session (Review of IDP/Budget, related policies) 	January 2015
Month	Activity	Target date
February 2015	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Table Budget Adjustment (if necessary) ○ Submission of Draft IDP/Budget for 2015/16 to Management ○ Submission of Draft IDP/Budget and other plans to Portfolio committees ○ Submission of Draft IDP/Budget to EXCO 	February 2015
March 2015	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Council considers the 2015/16 Draft IDP/Budget ○ Publish the 2015/16 IDP/Budget for public comments ○ Adoption Oversight Report for 2013/14 	March 2015
APPROVAL PHASE		
April 2015	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Submit 2015/16 Draft IDP/Budget to the National Treasury, Provincial Treasury and CoGHSTA in both printed and electronic formats ○ Consultation with National and Provincial Treasuries, community participation and stakeholder consultation ○ Submission of IDP/Budget for 2015/16 to Council structures with incorporated comments from the consultative process and taking into account 3rd quarterly review of the current year ○ Strategic Risk Assessment for 2015/2016 ○ 3rd Quarter Performance Lekgotla (2014/15) 	April 2015

May 2015	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> o Submission of Final Draft of IDP/Budget for 2015/16 to the Council for approval o Prepare SDBIP for 2015/16 o Develop Performance Agreements (Performance Plans) of MM and Senior Managers for 2015/16 Performance year o Operational Risk assessment for 2015/2016 	May 2015
June 2015	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> o Submission of approved IDP/Budget to MEC for CoGHSTA /National and Provincial treasury and to SDM o Submission of the SDBIP to the Mayor o Submission of the 2015/16 Performance Agreement to the Mayor o Notice and summary of approved budget in Gazette and Local Newspaper o Notice of approved Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan Local newspaper/gazette 	June 2015

The review process for the development of this IDP was conducted as follows:

- o Council approval of the review process plan was done on 31 July 2014.
- o Data collection sessions to update analysis phase(status quo) with Ward committees,CDWs and Traditional councils from 13 April to 18 September 2014 (ward 1 -31)
- o 1st Quarter Performance Lekgotla on the 17th October 2014
- o Strategic Planning meeting from 09-10 December 2014
- o Half yearly Performance Lekgotla on the 16th January 2014
- o Steering committee meeting on the 20th March 2015
- o Executive committee meeting on the 23rd March 2015
- o Adoption of the 2015/2016 Draft IDP/Budget for Consultation by Council on the 30th March 2015

Implementation of the IDP

The IDP drives the strategic development of Makhuduthamaga Municipality. The Municipality's budget is influenced by the strategic objectives identified in the IDP. The Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) ensure that the municipality implements programmes and projects based on the IDP targets and associated targets. The performance of the municipality is reported in its annual report. In addition to the above, Risk management forms an integral part of the internal processes of a municipality. It is a systematic process to identify, evaluate, and address risks on a continuous basis before such risks can impact negatively on the service delivery capacity of the Makhuduthamaga Municipality. When properly implemented, risk management provides reasonable assurance that the institution will be successful in achieving its goals and objectives.

Chapter 2: Situational analysis

2.1 INTRODUCTION

This chapter provides a situational analysis of the existing trends and conditions in Makhuduthamaga Municipality, in accordance with the requirements of the Municipal Systems Act in developing an IDP.

2.1.1 Geographical Location

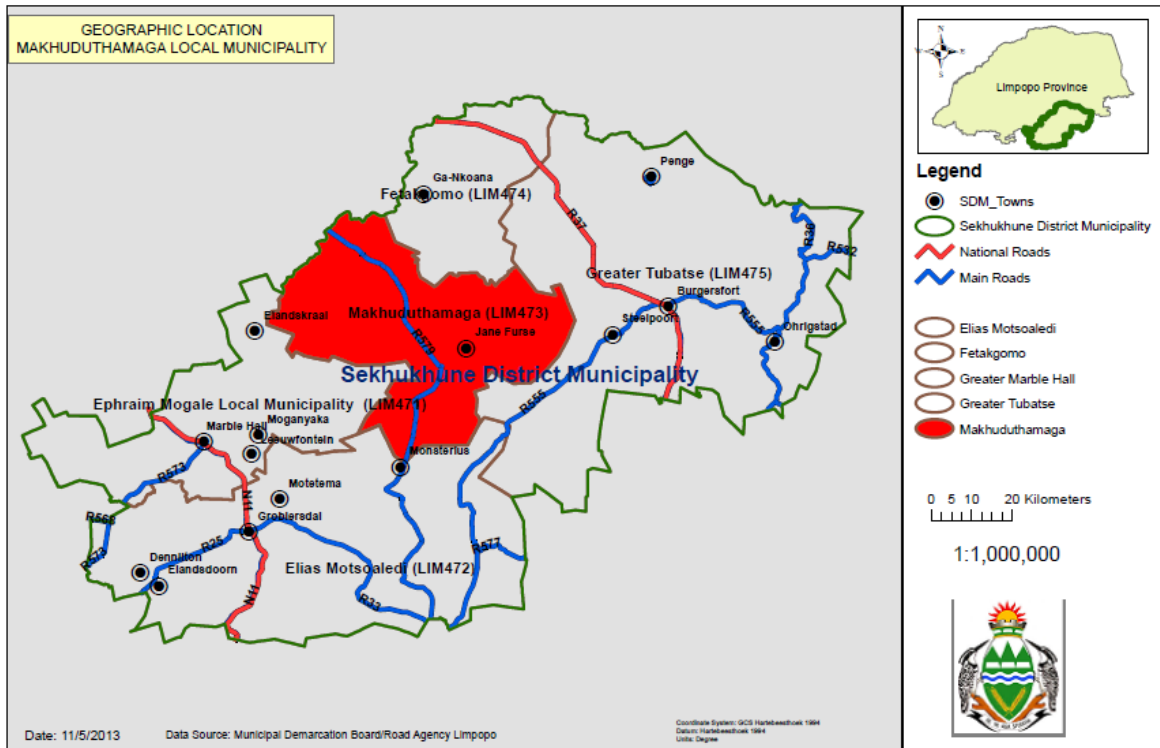
The Makhuduthamaga Municipality is a Category B4 municipality that is located within Sekhukhune District Municipality (SDM) of the Limpopo Province. In its State of Local Government in South Africa: overview report, the Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (COGTA 2009) describes **category B4 municipalities as municipalities which are mainly rural with communal tenure and with, at most, one or two small towns in their area.** The municipality is completely rural in nature, dominated by traditional land ownership and comprises of a land area of approximately 209 695 ha (at a low average density of 1, 3 persons per ha). It is made up of 189 settlements with a population of 274 358 people and 65 217 households, which amounts to more than 25% of the District 1 076 840: **Census 2011.** Like most rural municipalities in the Republic of South Africa, Makhuduthamaga is **characterized by weak economic base, poor infrastructure, major service delivery backlogs, dispersed human settlements and high poverty levels**

It shares borders with Fetakgomo on the north east, Ephraim Mogale to the west, Elias Motsoaledi on the south and Lepelle Nkumpi municipality in the north. Jane Furse, the head quarter of Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality, is located 347 km North East of Johannesburg, 247km North East of Pretoria, 189km South East of Polokwane, and 70km south west of Burgersfort.

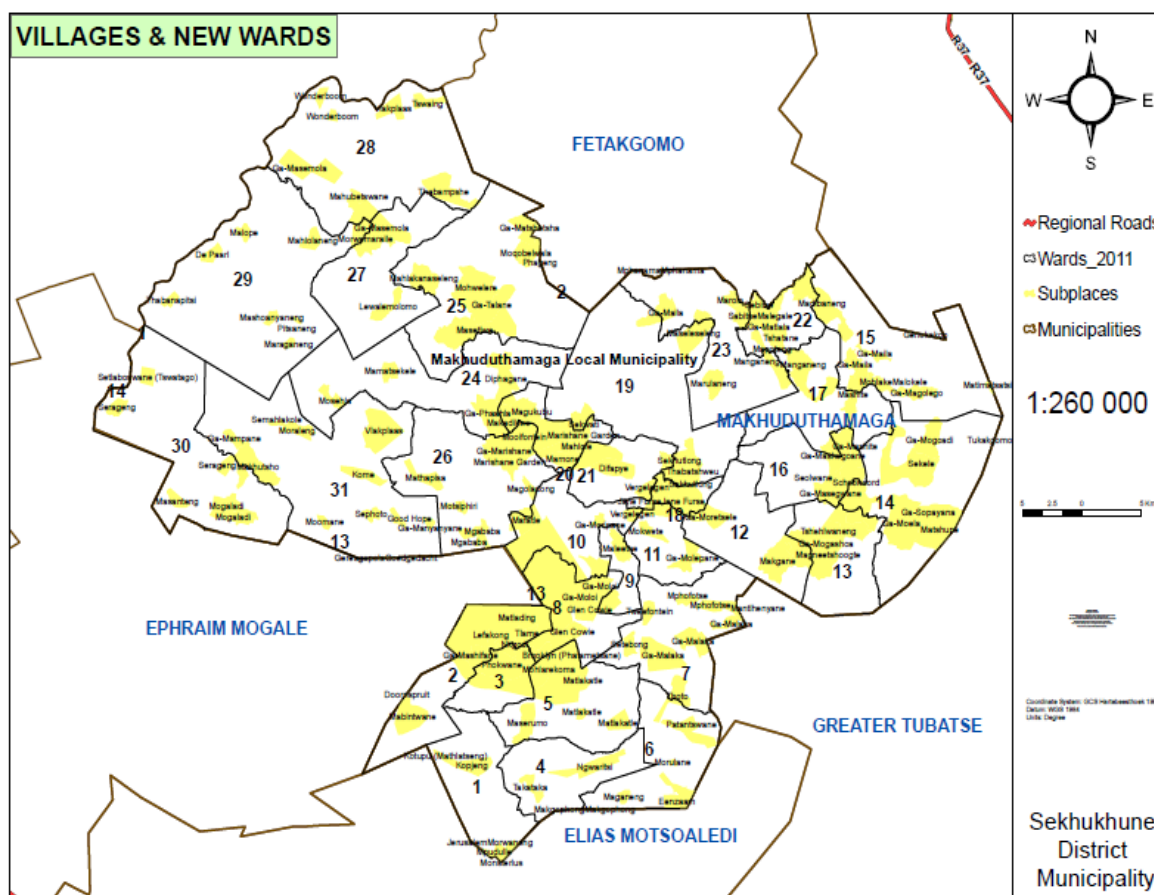
History behind the name

Makhuduthamaga: Literally means "executives", this was a term used to denote members of the Fetakgomo movement in the 1950s.

Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality Geographic Location



Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality Map that shows Wards and Villages



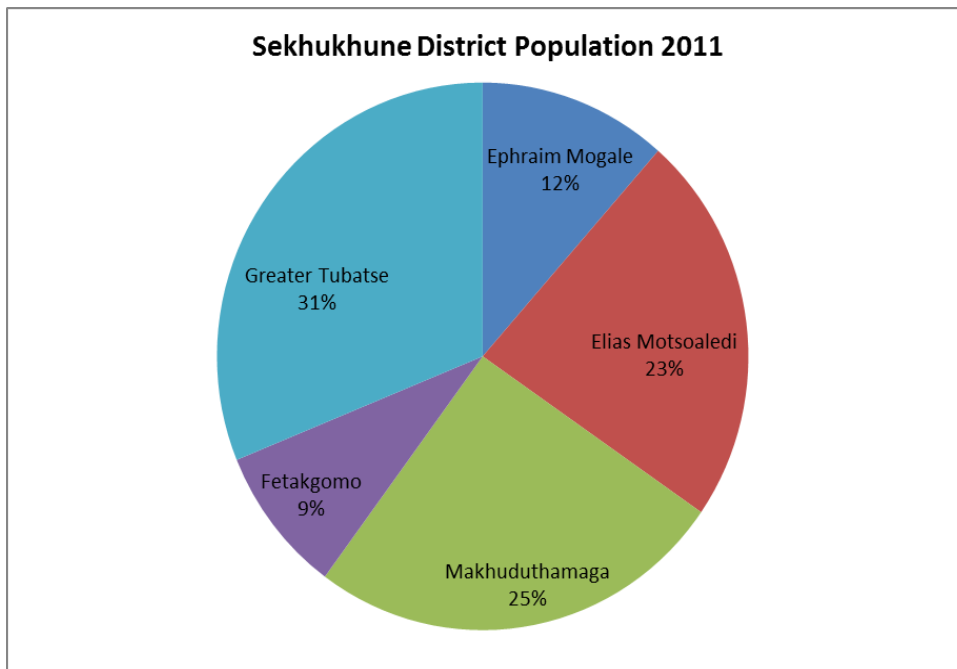
2.1.2 Population Trends

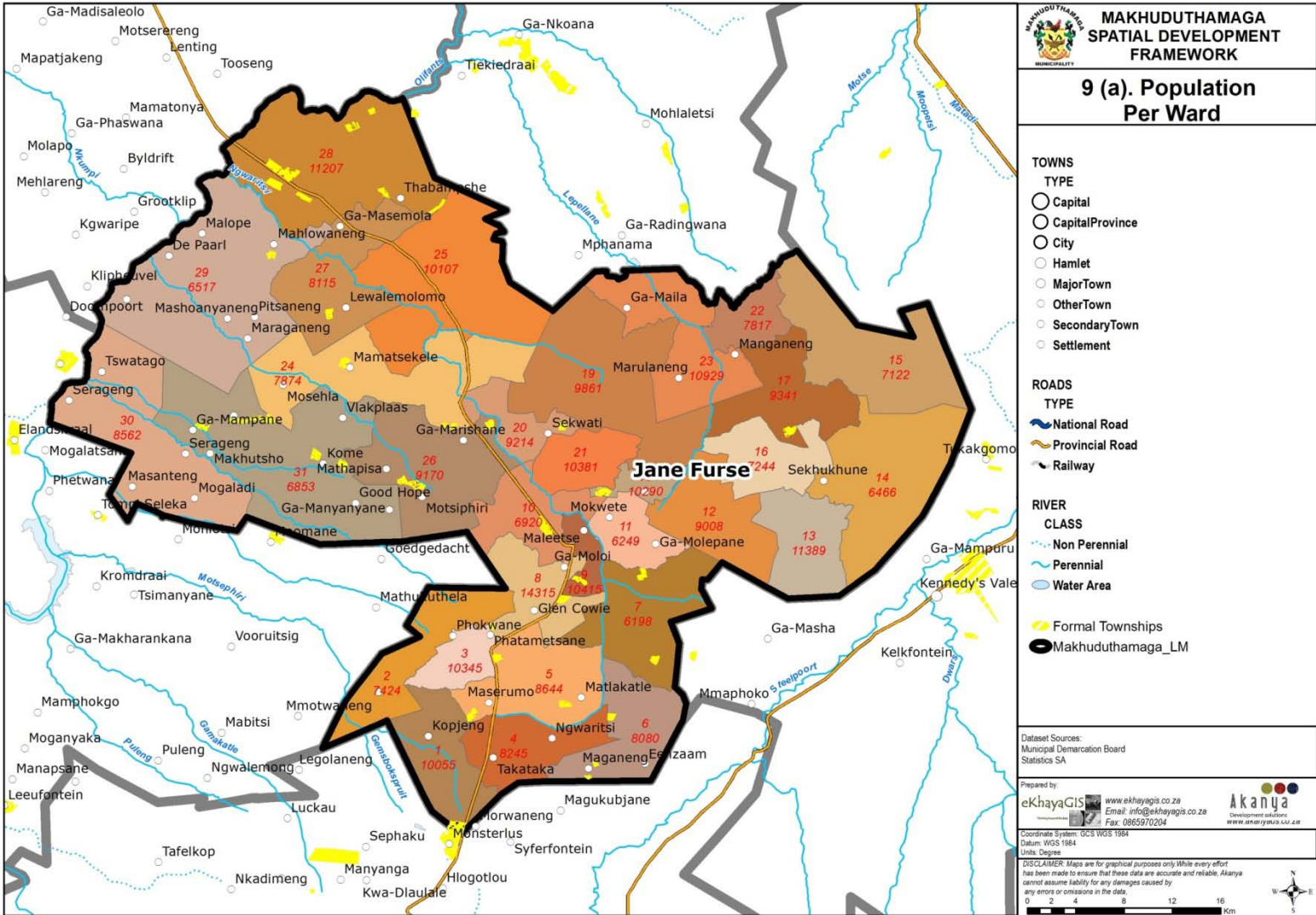
The MLM has a total population of 274 358 people, or 65 217 households. It is the second largest municipality in the Sekhukhune District in terms of population figures, with 25% of the District population living in the MLM.

According to Census 2011 figures, the MLM has a fairly young population, with 38% being younger than 15 years, 54% between 15 and 64 years of age, and only 8% being older than 65. This age spread in the population means that the dependency ratio in the MLM is fairly low, with 85, 4 dependants per 100 economically active people. The area is experiencing very low population growth. In 2001, the annual growth rate was -0, 55%, which has increased to 0,46% in 2011, which is still very low. However, the number of households have increased from 52 978 households in 2001 to 65 217 households in 2011. This trend is partly due to a decrease in household size (i.e. it could be a sign of households splitting up, resulting in a higher number of households despite very low total population growth). The average household size has decreased from 4.9 in 2001 to 4.2 in 2011. A growth in household numbers is significant for planning purposes as each household has needs such as housing and basic services.

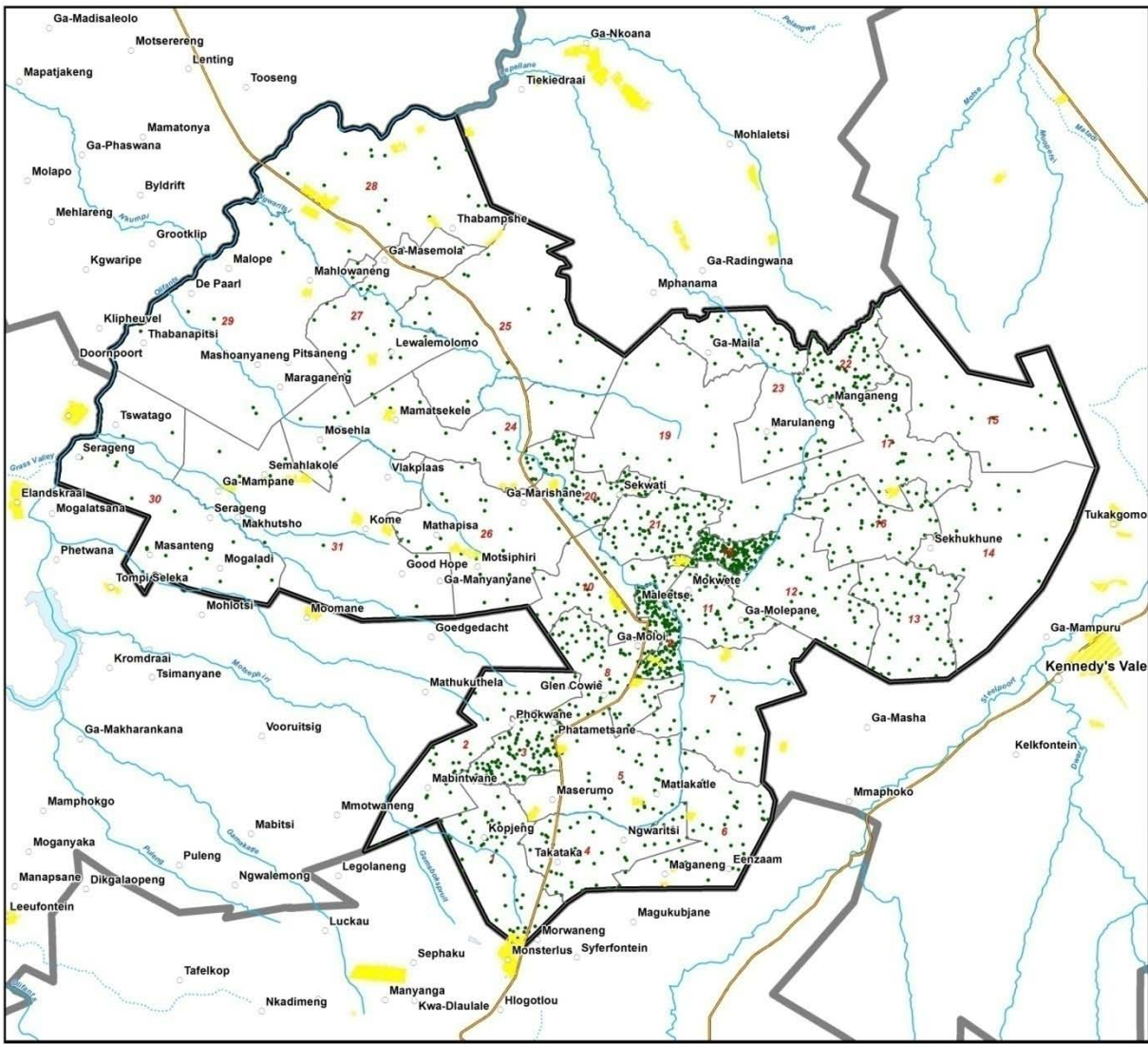
Levels of education in the MLM community are low, with 23,4% of persons 20 years and older having had no schooling, 20.6% having completed some level of high school, and 5.5% completing high school (Matric). The schooling situation has improved since 2001, when 44.3% of people older than 20 never attended school.

In terms of physical distribution, Ward 8 has the highest population. The number of people and households per ward are shown on **Map 9 (a): Population per Ward** and **Map 9 (c) Households per Ward**. In terms of population density, the areas surrounding Jane Furse (wards 18 and 9) and in general areas along the main routes (D4253 and D4200) have the highest population densities. Population density per ward is indicated on **Map 9 (b): Population Density per Ward**.





**9 (b). Population
Density Per Ward**



TOWNS

TYPE

- Capital
- Province
- City
- Hamlet
- Major Town
- Other Town
- Secondary Town
- Settlement

ROADS

TYPE

- National Road
- Provincial Road
- Railway

RIVER

CLASS

- Non Perennial
- Perennial
- Water Area

● Formal Townships

● Makhuduthamaga_LM

● 1 Dot = 4

● POP_DENS

Dataset Sources:
Municipal Demarcation Board
Statistics SA

Prepared by:
ekhayaGIS www.ekhayaGIS.co.za
Email: info@ekhayaGIS.co.za
Fax: 0865970204

Akanya
Development Solutions
www.akanyasolutions.co.za

Coordinate System: GCS WGS 1984
Datum: WGS 1984
Units: Degree

DISCLAIMER: Maps are for graphical purposes only. While every effort has been made to ensure that these data are accurate and reliable, Akanya cannot assume liability for any damages caused by any errors or omissions in the data.

0 1.25 2.5 5 7.5 10
km

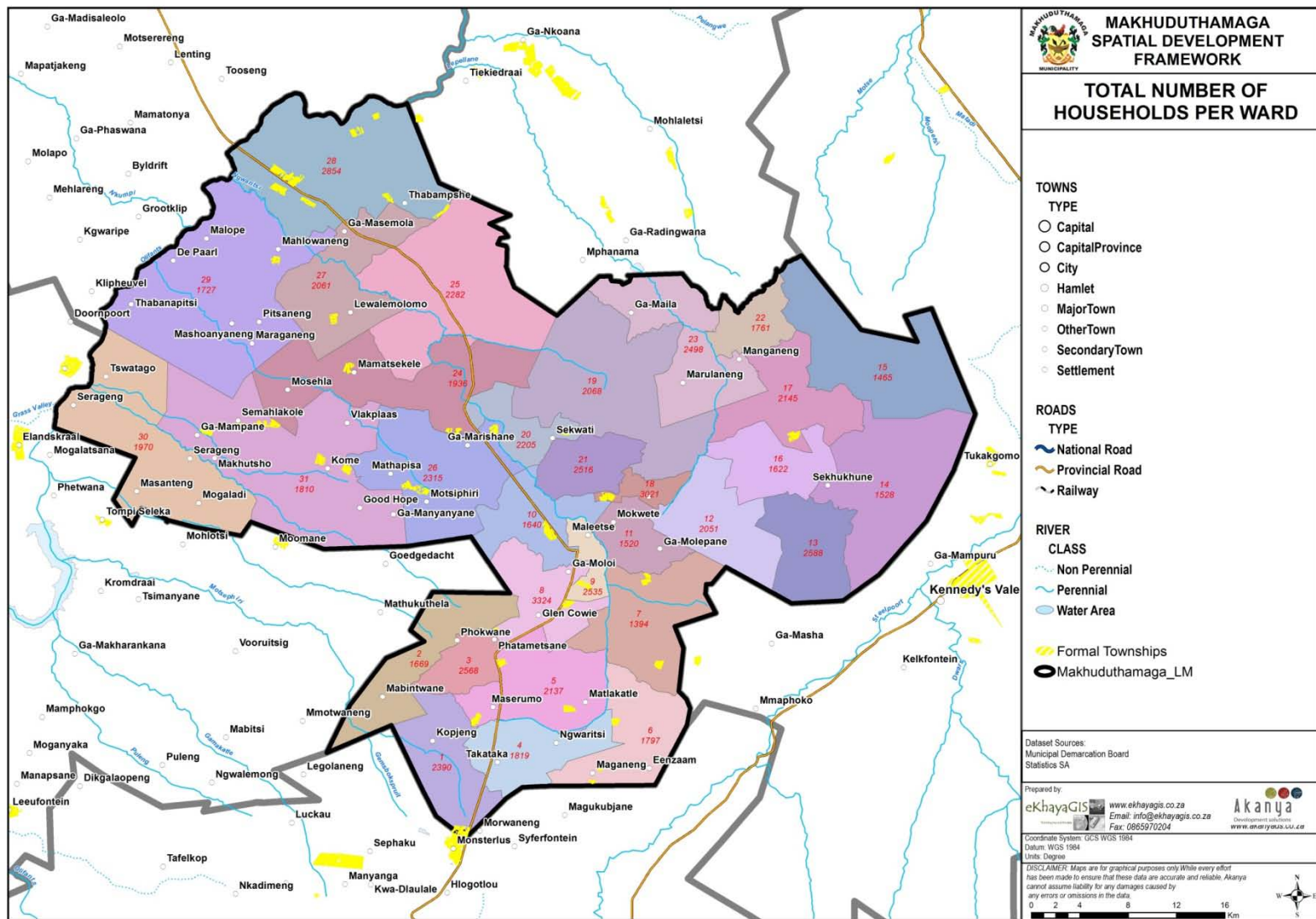


Table: MLM Distribution of population by age and sex

Age group	1996			2001			2011		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
0-4	18 135	18 346	36 481	15 549	15 752	31 301	19 333	18 891	38 224
5-9	21 067	20 674	41 741	19 041	18 985	38 026	17 032	16 998	34 030
10-14	20 915	21 271	42 186	20 109	20 354	40 463	16 582	15 600	32 187
15-19	16 748	17 391	34 139	18 048	18 976	37 024	16 840	16 451	33 292
20-24	9 574	12 627	22 201	9 483	12 275	21 758	11 129	12 426	23 555
25-29	5 316	8 829	14 145	5 116	9 133	14 249	7 073	10 605	17 679
30--34	4 141	7 992	12 133	4 022	7 346	11 368	5 191	8 808	14 000
35-39	3 660	6 834	10 494	3 671	7 220	10 891	4 510	7 998	12 508
40-44	3 054	5 995	9 049	3 289	6 266	9 555	4 043	7 114	11 157
45-49	2 594	5 312	7 906	2 811	5 781	8 592	3 538	6 863	10 401
50-54	1 997	4 685	6 682	2 644	5 341	7 985	3 188	5 780	8 968
55-59	2 082	4 081	6 163	1 980	4 551	6 531	3 125	5 326	8 451
60-64	1 657	3 854	5 511	2 264	4 275	6 539	2 811	4 969	7 780
65-69	1 940	3 940	5 880	1 672	3 599	5 271	2 056	4 895	6 950
70-74	1 180	2 058	3 238	1 730	3 617	5 347	2 134	3 540	5 674

75-79	1 103	2 104	3 207	958	1 696	2 654	1 082	2 533	3 515
80-84	513	1 105	1 618	763	1 763	2 526	802	2 165	2 966
85+	355	980	1 335	458	1 456	1 914	663	2 057	2 721
Total	116 038	148 082	264 120	113 613	148 392	262 005	121 133	153 021	274 154

Source: Census 2011

Table: Population by functional age group and sex – 1996, 2001 and 2011

Municipality	1996			2001			2011		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
0-14	60 534	60 747	121 282	54 700	55 093	109 793	52 967	51 500	104 466
15-64	51 085	77 981	129 065	53 332	81 167	134 499	61 579	86 385	147 964
65+	5 108	10 234	15 342	5 582	12 132	17 714	6 737	15 191	21 928
Total	116 727	148 962	265 689	113 614	148 392	262 005	121 283	153 076	274 358

Source: Census 2011

Table: Population growth rates – 1996–2011 and 2001–2011

Municipality	Total Population				
	1996	2001	% change	2011	% change
MLM	269 313	262 005	- 0,6	274 358	0,5

Source: Census 2011

Employment profile for Makhuduthamaga

Employed	19534
Unemployed	32780
Discouraged work seeker	13657
Other not economically active	81993
Not applicable	126 394
Grand Total	274 358

Source: Census 2011

MLM Population aged between 15 and 64 years by employment status – 1996, 2001 and 2011

Employed			Unemployed			Unemployment rate		
1996	2001	2011	1996	2001	2011	1996	2001	2011
12 409	10 686	19 254	29 370	32 174	32 662	70,3	75,1	62,9

Source: Census 2011

Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality annual Income levels

Wards	No income	R 1 - R 4800	R 4801 - R 9600	R 9601 - R 19 600	R 19 601 - R 38 200	R 38 201 - R 76 400	R 76 401 - R 153 800	R 153 801 - R 307 600	R 307 601 - R 614 400	R 614 001 - R 1 228 800	R 1 228 801 - R 2 457 600	R 2 457 601 or more
1	206	195	387	597	530	189	115	102	50	12	5	2
2	74	109	227	534	499	153	41	25	5	1	0	0
3	226	194	308	637	587	216	208	139	39	9	4	1
4	255	156	386	452	395	102	41	25	6	1	0	0

5	346	128	284	532	480	154	116	69	23	1	1	3
6	204	131	278	489	502	134	36	16	5	0	1	0
7	185	111	206	386	370	69	35	18	13	2	0	0
8	519	264	517	704	624	257	224	143	50	10	6	5
9	477	177	429	495	429	168	163	145	37	12	4	1
10	275	148	322	374	313	82	50	57	19	0	0	1
11	190	68	182	343	356	149	120	78	27	1	2	2
12	192	142	277	542	557	231	61	30	15	1	2	2
13	321	180	451	633	561	229	121	66	19	5	1	1
14	149	87	181	362	389	138	129	60	22	4	5	3
15	190	88	222	367	412	105	36	34	8	1	0	1
16	219	124	245	412	388	129	61	29	13	0	1	0
17	238	166	386	569	552	120	51	38	17	2	5	2
18	528	197	429	630	593	296	197	110	29	11	1	1
19	208	121	310	569	586	151	63	41	12	1	2	2
20	295	143	206	600	610	176	88	52	24	7	0	3
21	281	157	383	558	540	213	175	134	50	12	6	5
22	268	153	229	445	450	119	40	39	7	3	4	3
23	209	254	333	709	675	151	98	38	20	4	2	4
24	316	120	245	574	468	111	45	44	11	0	2	0
25	252	173	347	610	638	145	63	41	7	4	1	0
26	301	118	261	632	526	146	145	123	48	7	2	9
27	316	153	251	554	529	106	78	51	18	2	2	0
28	493	216	423	755	644	142	105	51	21	2	0	1
29	290	170	251	473	365	72	60	29	12	1	2	2
30	314	132	261	525	472	142	70	35	15	1	2	1
31	232	179	212	573	440	106	26	31	11	0	0	1

Source: Census 2011

	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
LIM473: MLM					
Male					
Grade 0	6 331	1	6	0	3
Grade 1 / Sub A	4 919	3	1	2	1
Grade 2 / Sub B	4 629	2	1	3	2
Grade 3 / Std 1/ABET 1Kha Ri Gude;SANLI	4 947	1	5	3	3
Grade 4 / Std 2	5 282	0	2	0	4
Grade 5 / Std 3/ABET 2	5 126	0	9	3	1
Grade 6 / Std 4	5 489	1	3	5	8
Grade 7 / Std 5/ ABET 3	6 075	1	9	1	10
Grade 8 / Std 6 / Form 1	8 238	4	23	3	9
Grade 9 / Std 7 / Form 2/ ABET 4	7 969	1	13	0	12
Grade 10 / Std 8 / Form 3	9 343	2	25	7	13
Grade 11 / Std 9 / Form 4	8 425	3	11	3	22

Grade 12 / Std 10 / Form 5	10 753	6	68	7	27
NTC I / N1/ NIC/ V Level 2	87	0	0	1	0
NTC II / N2/ NIC/ V Level 3	96	0	0	1	0
NTC III /N3/ NIC/ V Level 4	116	0	1	0	0
N4 / NTC 4	101	0	0	2	0
N5 /NTC 5	93	0	0	1	0
N6 / NTC 6	171	0	1	0	0
Certificate with less than Grade 12 / Std 10	68	0	0	0	0
Diploma with less than Grade 12 / Std 10	72	0	0	0	1
Certificate with Grade 12 / Std 10	339	0	0	1	0
Diploma with Grade 12 / Std 10	675	2	1	0	1
Higher Diploma	601	1	3	1	0
Post Higher Diploma Masters; Doctoral Diploma	108	0	1	0	0
Bachelors Degree	386	0	8	0	0
Bachelors Degree and Post graduate Diploma	159	0	1	0	0
Honours degree	208	0	5	0	1
Higher Degree Masters / PhD	115	0	1	1	0
Other	83	0	1	0	0
No schooling	10 077	1	3	3	17
Unspecified	0	0	0	0	0
Not applicable	19 715	19	17	17	13
Female					
Grade 0	6 317	2	1	1	1
Grade 1 / Sub A	4 976	3	3	3	2
Grade 2 / Sub B	4 789	1	2	1	0
Grade 3 / Std 1/ABET 1Kha Ri Gude;SANLI	5 177	1	6	1	0
Grade 4 / Std 2	5 178	0	6	1	1
Grade 5 / Std 3/ABET 2	5 166	0	4	2	1
Grade 6 / Std 4	5 283	2	2	1	2
Grade 7 / Std 5/ ABET 3	6 249	2	3	3	4
Grade 8 / Std 6 / Form 1	8 011	2	5	2	3
Grade 9 / Std 7 / Form 2/ ABET 4	8 517	2	9	2	5
Grade 10 / Std 8 / Form 3	12 031	1	9	9	6
Grade 11 / Std 9 / Form 4	13 970	3	15	5	11
Grade 12 / Std 10 / Form 5	18 875	3	15	15	5
NTC I / N1/ NIC/ V Level 2	82	0	0	0	0
NTC II / N2/ NIC/ V Level 3	88	0	0	0	0
NTC III /N3/ NIC/ V Level 4	130	1	0	0	0
N4 / NTC 4	125	1	0	0	0
N5 /NTC 5	140	0	0	0	0

N6 / NTC 6	256	0	0	0	0
Certificate with less than Grade 12 / Std 10	100	0	0	1	0
Diploma with less than Grade 12 / Std 10	124	0	0	0	0
Certificate with Grade 12 / Std 10	664	0	1	0	0
Diploma with Grade 12 / Std 10	1 168	0	0	0	0
Higher Diploma	1 071	1	0	0	0
Post Higher Diploma Masters; Doctoral Diploma	138	0	1	0	0
Bachelors Degree	485	0	0	3	0
Bachelors Degree and Post graduate Diploma	192	0	2	0	0
Honours degree	283	0	0	1	0
Higher Degree Masters / PhD	89	0	0	0	0
Other	99	0	0	0	0
No schooling	23 421	5	4	15	4
Unspecified	0	0	0	0	0
Not applicable	19 576	26	16	18	

Source: Census 2011

	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
LIM473: Makhuduthamaga					
Male					
No schooling	10 077	1	3	3	17
Some primary	36 723	9	28	17	23
Completed primary	6 075	1	9	1	10
Some secondary	34 297	11	72	15	57
Grade 12/Std 10	10 753	6	68	7	27
Higher	3 072	3	22	6	2
Other	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	83	-	1	-	-
Not applicable	19 715	19	17	17	13
Female					
No schooling	23 421	5	4	15	4
Some primary	36 885	10	26	11	8
Completed primary	6 249	2	3	3	4
Some secondary	42 924	9	38	19	25
Grade 12/Std 10	18 875	3	15	15	5
Higher	4 741	3	4	4	-
Other	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	99	-	-	-	-
Not applicable	19 576	26	16	18	7

Source: Census 2011

Census 2011 by municipalities, school attendance, gender and population group						
	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other	Unspecified
LIM473: MLM						
Male						
Yes	53 829	15	36	16	13	-
No	45 351	15	168	33	123	-
Do not know	48	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	1 852	-	-	1	-	-
Not applicable	19 715	19	17	17	13	-
Female						
Yes	51 752	12	31	19	3	-
No	78 380	20	52	45	44	-
Do not know	96	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	2 965	-	7	3	-	-
Not applicable	19 576	26	16	18	7	-

Source: Census 2011

People with Disabilities

There are six categories: seeing, hearing, self-care, communication, walking and remembering

1. Seeing

Age Group	No difficulty		Some difficulty		A lot of difficulty		Cannot do at all		Do not know		Cannot yet be determined		Grand Total
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	
00 - 04	10925	10892	201	140	35	37	187	170	60	59	7230	6929	36866
05 - 09	16080	16178	355	253	51	38	18	15	4	9	-	-	33001
10 - 14	15645	14664	349	299	57	37	18	11	3	2	-	-	31085
15 - 19	15855	15284	327	331	36	39	11	5	2	-	-	-	31890
20 - 24	10476	11684	242	290	41	36	7	14	6	1	-	-	22796
25 - 29	6701	9930	174	313	17	26	5	6	1	2	-	-	17174
30 - 34	4900	8216	139	303	22	38	9	10	1	1	-	-	13639
35 - 39	4216	7422	149	324	21	33	8	12	-	3	-	-	12187
40 - 44	3720	6440	197	463	24	50	8	3	2	-	-	-	10908
45 - 49	3120	5833	296	767	39	89	11	4	1	1	-	-	10160
50 - 54	2689	4690	358	850	53	98	10	13	-	6	-	-	8767
55 - 59	2553	4338	427	760	58	111	9	6	1	2	-	-	8265
60 - 64	2254	4025	422	749	74	95	12	16	-	4	-	-	7651
65 - 69	1546	3758	374	870	62	129	17	17	2	2	-	-	6777
70 - 74	1554	2461	423	792	90	169	19	27	1	3	-	-	5540
75 - 79	727	1586	249	696	68	162	21	29	-	4	-	-	3542
80 - 84	471	1237	226	653	67	168	18	44	2	4	-	-	2890
85+	342	1064	205	622	64	235	26	74	2	9	-	-	2643
Total	103772	129700	5114	9474	881	1589	411	476	90	114	7230	6929	265781

2. Hearing

Age Group	No difficulty		Some difficulty		A lot of difficulty		Cannot do at all		Do not know		Cannot yet be determined		Grand Total
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	
00 - 04	10749	10742	327	284	73	72	288	225	90	76	7102	6861	36890
05 - 09	16182	16154	285	275	50	41	20	13	6	7	-	-	33034
10 - 14	15820	14837	188	173	34	24	17	6	5	2	-	-	31108
15 - 19	16009	15393	181	202	22	29	11	10	1	2	-	-	31859
20 - 24	10662	11882	115	130	17	23	5	8	-	4	-	-	22846
25 - 29	6795	10143	82	117	8	24	3	12	1	1	-	-	17188
30 - 34	4981	8433	70	126	13	19	5	6	1	-	-	-	13653
35 - 39	4295	7639	84	125	18	19	4	5	-	2	-	-	12191
40 - 44	3831	6787	87	125	18	22	7	1	1	-	-	-	10877
45 - 49	3330	6493	87	177	14	27	2	3	-	-	-	-	10133
50 - 54	3000	5392	93	203	15	33	2	10	-	1	-	-	8749
55 - 59	2917	4935	106	228	22	37	7	4	-	1	-	-	8258
60 - 64	2623	4585	113	273	18	27	2	3	-	-	-	-	7645
65 - 69	1858	4319	122	413	19	51	4	5	-	-	-	-	6792
70 - 74	1864	2975	177	392	35	81	10	14	-	3	-	-	5550
75 - 79	927	1960	105	399	30	93	5	11	-	1	-	-	3531
80 - 84	632	1562	119	421	29	115	3	15	1	1	-	-	2898
85+	467	1306	136	488	39	173	3	27	1	5	-	-	2646
Grand Total	106943	135538	2477	4551	474	910	399	377	108	108	7102	6861	265848

3. Self-care

Age Group	No difficulty		Some difficulty		A lot of difficulty		Cannot do at all		Do not know		Cannot yet be determined		Grand Total
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	
00 - 04	-	-	-	-	-	-	4402	4260	602	649	13750	13409	37073
05 - 09	8435	8441	2044	2085	1313	1323	1515	1430	235	218	3047	3029	33115
10 - 14	14760	13963	788	682	238	154	238	166	35	31	-	-	31054
15 - 19	15967	15412	126	110	46	39	39	48	11	9	-	-	31806
20 - 24	10658	11896	61	65	34	24	23	20	3	1	-	-	22786
25 - 29	6832	10166	35	66	11	12	26	12	2	3	-	-	17167
30 - 34	4991	8442	34	56	15	14	16	18	3	3	-	-	13593
35 - 39	4300	7704	52	44	22	13	20	13	-	5	-	-	12173
40 - 44	3857	6878	32	27	18	14	16	16	3	2	-	-	10864
45 - 49	3366	6590	48	46	21	22	10	9	-	2	-	-	10114
50 - 54	3014	5543	56	53	13	21	20	15	3	-	-	-	8739
55 - 59	2960	5082	46	70	23	27	19	9	1	2	-	-	8239
60 - 64	2662	4707	45	104	21	23	21	20	4	4	-	-	7613
65 - 69	1916	4542	55	130	12	35	15	34	3	4	-	-	6746
70 - 74	1936	3150	90	202	29	62	17	32	-	3	-	-	5521
75 - 79	946	2102	68	232	21	77	17	56	3	3	-	-	3526
80 - 84	638	1637	84	257	34	112	23	91	1	7	-	-	2885
85+	465	1259	97	353	49	212	26	155	3	23	-	-	2642
Grand Total	87702	117513	3760	4583	1920	2185	6464	6404	914	972	16797	16438	265653

4. Communication

Age Group	No difficulty		Some difficulty		A lot of difficulty		Cannot do at all		Do not know		Cannot yet be determined		Grand Total
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	
00 - 04	7422	7395	1542	1505	736	704	1180	1143	295	315	7501	7183	36921
05 - 09	15416	15380	648	664	242	205	94	98	47	39	53	61	32946
10 - 14	15786	14752	122	114	54	43	47	38	12	9	-	-	30976
15 - 19	16068	15527	80	67	21	22	22	17	5	3	-	-	31832
20 - 24	10690	11928	47	44	21	14	16	27	-	7	-	-	22794
25 - 29	6835	10206	33	41	11	18	8	16	4	1	-	-	17173
30 - 34	5008	8500	41	29	10	11	15	11	-	-	-	-	13625
35 - 39	4315	7732	42	36	16	9	16	12	3	3	-	-	12186
40 - 44	3867	6893	33	22	11	12	8	8	3	1	-	-	10858
45 - 49	3383	6627	36	32	19	20	6	9	-	1	-	-	10134
50 - 54	3056	5553	27	39	13	19	13	7	-	-	-	-	8727
55 - 59	2995	5145	22	44	14	13	4	3	-	1	-	-	8241
60 - 64	2700	4802	39	62	7	14	4	3	-	-	-	-	7632
65 - 69	1955	4673	30	77	3	18	3	6	-	1	-	-	6766
70 - 74	2028	3291	39	119	10	23	5	16	1	4	-	-	5537
75 - 79	1026	2315	31	122	5	17	3	10	-	3	-	-	3532
80 - 84	731	1931	34	124	9	41	1	5	-	1	-	-	2878
85+	577	1739	49	198	12	47	3	15	-	6	-	-	2646
Grand Total	103859	134388	2895	3339	1215	1251	1450	1444	371	396	7554	7243	265404

5. Walking

Age Group	No difficulty		Some difficulty		A lot of difficulty		Cannot do at all		Do not know		Cannot yet be determined		Grand Total
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	
00 - 04	9921	9854	452	426	172	156	935	870	170	152	7048	6795	36949
05 - 09	16211	16147	190	219	62	66	52	38	10	11	49	55	33110
10 - 14	15976	14957	66	66	19	12	36	26	5	4	-	-	31168
15 - 19	16164	15606	64	62	20	19	19	21	4	1	-	-	31981
20 - 24	10735	11948	48	51	14	19	9	14	-	-	-	-	22839
25 - 29	6858	10212	35	72	12	20	9	13	2	-	-	-	17235
30 - 34	5010	8486	56	64	14	19	7	10	-	4	-	-	13670
35 - 39	4321	7697	60	90	24	20	9	11	1	1	-	-	12234
40 - 44	3828	6819	67	99	23	21	8	9	2	-	-	-	10875
45 - 49	3341	6479	89	181	30	27	6	7	-	2	-	-	10162
50 - 54	2966	5409	118	204	31	43	5	10	-	1	-	-	8787
55 - 59	2850	4832	147	285	48	81	7	6	1	2	-	-	8259
60 - 64	2539	4437	164	360	38	67	14	12	-	1	-	-	7632
65 - 69	1800	4237	156	409	35	124	10	17	-	1	-	-	6790
70 - 74	1796	2841	219	475	67	135	6	15	-	2	-	-	5557
75 - 79	867	1836	157	461	32	148	11	29	1	3	-	-	3544
80 - 84	567	1443	160	474	45	162	12	35	-	2	-	-	2899

85+	396	1158	168	536	64	235	12	74	2	12	-	-	2658
Grand Total	106147	134399	2416	4533	750	1372	1167	1218	199	201	7096	6850	266347

6. Remembering / Concentration

Age Group	No difficulty		Some difficulty		A lot of difficulty		Cannot do at all		Do not know		Cannot yet be determined		Grand Total
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	
00 - 04	5765	5668	1719	1694	1171	1122	1614	1549	350	386	8125	7882	37044
05 - 09	14103	14059	1474	1460	550	559	186	205	67	51	210	179	33103
10 - 14	15725	14783	249	189	83	45	49	40	14	3	-	-	31179
15 - 19	16085	15530	117	116	37	33	15	18	10	3	-	-	31963
20 - 24	10676	11946	65	66	38	17	16	16	3	2	-	-	22843
25 - 29	6830	10207	59	63	27	29	10	10	3	-	-	-	17240
30 - 34	4978	8491	48	59	37	28	17	13	2	3	-	-	13676
35 - 39	4286	7688	70	70	35	24	12	11	1	2	-	-	12200
40 - 44	3841	6843	54	70	23	13	9	14	3	-	-	-	10871
45 - 49	3357	6538	70	110	28	26	2	5	-	4	-	-	10139
50 - 54	3021	5500	60	120	22	31	12	5	-	-	-	-	8771
55 - 59	2952	5040	71	154	20	29	7	10	3	2	-	-	8288
60 - 64	2651	4638	87	200	13	35	2	6	2	2	-	-	7637
65 - 69	1908	4467	87	247	12	45	3	13	1	2	-	-	6784
70 - 74	1941	3100	117	283	22	65	6	12	-	4	-	-	5551
75 - 79	963	2082	78	302	18	76	4	16	-	2	-	-	3541
80 - 84	669	1661	83	314	27	113	3	22	-	4	-	-	2896
85+	516	1369	95	398	31	185	6	38	1	10	-	-	2648
Grand Total	100266	129608	4602	5914	2194	2473	1975	2005	461	482	8335	8060	266374

2.1.3 Key Challenges

The following challenges are experienced by the Makhuduthamaga Municipality:

- **Spatial rationale** :Conflicting roles in land use management between tribal authorities and municipalities
- **Basic services and infrastructure development**: Huge backlogs in various basic services .Major challenge within roads and stormwater is the ever degrading road infrastructure due to torrential rains common in Makhuduthamaga.
- **Local economic development**: Lack of major economic activities
- **Financial viability and management**: Lack of revenue
- **Good governance and public participation** :Building capacity in communities
- **Municipal transformation and organizational development** :Retention and attraction of scarce skills and technical personnel

2.1.5 Functional Competencies

The functional competencies of a municipality are inter alia contained in Schedules 4B and 5B of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa. The most prominent functions form part of the situational analysis. These functions provide a fundamental point of departure for determining Key Focus Areas (KFAs) of the Municipality.

The key focus areas (KFAs) are reflected in the subsection below.

The analysis in this chapter is enriched by applying a rating system, which is as follows:

1	Good performance / implementation	X
2	Average performance/ Average implementation of policy	X
3	Poor Performance or no policy in place or policy in place but no implementation	X

2.2 KPA 1: SPATIAL RATIONALE

Land ownership is predominantly under the South African Development Trust but under the custodianship of local traditional authorities. The MLM SDF found that 98% of land in the municipal area is in the custodianship of traditional authorities. Approximately 2% of the land is under the hands of private owners, i.e. land for Jane Furse Plaza, Jane Furse Crossing and Moratiwa Shopping Complexes. **The municipality own hectares of land where Jane Furse and Moji RDP houses were built in 1996.** The Municipality conducted land audit for all land falling within the jurisdiction of Makhuduthamaga Municipality during the 2009 financial year. The report was submitted to Council committees for perusal and study. The Makhuduthamaga villages are characterized by **poor accessibility, low density and large distances between settlements.** The state of affairs makes it extremely expensive, sometimes impossible to provide the necessary infrastructure and services. Such settlements were never planned and surveyed. Another concern is the **chaotic and uncoordinated** manner in which residential development is currently taking place. This largely because there is inadequate coordination between the Municipality, the traditional authorities and provincial Department of CoGHSTA. The functions for site demarcation and allocation remain vested with the traditional authorities and CoGHSTA respectively. However it is hoped that the township establishment processes undertaken by the local Municipality, Sekhukhune District and CoGHSTA will improve land use management, particularly at Jane Furse Nodal Point.

2.2.1 KFA 1: Current Settlement Patterns

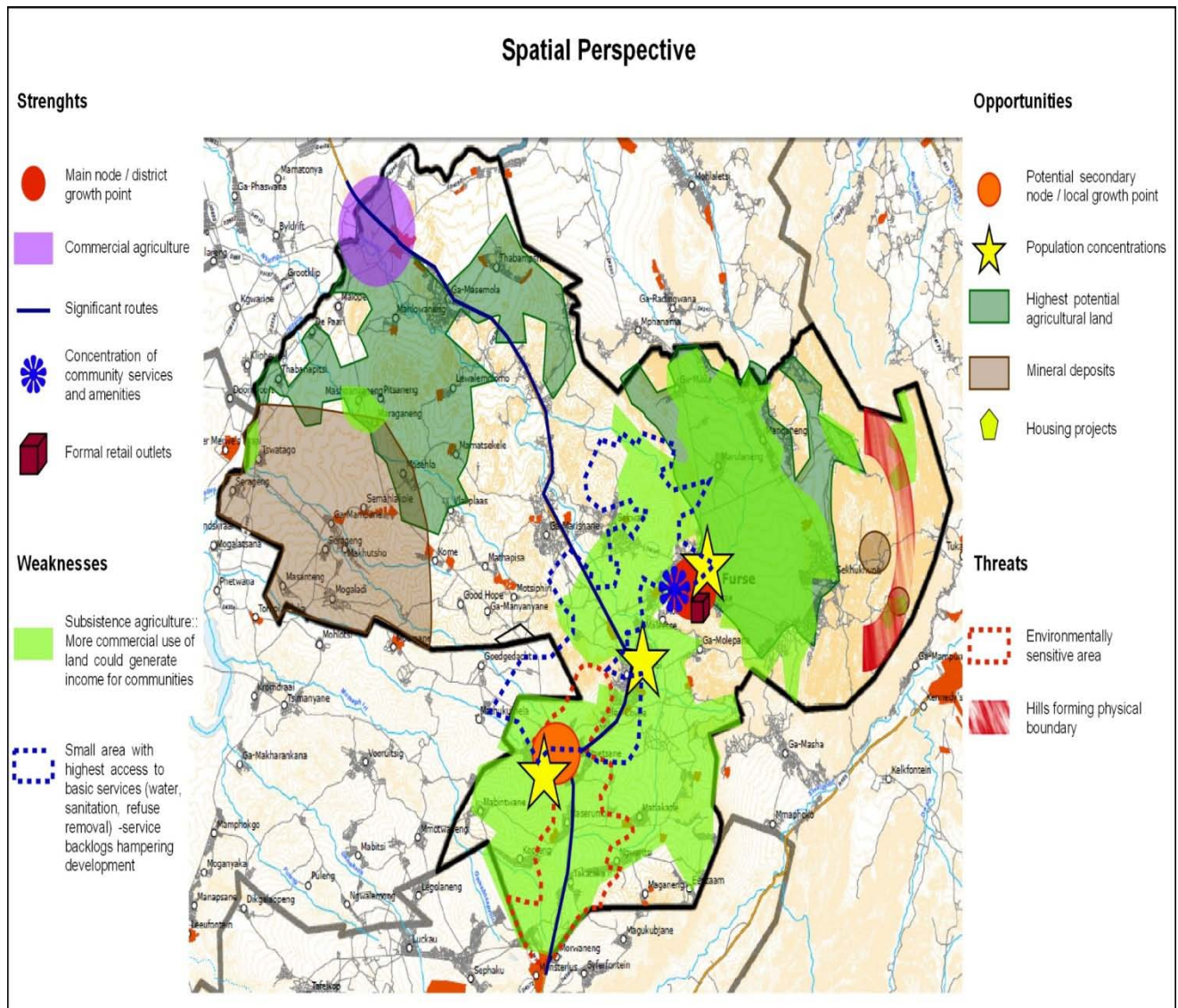
The Makhuduthamaga spatial profile has an immediate and devastating bearing on the economic potential of the area. **Land ownership is the single biggest constraint to economic growth in MLM.** The land issue affects everything in this very small economy. It undermines growth in all areas and could almost be deemed one of the root causes of poverty. Land claims, as well as the availability and ownership of property in the traditional authority areas and state owned land, permeates as a constraint through all sectors. It also undermines capital appreciation of property values for everyone living in the area. The current situation creates investment uncertainty. Potential investors will not come to Makhuduthamaga if they are unable to own land. Unfortunately, there is very little that a local municipality can do, as most of the influential regulatory powers within the land sector are located at national government level. There was no land use planning policy prior the adoption of LUMS (2008) in Makhuduthamaga. Land use allocations and control have been predominantly driven by traditional authorities until recently whereby a significant number of residents have started to apply for Permission to Occupy (PTO) through the municipality. The land use applications are processed along the LUMS and SDF guidelines and applications are forwarded to the

Department of CoGHSTA for the issuance of PTOs. Tribal Authorities' involvement in this regard is in relation to recommendation of the application to the municipality while the municipality verifies that the earmarked land is in line with LUMS and SDF guidelines. Lums seminars are held annually arranged by the municipality whereby traditional leaders together with experts from CoGHSTA,SDM and interested parties converge to create a dialogue among key stakeholders in land matters, reach common understanding on development matters and to educate on sustainable land use management

2.2.2 KFA 2: SPATIAL CHALLENGES

Challenges
Lack of formalised access to land
Unresolved land claim
Dispersed unsustainable settlements without consolidated spatial structure
Lawlessness in building construction
Unease location of geographic information

Map showing the Spatial Perspective of the municipality



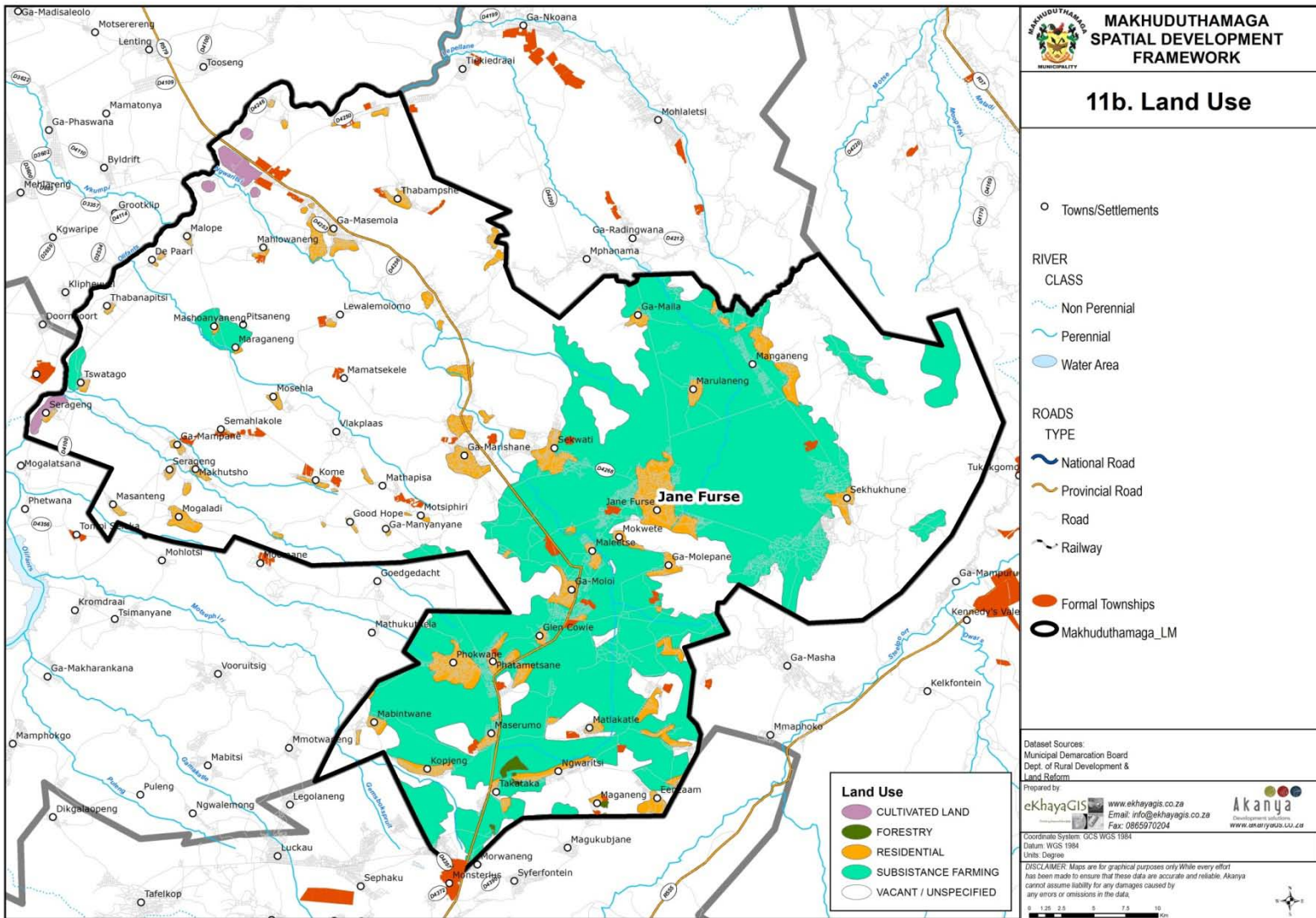
2.2.3 KFA 3: Macro land use and Municipal Planning in Makhuduthamaga Municipality

Land Use	Size(Ha)	Total (Ha)
Irrigation farms	2719	
Game farms	0	
Other Arable /Grazing	177748	
Subtotal Agriculture		180467
Nature Reserves		0
Settlement/Towns		29228
Other		0
Total		209695

Source: Genis, Geographic and Environmental Systems

The municipality does not have a zoning scheme. A process has been embarked upon to develop an integrated zoning policy. The first phase will consist of the Jane Furse regeneration and the development of a zoning mapping system.

Challenges		Actions
Non alignment of development initiatives with the approved Spatial Development Framework	X	Review over the development applications and building plan approval process



2.2.4 KFA 4: Growth/ Nodal points and hierarchy of settlement

Settlement growth

Settlement type	Settlements	Description	Development
First order settlements and housing focus areas	Ga-Marishane, Ga-Masemola, Ga-Moloi, Ga-Phaahla, Ga-Ra-Ntobeng, Glen Cowie, Jane Furse, Kopjeng, Malaita, Malets e, Maserumole, Matlakatle, Mohlarekoma, Mohwelere, Mokwete, Nebo, Ngwaritsi, Phatamet sane, Phokwane, Sekwati, Takataka	This is the cluster of settlements located around the main node of Jane Furse. This is one of the most accessible areas in the MLM due to its close location to the R579 and three district routes, and has the largest concentration of services and facilities. One of the main population concentrations. Identified as the municipal growth point in District planning, the highest order node in the MLM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Growth: The settlements abutting the Jane Furse node will come under increased pressure for development with growth direction probably along the D2219, D4828 and D4190. These areas need to be formalised to ensure sustainable growth. Intensification, infill and densification should occur within the Jane Furse nodal boundary. The growth abutting the R579 ought to be managed in terms of the planning for the R579 corridor, the Growth focus area and the Apel Cross and Glen Cowie nodes. Accessibility: Provide public transport facilities along the D2219, D4828, and D4190 routes. This include pedestrian

			<p>amenities at stops e.g. shade or shelters, lighting, sidewalks etc.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Economic activities: The main economic activities need to be focused in the Jane Furse node with settlements' services e.g. convenience stores, hair dressers etc to be provided in the settlements surrounding the node. Economic activities should preferably be clustered as per the strategic local development framework • Social and community facilities: High level regional type facilities to be provided in the Jane Furse node with community and mobile service provided in the surrounding settlements preferably at or close to transport facilities. Existing school sites can also be used to cluster community facilities. This clustering will also assist with the accommodation of markets or sales points (e.g. pension day markets) at accessible points.
Second order settlements and housing infill and consolidation area	Ga-Mashegwana, Ga-Mogashoa, Manganeng, Schoonord, Tsatane	These areas are clustered around the D4226 and D4241 routes. It is served by Magnet heights and Schoonord services nodes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Growth: Growth of these settlements will be stable with no economic activity to drive migration. The economic base are very narrow and the sprawl of settlements need to be prohibited in order to support in fill and densification as means of creating economies of scale for the two service nodes. The escarpment area to the east should be protected against further intrusion of residential development. • Accessibility: Provide public transport facilities in the nodes and along the D4226 and D4241 routes. This include pedestrian amenities at stops e.g. shades or shelters, lighting, sidewalks etc. Local collector streets need to be tarred. • Economic activities: The main economic activities need to be focused in the two nodes and including settlements' services e.g. convenience stores, hair dressers etc. There are government services that can support the development of administrative type businesses • Social and community facilities: Existing facilities ought to be maintained.

			Existing school sites can also be used to cluster community facilities. This clustering will also assist with the accommodation of markets or sales points (e.g. pension day markets) at accessible points
Third order settlements	Ga-Maila, Ga-Malaka, Ga-Mampane, Ga-Masemola, Ga-Molepane, Ga-Phala, Ga-Sefoka, Good Hope, Kome, Kopjeng, Makhutso, Malope, Mamohlakane, Mangangeng, Marulaneng, Masanteng, Masehlaneng, Matlakatle, Makgwabe, Mmotwaneng, Mogaladi, Mohlarekoma, Mohwelerere, Ngwaritsi, Ntwelemushi, Patantshwane, Sehuswane, Serageng, Thabanapitsi, Thoto, Tsatane, Tswaing, Tswatago	Relatively more isolated / inaccessible in local context than other settlements types. No strong local nodes at present. These settlements are scattered with fragmented configurations that do not support viable service provision. Service provision will be expensive if a full package of services is to be provided	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Growth: Growth of these settlements will be limited with no economic activity to drive in migration. The economic base are very narrow and the sprawl of settlements need to be prohibited in order to create limited economy of scale of small scale and convenience type of businesses. • Accessibility: Provide public transport facilities in the nodes and along the 4310, D4150, D4100 and D4480 routes. This includes pedestrian amenities at stops e.g. shade or shelters. Local collector streets need to be tarred. • Economic activities: The main economic activities need to be focused at intersections with the D4310, D4150, D4100 and D4480 routes e.g. convenience stores, hair dressers etc. • Social and community facilities: Existing facilities ought to be maintained. Existing school sites can also be used to cluster community facilities. This clustering will also assist with the accommodation of markets or sales points (e.g. pension day markets) at accessible points

Source: MLM Reviewed SDF, 2015

The table below identifies the nodal points and hierarchy of settlements

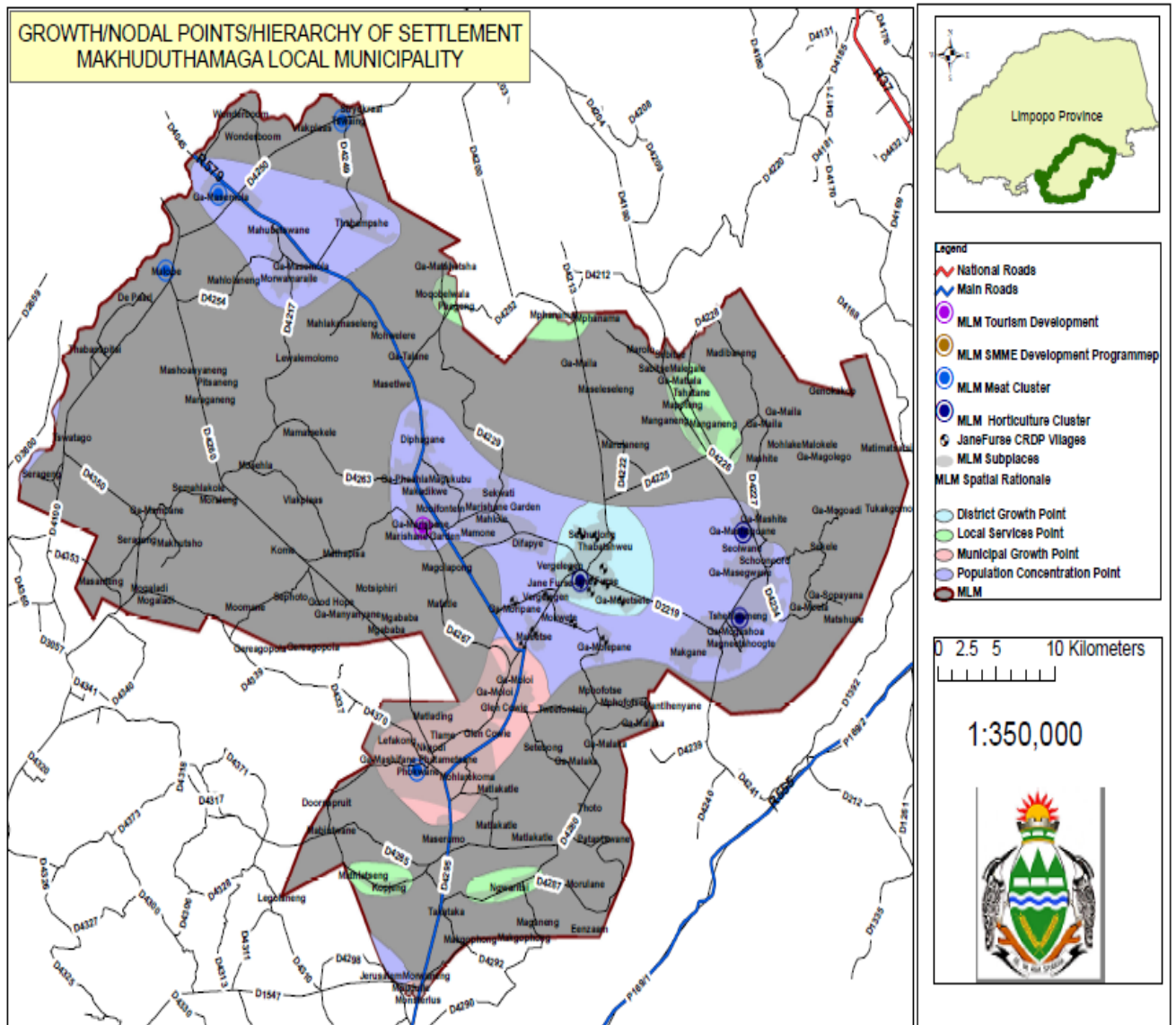
Nodal points and Hierarchy of settlements

Classification	Function
Jane Furse Primary growth point	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provides a mix of activities • Centre of business and services for the immediate district • Promote pedestrian friendly environment • Accommodate public transport facilities and adequate parking
Apel Cross and Glen Cowie Secondary nodes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Centre of business and services for the immediate district • Promote pedestrian friendly environment • Accommodate public transport facilities and adequate parking • Address illegal access points and put in place an appropriate road network • Location of community related services

<p>Local Services nodes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Vierfontein / Takataka ○ Moratiwa ○ Tshelwaneng / Magnet Heights ○ Phokoane ○ Schoonoord 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Centre of local business and services for immediate community ● Accommodate public transport facilities and adequate parking ● Address illegal access points and put in place and appropriate road network ● Location for temporary or movable community related services if permanent services are not available
<p>Manufacturing, commercial areas</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● There is currently no area earmarked for manufacturing or industrial uses. Manufacturing and commercial areas ought to include small scale and clean manufacturing, processing warehousing and supporting facilities, transport companies, and offices. Where possible, developments need to seek to minimize waste generation, energy use and other environmental impacts
<p>Apel cross agric-node</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The focus is on agriculture production and processing ● Operations and production should however comply with environmental friendly practices ● Provide good transport facilities and promote regional transport services ● Provide accommodation and residential opportunities
<p>Future nodes</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● There is an opportunity to develop a future nodal points that can serve the proposed development focus area

Source: MLM Reviewed SDF, 2015

Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality Map showing Growth / Nodal points / Hierarchy of Settlement

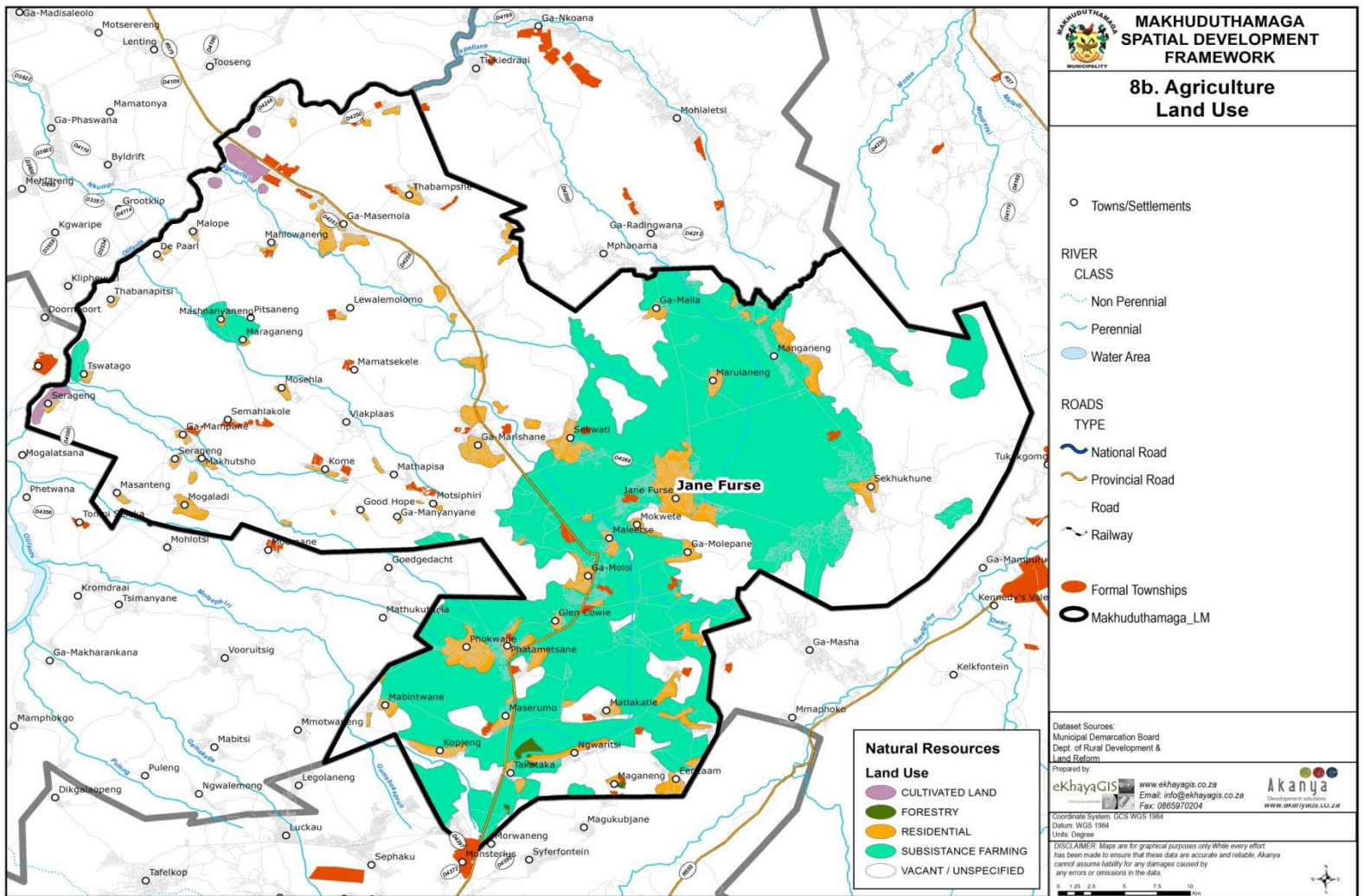


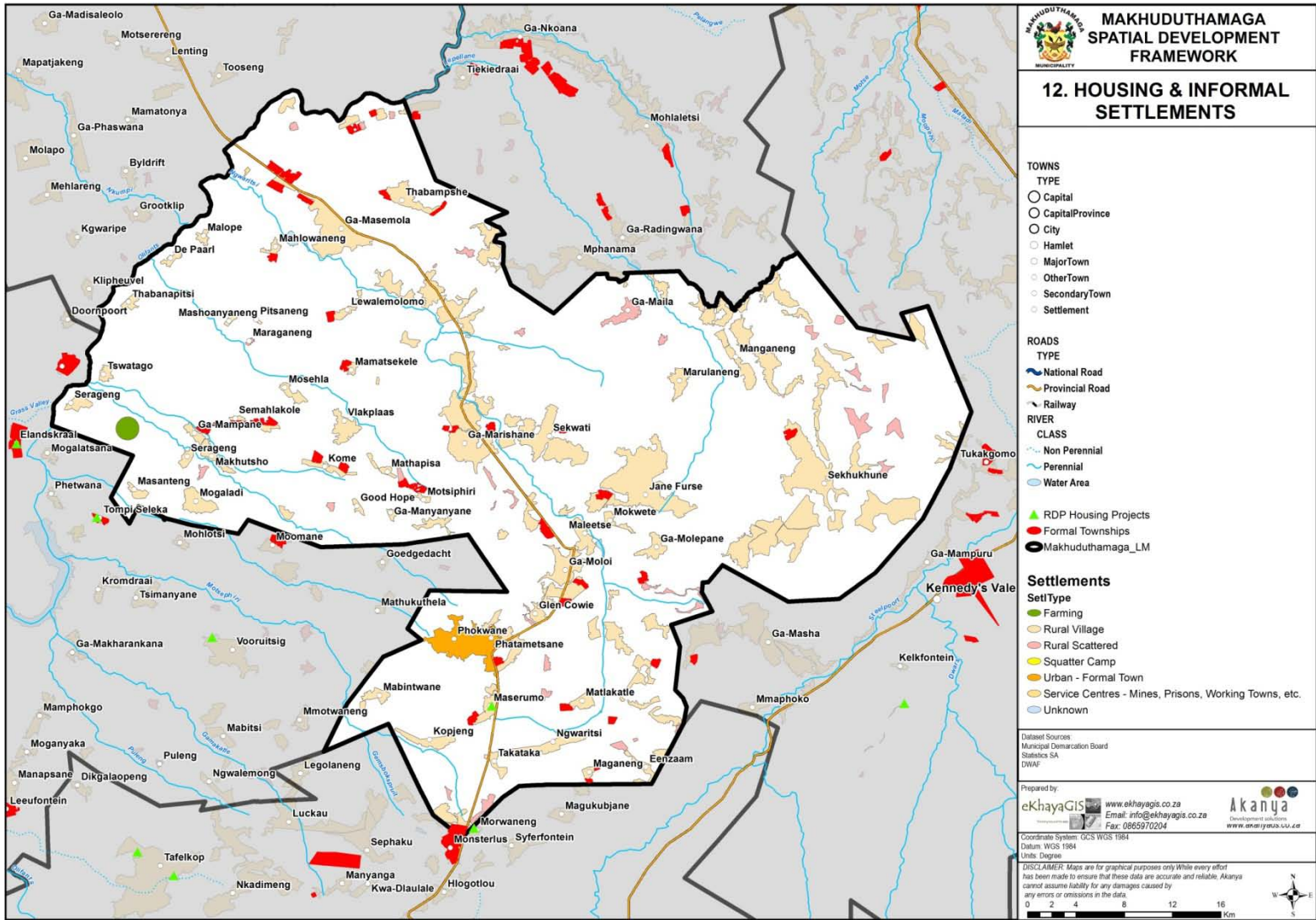
Land for LED /Agriculture Opportunities

Project	Description	Location	Land Ownership
Organic food production	Dry land sorghum / mabele farming currently taking place at Lepellane and Makgane- Moretsele area. This has potential for secondary production, raw storage and export	Makgane and Moretsele till Marulaneng (500 000 ha)	Traditional land
Bio Diesel / Nebo Plateau	Rehabilitation of old farming areas for the purpose of planting sunflower, maize and soya beans	Nebo area (400 000 ha)	Traditional land
Poultry farming	This is a viable white meat cluster. The poultry farming opportunity includes poultry broiling, hatching and abattoir		Traditional land

Source: MLM Reviewed SDF 2015

Map showing areas used for Agricultural Purposes within Makhuduthamaga





2.2.5 KFA 5: Current land claims in Makhuduthamaga municipal area

The land claims Commissioner in Limpopo has only one record of a restituted claim in Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality as reflected in the table below. Outstanding claims are depicted below. They are many and their resolution is protracted, because the claims are mostly community on community and without accurate property descriptions. Almost 80% of the farms in Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality are under land claim.

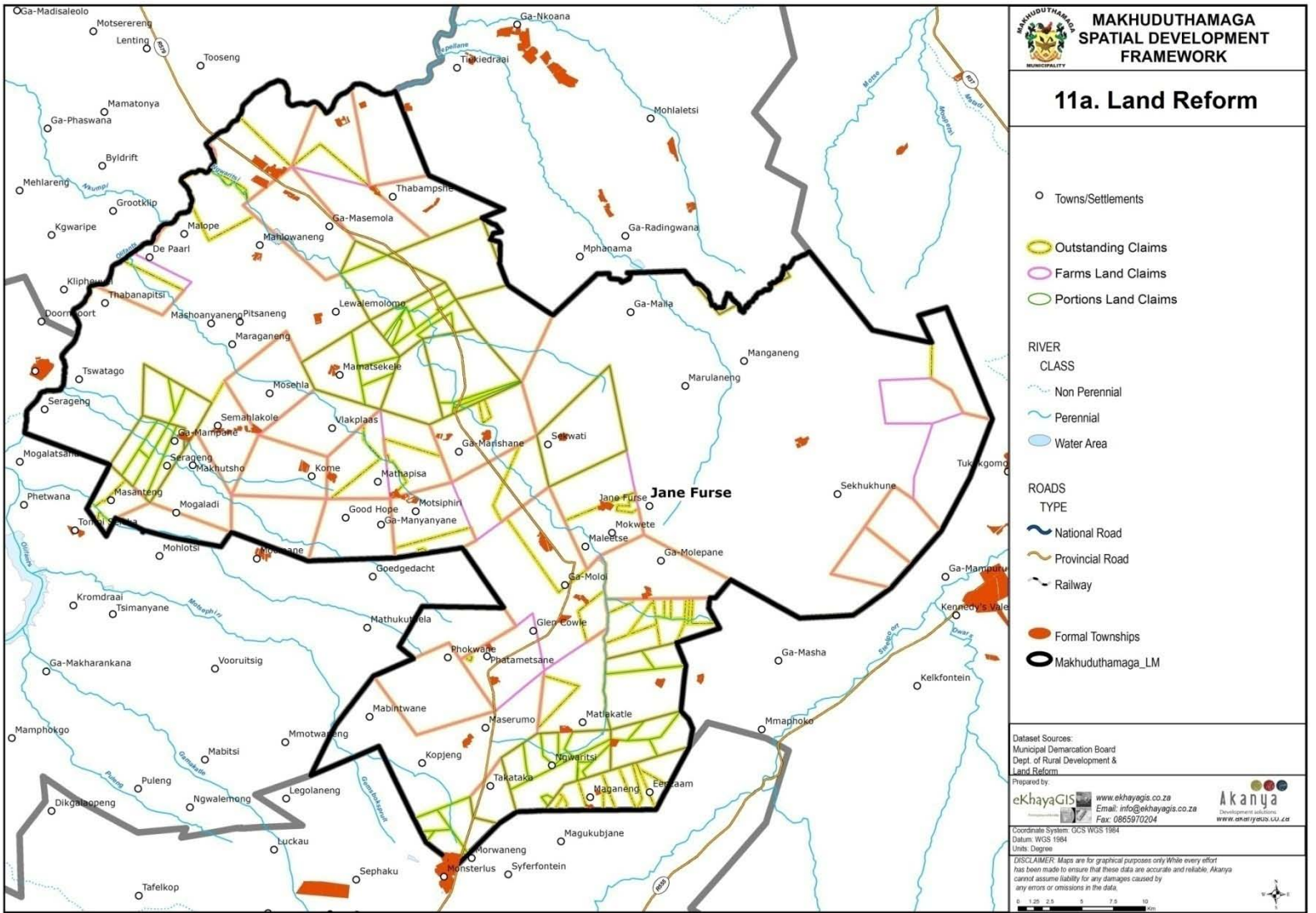
Land claims in Makhuduthamaga Municipal area

Claim Ref Number	Claimant	Farms Names	
2426	Bakoni Ba Maimela Community	Buffelshoek 368 KT, Wildebeestkraal 354 KT, Belvedere 362 KT	Buffelshoek 368 KT settled, and others in research
12171	Tisane Tribe	Mooifontein 806 KS, Goedehoop 824 KS, Eensgevonde 825 KS, Weltevreden 822 KS, Bothaspruit 820 KS	Further Research
9591	Maleka KF	Masemola Village	Further Research
9253	Morena Tribe	Pains Hill 271 KT	Further Research
10972	Monareng SP	Selale Village (Unclear Property)	Further Research
1965	Baroka Ba Phelane Community	R/E of The Shelter 121 KT	Further Research
2358	Mnisi LB	Paradys 773 KT	Further Research
1504/1510/2027/4556	Marutleng Tribe/Maloma MG	Goedetrouw 860 KS	Research report approved
1876/1611	Manaswe RS	Vierfontein 871 KS	Gazzeted and Further Research
1530	Jibeng Community	Jagdlust 410 KS, Winterveld 417 KS, Mojjesluk 412 KS, Zwartkoppies 413 KS	Further Research
1598/6170	Pedi Mamone Tribe	Kanaan 783 KS, Leeuwkraal 877 KS, Goede Trouw 860 KS, Rietfontein 852 KS,	Further Research
		Roodepoort 880 KS, Tweefontein 848 KS, Boschpoort 843 KS, Spitskop 874 KS	
1643	Baroka ba Maila of Segolo	Eensaam 811 KS	Further Research
892	Magokubjane Community	Spitskop 874 KS	Further Research
5094	Tshehla MD	Paradys 773 KS, Steelpoort, Nooitverwacht 324 KT	Further Research
10714/2549/4508	Moretsele AM/MC	Mooimeisjesfontein 363 KT	Further Research
10173	Mosehla KB	Unclear Property	Further Research
10289	Malaka Tribe	Tweefontein 848 KS, Roodepoort, Goedgedacht, Eensaam 811 KT	Further Research
11722	Bakone Ba Mmanakana	Onteveden 838 KS, Tweefontein 848 KS, Leeukraal 877 KS, Uitkyk 851 KS	Further Research
10552	Magakwe RM	Mooihoek 808 KS, Eenzaam 811 KS	Further Research
5530	Makola JM	Goedverwacht 511 KS	Further Research
1431/1412	Maphosa SP/Maphosa	Vlakfontein 130 JS	Further Research

	JM		
1577	Maserumule M	Uitkyk 815 KS	Further Research
11637	Mokalapa MJ	Kannan 783 KS	Further Research
1833	Tau Tribe	Mooiplaats 516 KS, Strydkraal 537 KS	Further Research
3806	Mokwena E	Balmoral 508 KS	Further Research
1553	Marota MarulanengTribe	Goedgemeend 815 KS, Lordskraal 810 KS, Korenvelden 812 KS, Groenland 813 KS	Further Research
1495	Mashupi K	Mooihoek 808 KS	Further Research
1939	Selepe MT	Brakfontein 464 KS	Gazzeted and further research
1444/5328	Mashabela NJ	Heerlyheid 768 KS	Gazzeted and further research
1851/2497	Kwena Madihlaba Community	R/E, Ptn 1, R/E of Ptn 2,3,4,5,6 & 7 of Spitskop 874 KS, R/E, Ptn1,2,3,4,8,9,11 & 12 of Rietfontein 876 KS, R/E of Ptn 0, R/E of Ptn 1, R/E of Ptn 2 & R/E of Ptn 3	Gazzeted and further research
		of Roodepoort 880 KS, r/e OF Ptn 1, R/E of Ptn 2, R/E of Ptn 3, R/E of Ptn 4, R/E of Ptn 5, R/E of Ptn 6, R/E of Ptn 7, R/E of Ptn 8 & R/E of Ptn 9 of	
1556/2012		Eenzaam 875 KS, Leeuwkraal 887 KS, Stad Van Masleroem 841 KS, Morgenson 849 KS, R/E, Ptn 1 & 2 Rietfontein 880 KS	
866/4599/2365/1911	Bengwenyama Ya Maswati community	Eerstegeluk 327 KT, Winterveld 293 KT, Doornbosch 294 KT	Gazzeted and further research
998	Mdluli Community	Rietfontein 876 KS, R/E of Ptn 1 & R/E of Ptn 7 of Luckau 127 JS	research completed and Negotiations
1493	Kwena Mashabela Tribe	R/E, 1,2, 3,4,5 & 8 of Proberen 785 KS, R/E, Ptn 1,2 & 3 of Loopspruit 805 KS, R/E of Meerlust 804 KS, R/E, Ptn 1 & 2 of Vooruitzicht 787 KS, R/E, Ptn 1,2 & 3 of Rustplaats 788 KS, R/E of Drakenstein 784 KS	Gazzeted and further research
11120	Roka Mashabela Community	Hackney 116 KT, Twickenham 114 KT, Djsjate 249 KT, Quartzhill 542 KT, Fernkllof 539 KT	Gazzeted and further research
1447	Phokoane Tribe	R/E, R/E of Ptn 1, R/E of Ptn 2, R/E of Ptn 3, R/E of Ptn 4 & R/E of Ptn 5 of Klipspruit 870 KS, R/E of Mooiplaats 516 KS, R/E, R/E of Ptn 1, R/E of Ptn 4 & R/E of Ptn 5 of Strydkraal 537 KS, Uitkyk 851 KS, Rietfontein 852 KS, Doornspruit 397 KS, Plaatklip 867 KS, Vleeschboom 869 KS, Rietfontein 876 KS, Leeukraal 877 KS,	Gazzeted and further research
1169	Mutsweni BW	Eenzaam 811 KT	Gazzeted; Further Research

1439	Roka Phasha Makgalanoto Tribe	R/E, Ptn 1,2, R/E of 3, 4,5 OF Mecklenburg 112 KS, Ptn 0 & 1 of Waterkop 113 KT, Ptn 0 of Wismar 96 KT, Ptn 0 of De Paarl 97 KT, Ptn 0 of Schwerin 95 KT	Gazzeted; Further Research
1440	Mampane Tribe	R/E of Ptn 1,3, R/E of 4, 5, 6 of Roodewal 678 KS, R/E of Pnt 1 of Kwarriehoek 710 KS, De oude Stad 765 KS,Ptn 4 of Rooibokkop 744 KS, R/E, Ptn 1,2 & 3 of Weltevreden 799 KS, R/E, Ptn 1 & 2 of Eenkantaan 798 KS.	Gazzeted Further Research
1652	Monama CW	R/E of Boschpoort 843 KS,Vergelegen 819 KS,R/E of Ptn 1 & R/E of Ptn 2 of Goedgedacht 878 KS, R/E of Duizendannex 816 KS, R/E of Groenland 813 KS, R/E of Lordskraal 810 KS, R/E Hoeglegen 809 KS	Gazzeted; Further Research
11996/12068/2344	Batlokwa Ba Mogodumo Community	Goedgedacht 878 KS,Vergelegen 819 KS,Boschpoort 843 KS, Hoeglegen 809 KS	Gazzeted and further research
1602	Kwena Mashabela Community	R/E, Ptn 1 & 2 of Voortuizicht 787 KS,R/E, Ptn 1,2 & 3 of Loopspruit 805 KS, Kamaan 322 KS,R/E of Meerlust 804 KS,R/E of Drakenstein 784 KS, R/E, Ptn 1 & 2 of Rust plaats 788 KS, R/E, Ptn 1,2,3,4 & 8 of Proberen 785 KS	Gazzeted and further research
1508	Makunyane Community	Hok	Gazzeted and further research

Source: Limpopo Land Claims Commissioner, 2014



Settled restitution claims for Makhuduthamaga local municipality

Date	Name of claimant	Classification	Land size (Ha)	Land cost
2004/02/16	The Diocese of Saint Marks the Evangelist	Vergelegen 819KS R/E and Ptn 1,2 and 4	89	State land
2005/09/06	Mamashiana Community	65 KT	2778	

Source: Limpopo Land Claims Commissioner, 2014

Status quo /Baseline	Backlog /Outstanding
Number of claims settled = 02	0
Number of claims awaiting final settlement = 02	0
Number of claims gazetted = 11	0
Number of Researched Claims Approved = 04	42 claims awaiting approval

Source: Limpopo Land Claims Commissioner, 2014

Table: MLM tenure status and population group of head of the household

	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other	Unspecified
LIM473: Makhuduthamaga						
Rented	2 909	9	57	13	47	-
Owned but not yet paid off	2 250	1	3	-	3	-
Occupied rent-free	12 604	1	2	11	18	-
Owned and fully paid off	44 229	7	20	24	21	-
Other	2 983	2	-	1	1	-

Source: Census 2011

Demarcated sites within Makhuduthamaga villages since 2003

Village/area	Number of sites/Erven allocated	Year of Demarcation
1. Krokodel	210 Site + 2 Parks = 211	August/October 2003
2. Mamatsekele	218 Erven + 6 Parks = 224	August 2004
3. Mohloding Ext 1	194 Erven + 6 Parks = 200	February 2004
4. Marishane	201 Erven + 4 Parks = 205	April 2004
5. Masemola	88 Erven + 1 Park = 89	August 2004
6. Tswaing	207 Erven	January & February 2004
7. Tjatane	300 Erven	April 2004
8. Sehuswane	208 Erven + 1 Park = 209	March 2004

9. Tisane	300 Erven	April & June 2004
10. Ga –Maboke	256 Erven + 5 Parks = 261	August 2007
11. Kgaruthuthu Ext 1	405 Erven + 9 Parks = 414	October 2006 & June 2007
12. Ga Masemola (Apel Cross)	509 Erven + 2 Parks = 512	October 2009
13. Mohlarekoma	500 Erven	2010/2011
14. Makgane	1000 Erven	2013/2014- 2014/2015

Source: COGHSTA, 2013

2.2.6 KFA 6: Illegal Occupation of Land (land invasion)

The Municipality is experiencing challenges of illegal occupation of land especially in **Jane Furse Central Business District, along the R579 road reserve, and at the Jane Furse and Moji Integrated Human Settlements**. The other major challenge relates to street advertising that is done without taking into account other national and provincial legislation.

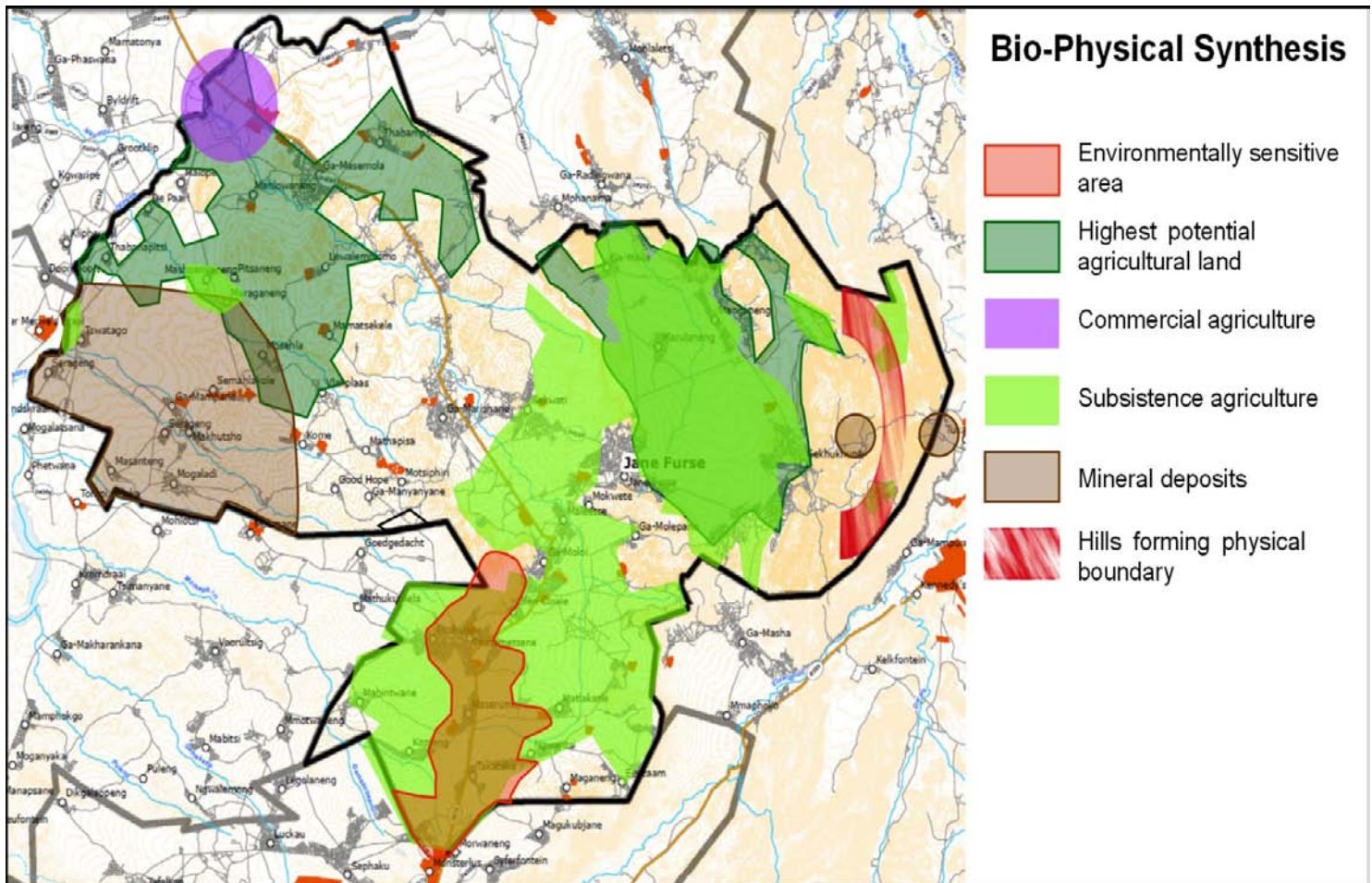
Informal settlements within MLM

Municipality	No of human settlements	No of structures	Total Human Population in informal settlements
Makhuduthamaga	01	1500	6000

Source: Draft Informal Settlement Upgrading Strategy for Limpopo, 2014

Challenge		Action
Illegal occupation of Municipal Land	X	To embark on a programme of removing illegal land occupants

2.2.7 KFA 7: Environmental analysis



Biophysical environment

Biophysical environment is inclusive of several variables discussed underneath such as climate, geology, biodiversity and heritage sites. In general, the Sekhukhune climate is highly variable in terms of rainfall intensity, duration and frequency. This exacerbates the water shortage problem, which is a key developmental constraint in the District. Makhuduthamaga municipal area is characterized by a hot climate in the Olifants River valley. The average temperature shows moderate fluctuation with average summer temperatures of 23C, as well as a maximum of 28C and a minimum of 18C. In winter, the average is 13,5C with a maximum of 20C and a minimum of 7 C

Climate

Makhuduthamaga is susceptible to major climate conditions which can oscillate between floods and droughts. Mean average rainfall 500-800mm. Makhuduthamaga is located in the Summer Rainfall Zone of the country, and receives more than 80% of its rainfall between September to March at times extending to April. Thunderstorms with the associated low soil penetration and high level of erosion are common in the area.

Topography

The topography varies between flat and undulating slopes interrupted by koppies, a steep slope that makes the area prone to erosion.

Heritage sites within the municipality that are linked to cultural tourism:

- Hlako Tisane Conservation Camp –Khoi/San Rock Art
- Matjeding Fortress
- Manche Masemola heritage site
- Musical stones- Thabampshe
- Mabje Mabedi Maramaga –Leolo Mountains
- God's Foot print – Molebeledi
- The God's Bed
- Archaeological sites
- Borishane
- Rain making pots

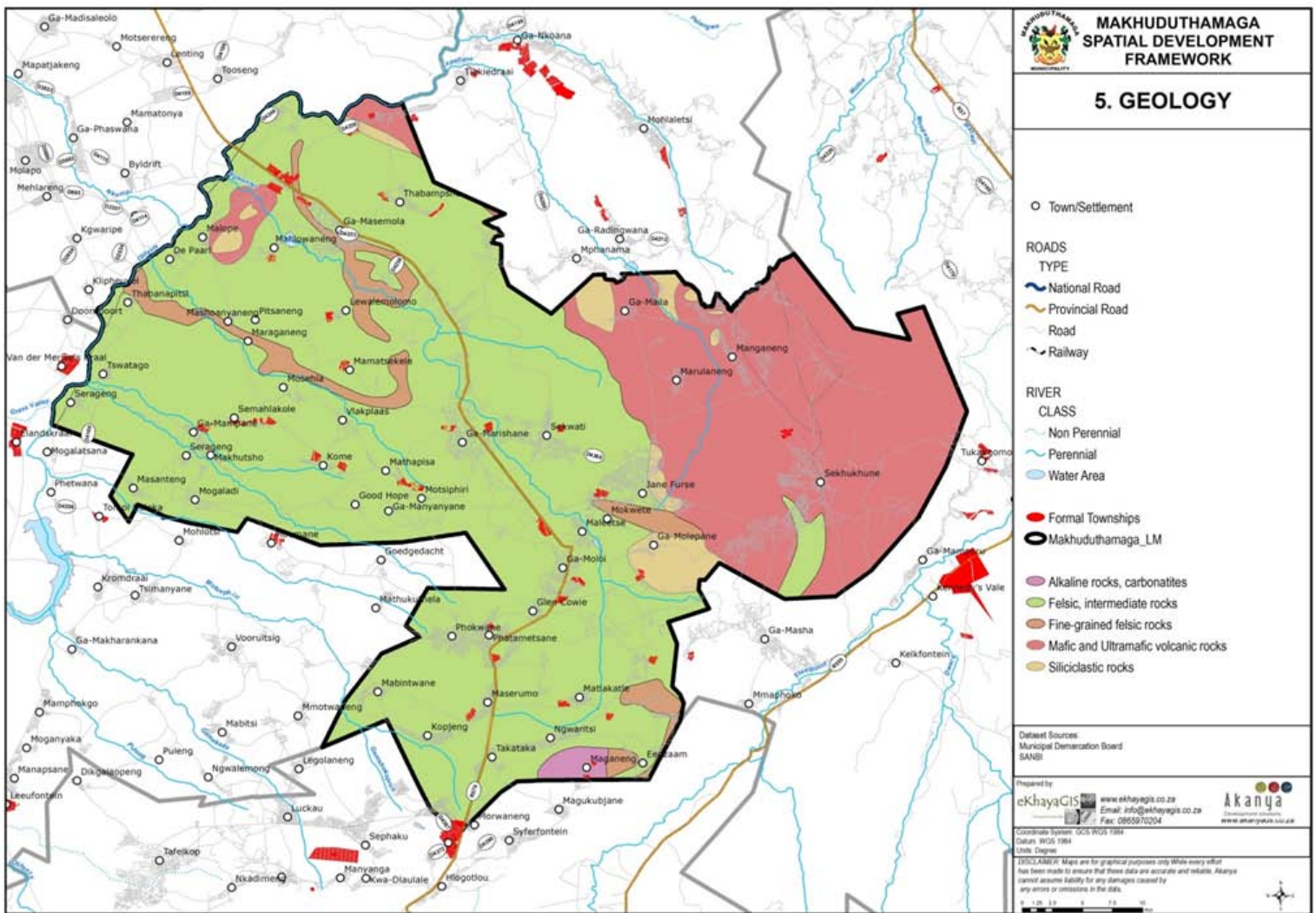
The challenge is to develop these cultural sites to increase the contribution of cultural tourism to the MLM's Gross Geographical products

Geology

The soil types include dolomite, limestone, iron formation, shale and quartzite. Various water sources transverse the municipal area. They flow during rainy seasons and dry out when it does not rain.

Climate change

Changes in climate patterns are natural phenomena. However, there is increasing concern about the impact of climate change that has been brought as a result of human activities (such as burning fossil fuels of energy, use of motor vehicles, etc). Human induced changes in climate have been acknowledged as a current global reality and are the subject of significant global attention. Global changes in climate have already been observed that are generally consistent with model projects and are likely to continue to occur for many decades to come even if mitigation efforts are successful due to lags and inertia in the global biosphere response. South Africa is a country of extraordinary natural beauty, outdoor lifestyle and activities, warm weather and diversity in terms of culture and is known as an affordable destination. The broad range of tourism activities, including ecotourism, cultural sporting activities, historical and geological attractions and business tourism make it a premier destination for domestic and local tourism.



Water resources

The Municipality has identified wards and villages that have wetlands that need to be preserved. The wetlands in Marishane village in Ward 20 and Masanteng in Ward 30 are maintained and fenced during the 2011/12 financial year. An awareness campaign was also conducted in these areas.

Water scarcity

Water scarcity is a huge developmental challenge within the Sekhukhune District, and constrains both economic and social activities in the area. The issue is a manifestation of climate variability. However; it is also the result of a number of other factors, which include insufficient and variable rainfall, inequitable water resources management and the absence of drinking water, bulk water and irrigation infrastructure that would aid the distribution of water to rural villages.

Water scarcity affects a range of other developmental issues in Makhuduthamaga – municipal service delivery, subsistence farming activities and commercial agriculture.

Environmental management

As part of environmental management the MLM has a licensed authorized landfill site, Jane Furse landfill site. However, livestock management and control is a key problem within MLM. There is a lack of fences in some crop farming areas and along main roads, which results in wandering livestock. These livestock damage crops and cause

vehicle accidents along Makhuduthamaga main roads. The Municipality has a Draft Waste Management By-law and has gone through community consultation processes.

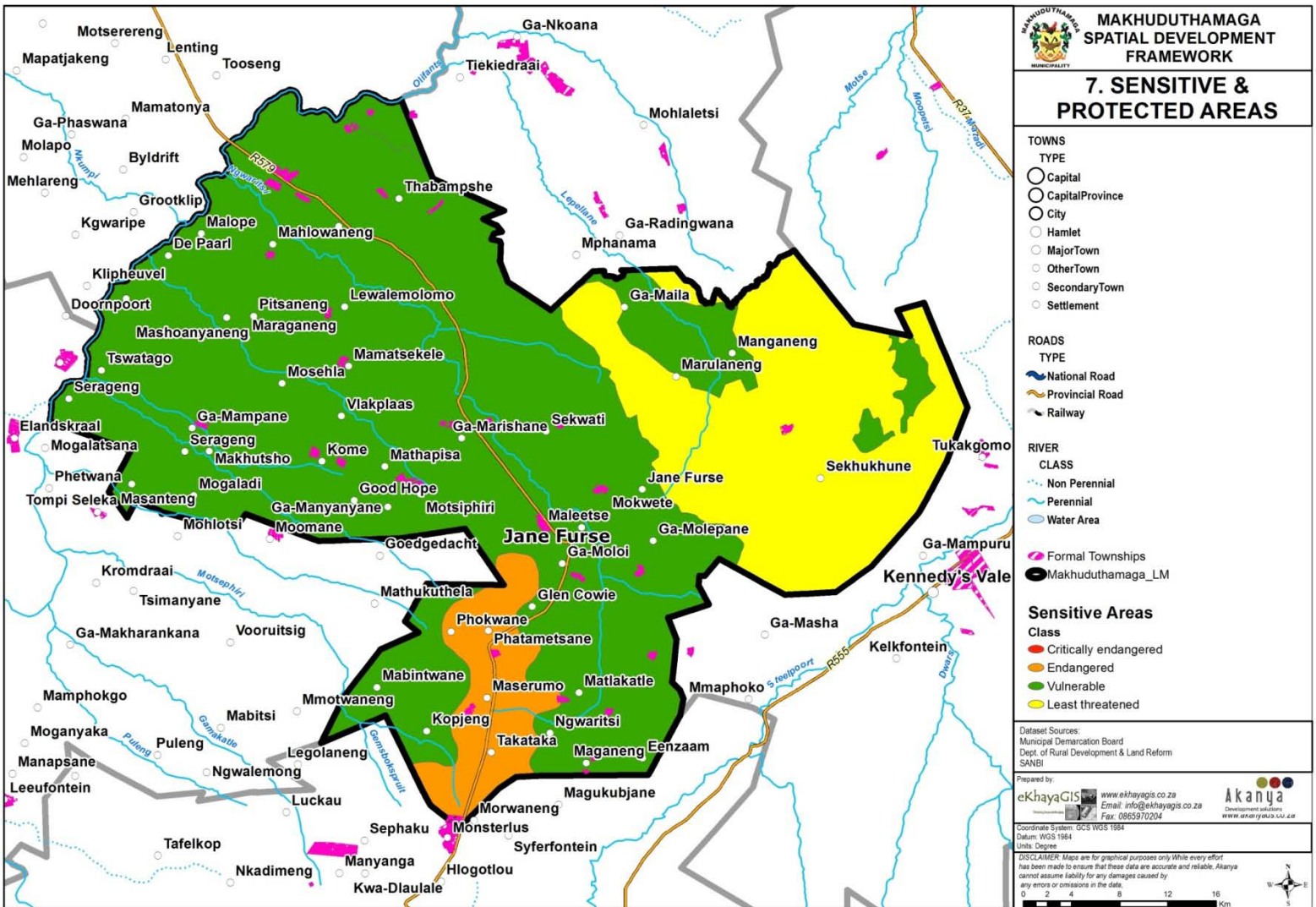
Environmental management challenge

Challenges		Action Plan
Lack of By Laws	X	To ensure promulgation of By-laws in 2015/16
Community has little education on environmental issues	X	Develop and implement a environmental awareness programme for communities
The municipality has insufficient capacity on environmental management issues	X	To provide relevant training to the environmental officials
Rainfall pattern are highly variable, disrupting agricultural production and causing related socio economic stresses.	X	Investigate the possibility to harvest rain water

Environmental problems and associated development constraints

Environmental issues	Status quo and environmental impact
Environment	
Urban greening	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Department of Public Works has launched the concept of Greening Sekhukhune District. There are also greenery programmes that are initiated by Dept. Of Agriculture that target governmental issues.
Alien Plant Spices	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Depleted water from the water sources. The National Department of environment is managing the programme of eradication of alien vegetation in the municipal area. Projects are being implemented in wards 12,13,14 and 16 There is an invasion of land (mountains, flat land for grazing and agricultural usage) by foreign plants. These plants suffocate indigenous plants, denying them of water, fertile soil substances and space. These make livestock grazing space smaller. The indigenous plants get slowly depleted.
Pollution	
Air Pollution	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Air pollution resulting from the use of fire wood for energy purpose, burning of refuses and dust from gravel roads are environmental problems.
Fires	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Uncontrolled fires are element of concern as far as the environment is concerned.
Water pollution	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Water pollution is the result of the calmative impact of the insufficient solid waste removal, lack of sanitation infrastructure, sewerage effluent etc.
Conservation	
Erosion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Informal and subsistence agriculture activities present particular problems. A typical; example is lack of arable land that forces communities to cultivate on steep slopes and other environmentally unsuitable area, which increases the occurrence of erosion with the resultant of fertile soil.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wood is still one of the main sources of energy for households
Deforestation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • There is uncontrolled massive cutting of trees for sale, creating loss of vital trees and vegetation. This adds to the problem of soil erosion and inability of remaining poor soil to preserve water. Water simply just runs off. This worsens the aridity more.
Overharvesting of medicinal vegetation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Some plants like aloes, dagga and 'lewang' and others are overharvested by people from other areas for medicinal purposes.
Over utilization /overgrazing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Overgrazing resulting from too many livestock units per area of land is a problem • One of the major environment problems in the area is incorrect agriculture methods, which leads to overgrazing, and denuding of trees.
Cultural Heritage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The tourism potential of the Makhuduthamaga Municipality relates directly to the cultural heritage assets.
Waste	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • There is formal waste collection at Jane Furse which covers Jane Furse, Phokoane and Schonoord. The MLM has one waste recycling centre at Madibong.
Medical waste	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Two hospitals and about 21 clinics are found within the MLM. Currently, the Local and District Municipality conduct no medical waste collection. No facility for the management and disposal of medical waste exist. However, a private company, Buhle Waste Limpopo collects from all health institutions within the Municipality. Private surgeries have private companies to collect and dispose medical waste
By laws	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lack of bylaws to regulate environmental matters in the municipality



GIS Assessment

A geographic information system (GIS) integrates hardware, software and data for capturing, managing, analyzing and displaying all forms of geographically referenced information. GIS allows us to view, understand, question, interpret and visualize data in many ways that reveal relationships, patterns and trends in the form of maps, globes, reports and charts. Document management and GIS technology work together to provide a cohesive view of the municipality's information, allowing for easy access to information and improved decision making capabilities

SDM has established a CGIS (Corporate Geographic Information System). Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality purchased the software during the 2014/15 financial year and it will be integrated with District one. Some officials from Economic Development and Planning have attended training on GIS with the assistance of SDM.

2.3 KPA 2: Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure development analysis

The chapter undertakes an analysis of infrastructure and basic services such as water, sanitation, electricity, housing, refuse removal, roads, storm water drainage system, public transport and telecommunication.

2.3.1 KFA 8: Water Infrastructure

Makhuduthamaga Municipality is neither a Water Services Authority nor a Water Services Provider. These functions were assigned to the Sekhukhune District Municipality

Makhuduthamaga map that shows settlements that qualifies as Priority Action Plan Settlements as classified according to the specific needs requirement

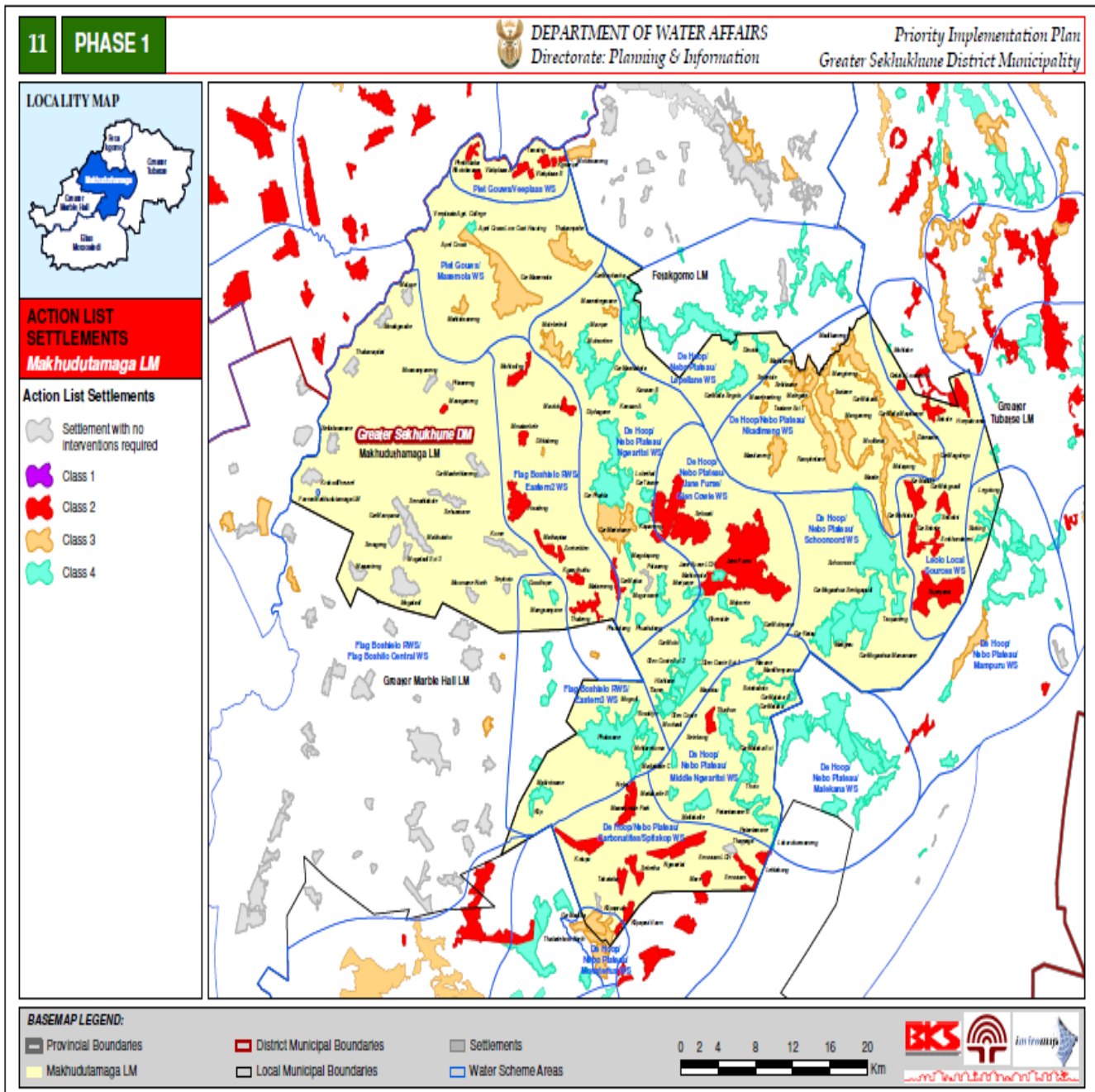
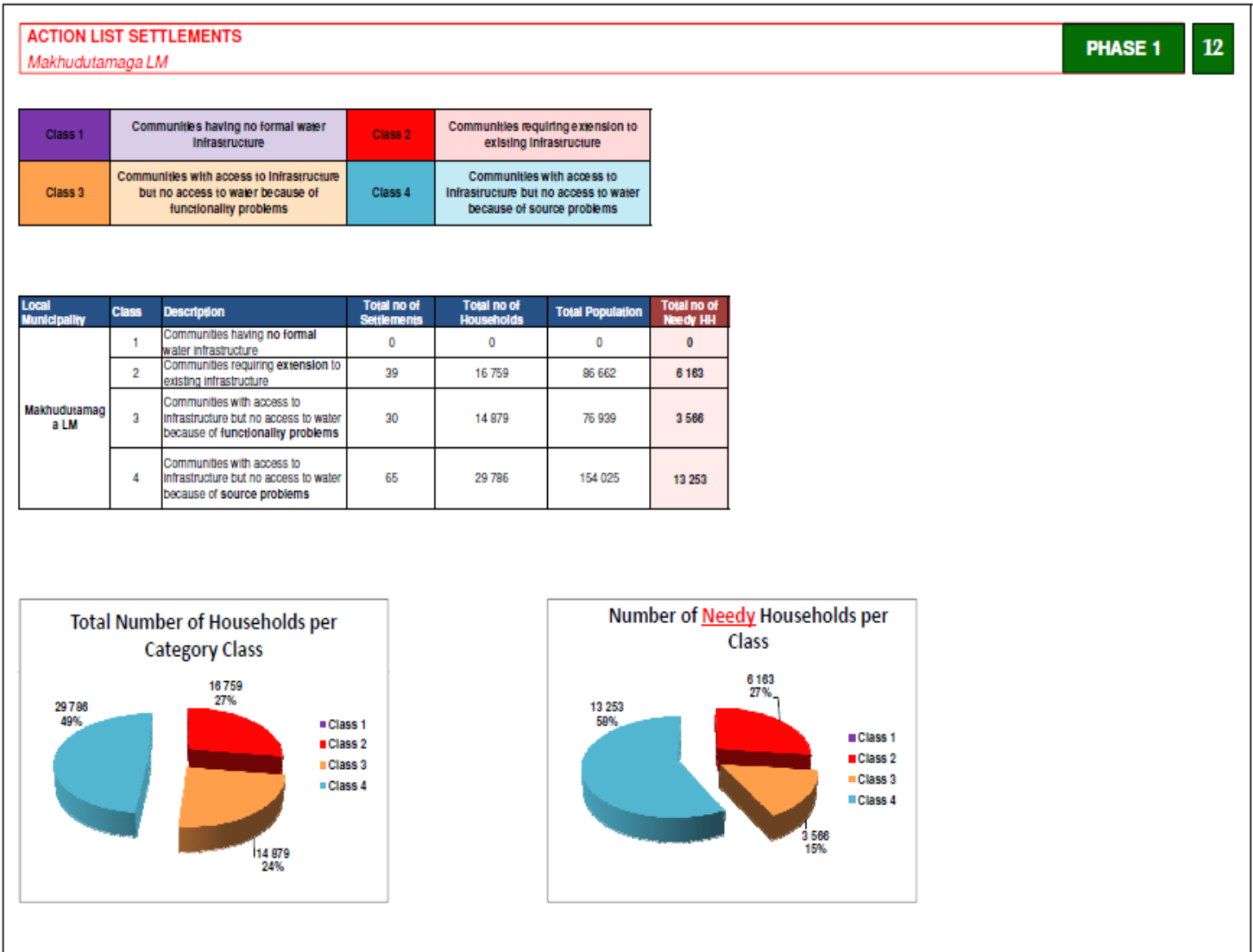


Table: Makhuduthamaqa Local Municipality Action List Settlements as per class



Map showing settlements that are hotspots (need attention in terms of water challenges)

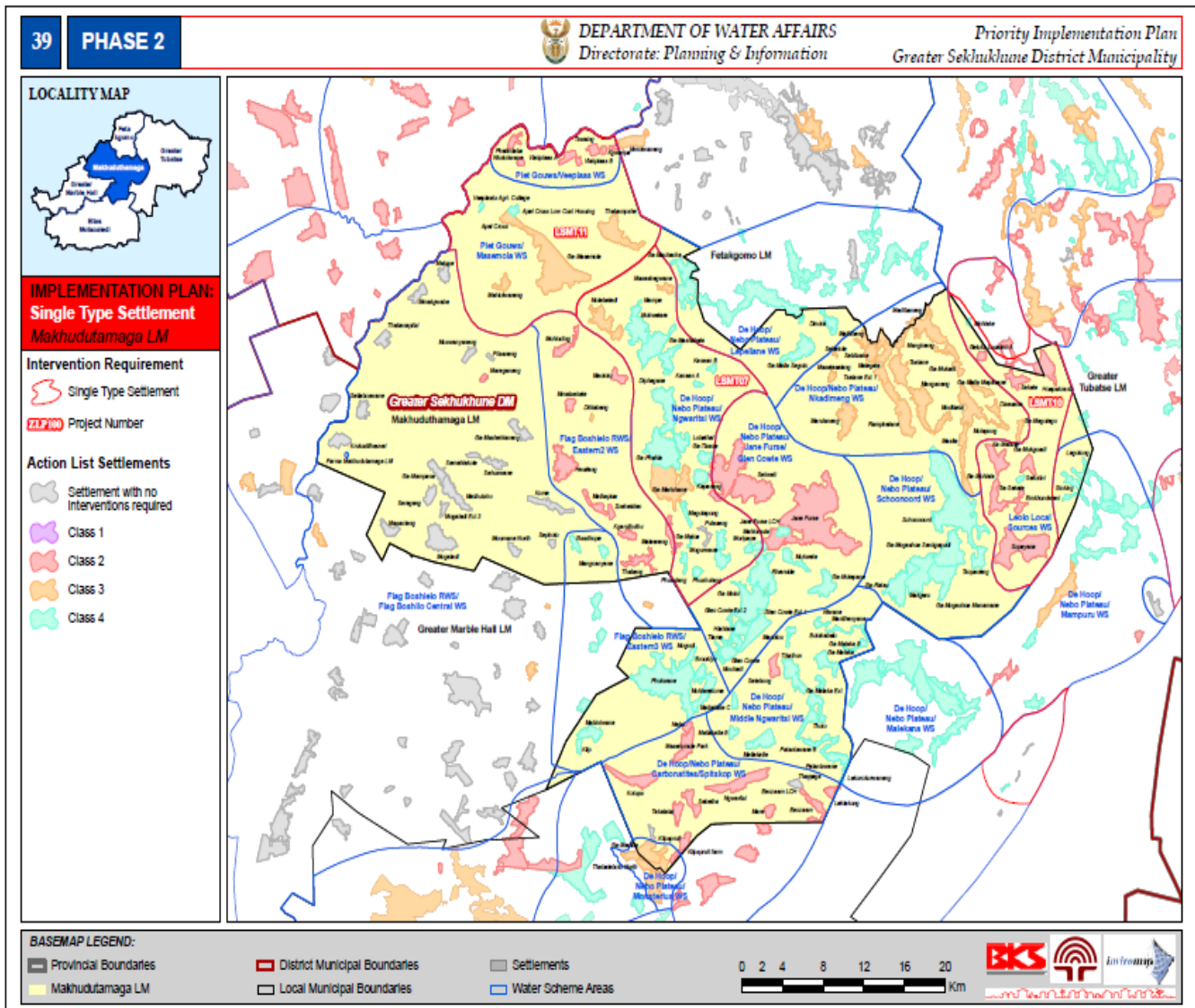


Table: Settlements that are identified as hotspots (areas that need attention in terms of water challenges)

Settlement name	Hot spot
1. Ga Marishane	Service delivery protests and health risk (water quality)
2. Maseshegwane	Service delivery protests and health risk (water quality)
3. Matlakatle	Service delivery protests and health risk (water quality)
4. Molebeledi	Service delivery protests and health risk (water quality)
5. Thoto	Health risk (water quality)
6. Tikathon	Service delivery protests and health risk (water quality)

Source: DWA 2013

Map showing Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality New Water Schemes Development

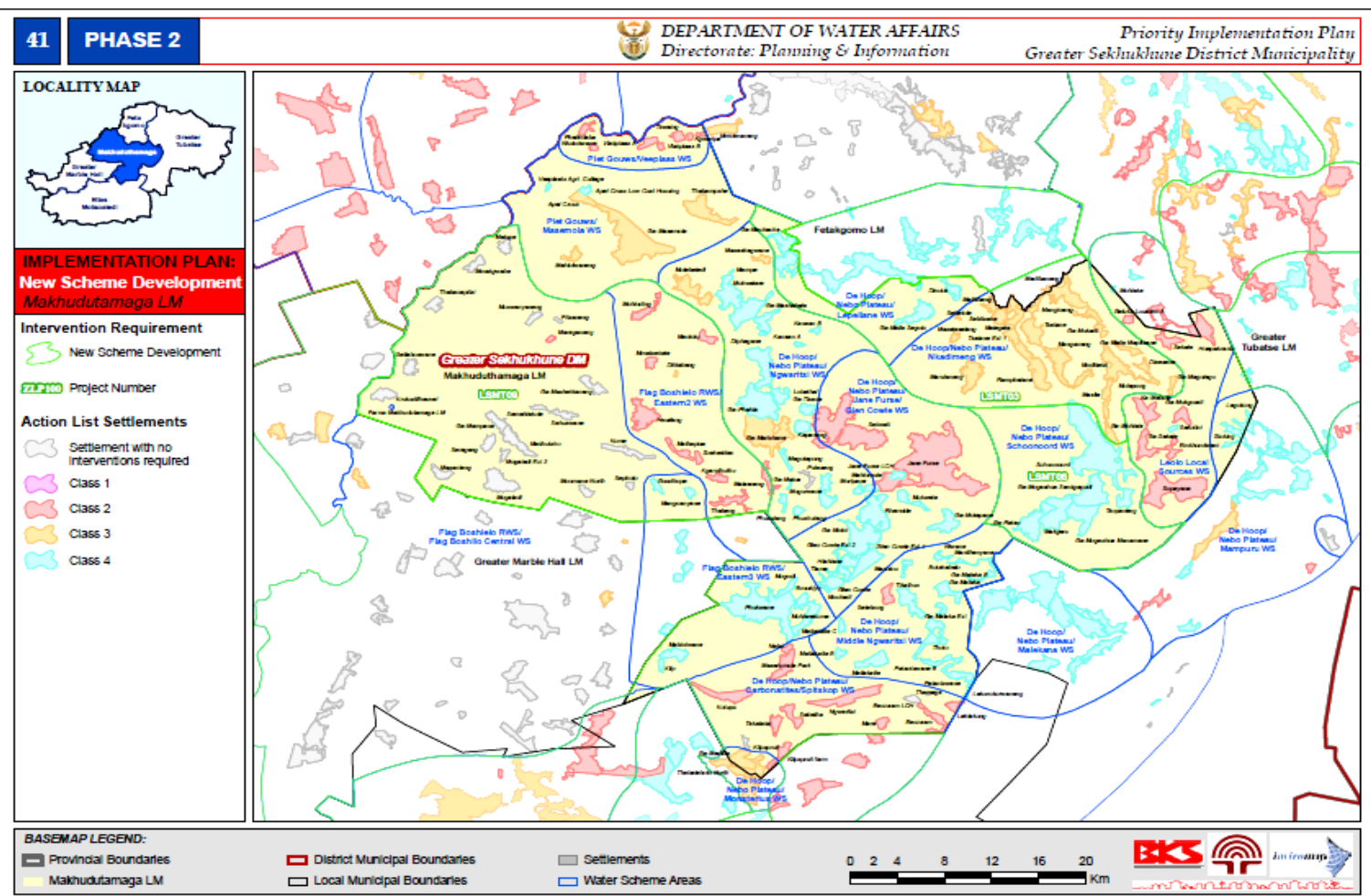


Table: Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality New Water Schemes Development

Settlement name	Hotspot	Project Description
1.Dihlabeng	Service delivery protest /Health risk(water quality)	Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
2.Dinotsi		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
3.Ga Machacha		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
4.Maila Segolo		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
5.Mogashoa Manamane	Service delivery protest /Health risk(water quality)	Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
6.Mogashoa Dithakaneng		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
7.Ga Ratau		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme

8.Hwafeng		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
9.Kgaruthuthu		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
10.Makgeru		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
11.Malaeneng		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
12.Maololo		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
13.Mathapisa		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
14.Mamatsekele		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
15.Mohloding		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
16.Schoonoord	Service delivery protest /Health risk(water quality)	Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
17.Thabeng		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
18.Tsopaneng		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
19.Zoetvelden		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme

Source: DWA 2013

Map showing Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality Existing Water Schemes Refurbishment / Extension

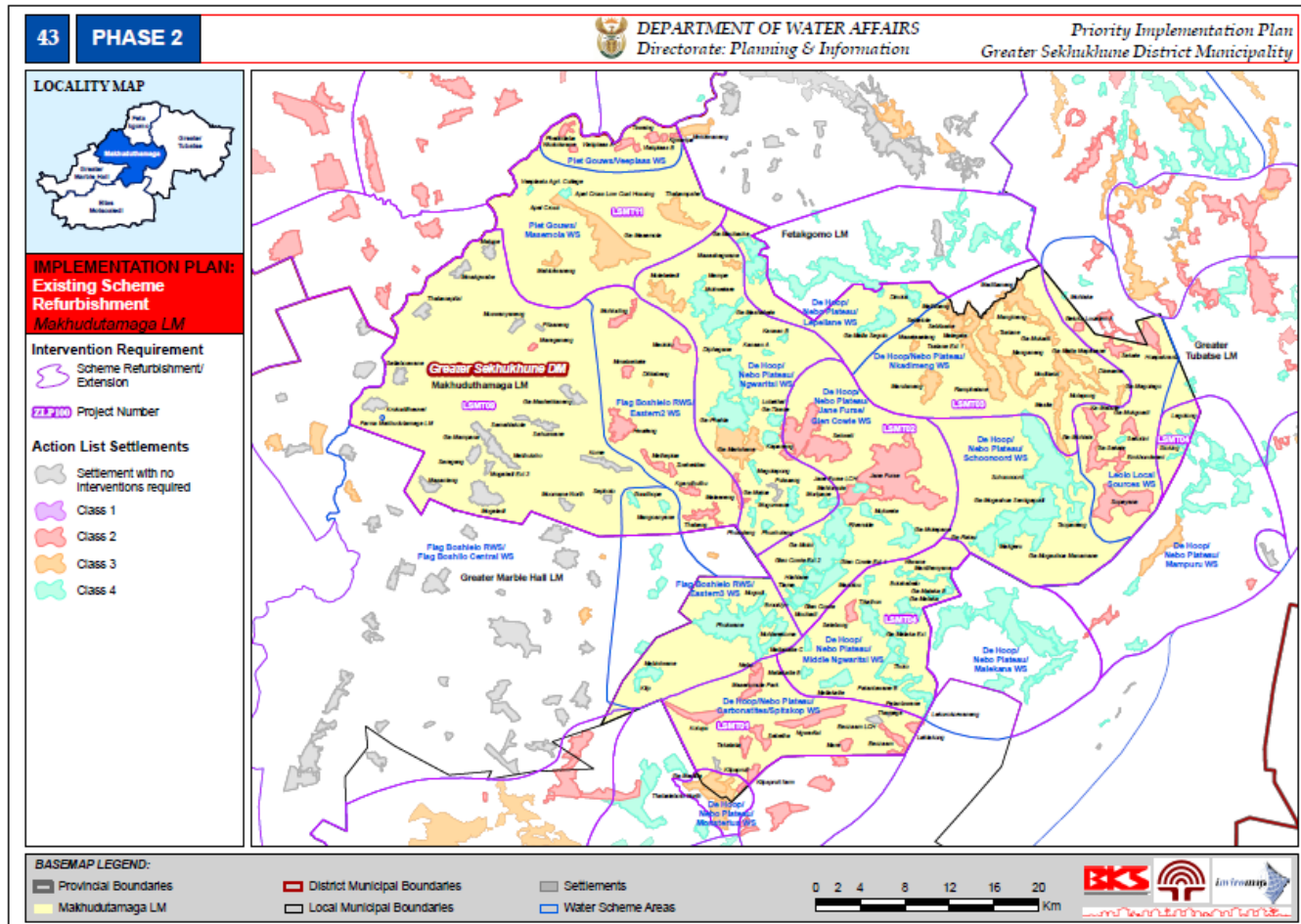


Table: Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality Water Schemes Refurbishment /Extension

Settlement name	Hotspot	Project Description
1.Apel Cross	Service delivery protest /Health risk(water quality)	Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
2.Apel Cross Low Cost Housing	Service delivery protest /Health risk(water quality)	Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
3.Brooklyn		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
4.Disesane		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
5.Eenzaam		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
6.Ga Madiba		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply

		scheme
7.Ga Magolego		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
8.Maila Mapitsane		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
9.Ga Masemola	Service delivery protest /Health risk(water quality)	Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
10.Ga Mohlala		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
11.Ga Mokadi		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
12.Molepane		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
13.Ga Molo	Service delivery protest /Health risk(water quality)	Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
14.Glen Cowie	Service delivery protest /Health risk(water quality)	Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
15.Glen COWIE Ext 1		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
16.Glen Cowie Ext 2		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
17.Goodhope		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
18.Hlahlane	Service delivery protest /Health risk(water quality)	Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
19.Jane Furse	Service delivery protest /Health risk(water quality)	Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
20.Jane Furse LCH		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
21.Kgwaripe		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
22.Klip		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
23.Klipspruit farm		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension

		interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
24.Kutupu	Service delivery protest /Health risk(water quality)	Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
25.Legotong		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
26.Lehlakong		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
27.Mabintwane		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
28.Madibaneng		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
29.Mahlolwaneng		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
30.Mahlomola		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
31.Malegale		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
32.Manganeng		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
33.Mangoanyane		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
34.Maraganeng	Service delivery protest /Health risk(water quality)	Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
35.Mare		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
36.Marulaneng		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
37.Maseleseleng		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
38.Maserumole Park		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
39.Mashite		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme

40.Mathibeng		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
41.Mmotwaneng		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
42.Mochadi		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
43.Modiketsi		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
44.Mogodi		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
45.Mohlarekoma		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
46.Mokwete		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
47.Molapong		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
48.Nebo		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
49.Ngwaritsi		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
50.Nkotokwane		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
51.Phelindaba		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
52.Phokwane		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
53.Ramphelane		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
54.Riverside	Service delivery protest /Health risk(water quality)	Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
55.Sebetha	Service delivery protest /Health risk(water quality)	Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
56.Sebetole		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme

		scheme
57.Sebitsane	Service delivery protest /Health risk(water quality)	Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
58.Sekwati		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
59.Sekwati		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
60.Stoking	Service delivery protest /Health risk(water quality)	Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
61.Takataka		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
62.Thabaleboto North		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
63.Thabampshe		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
64.Tlame		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
65.Tsatane		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
66.Tsatane Ext 1		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
67.Tswaing		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
68.Vlakplaas A		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
69.Vlakplaas B		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme

Source: DWA 2013

Map showing Water Conservation and Demand Management in Makhuduthamaga Municipal area

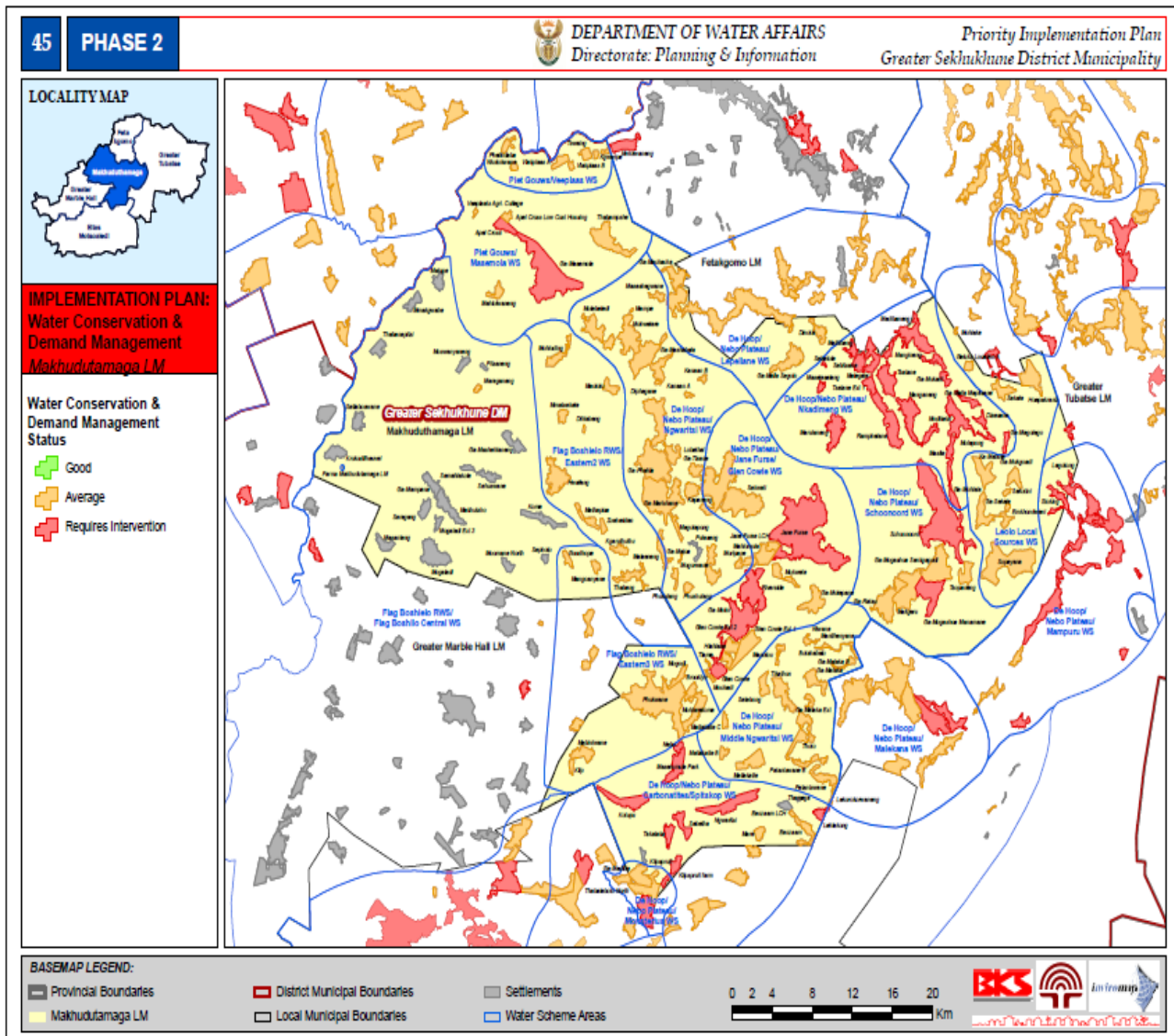
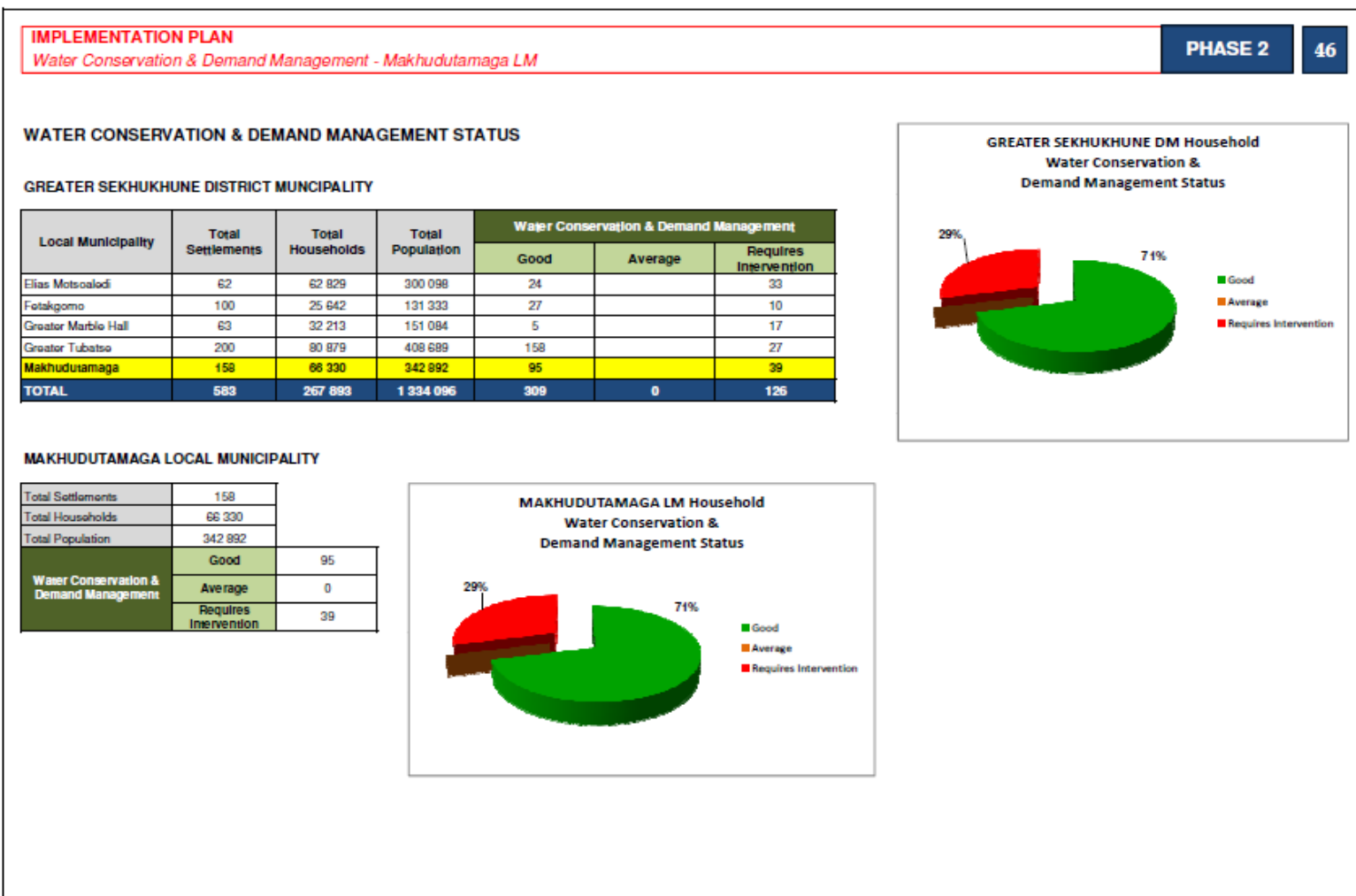


Table: Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality Water Conservation and Demand Management status



Makhuduthamaga local municipality water backlog

MLM	Households	Households with water up to RDP standard	Backlog
	65 217	47 801	17 416

Source: Census 2011

MLM receive water from the following schemes

- Arabie / Flag Boshielo RWS Central
- Arabie / Flag Boshielo RWS East Group 1
- Arabie / Flag Boshielo RWS East Group 2
- De Hoop Group 2 Upper Ngwaritsi
- De Hoop Group 3 Vergelegen Dam – Jane Furse
- De Hoop Group 4 Middle Ngwaritsi
- De Hoop Group 6 Nkadimeng
- De Hoop Group 7 Schonoord Ratau

- De Hoop Group 8 Mampuru
- De Hoop Group 9 Spitskop Ngwaritsi
- De Hoop Group 10 Mahlangu
- Leolo Local Sources and
- Piet Gouws

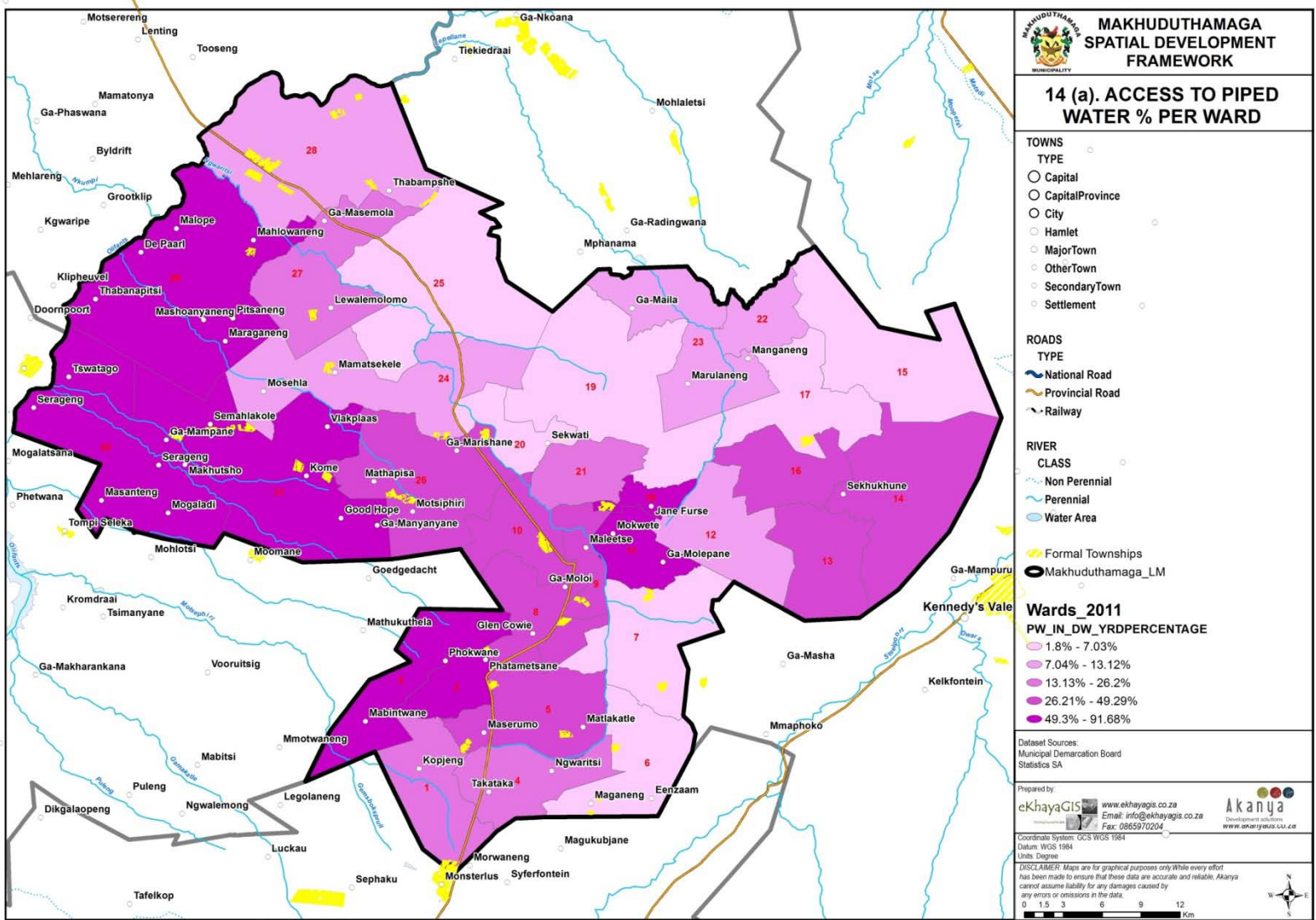
Table: Municipality sources of water by population group of head of household

	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other	Unspecified
LIM473: Makhuduthamaga						
Regional/local water scheme (operated by municipality or other water services provider)	33 302	9	37	18	55	0
Borehole	5 759	2	28	13	15	0
Spring	2 876	0	3	2	1	0
Rain water tank	1 487	1	2	0	1	0
Dam/pool/stagnant water	5 847	2	2	2	4	0
River/stream	11 045	4	5	12	9	0
Water vendor	1 905	0	2	0	2	0
Water tanker	1 758	2	1	1	1	0
Other	994	0	1	1	1	0

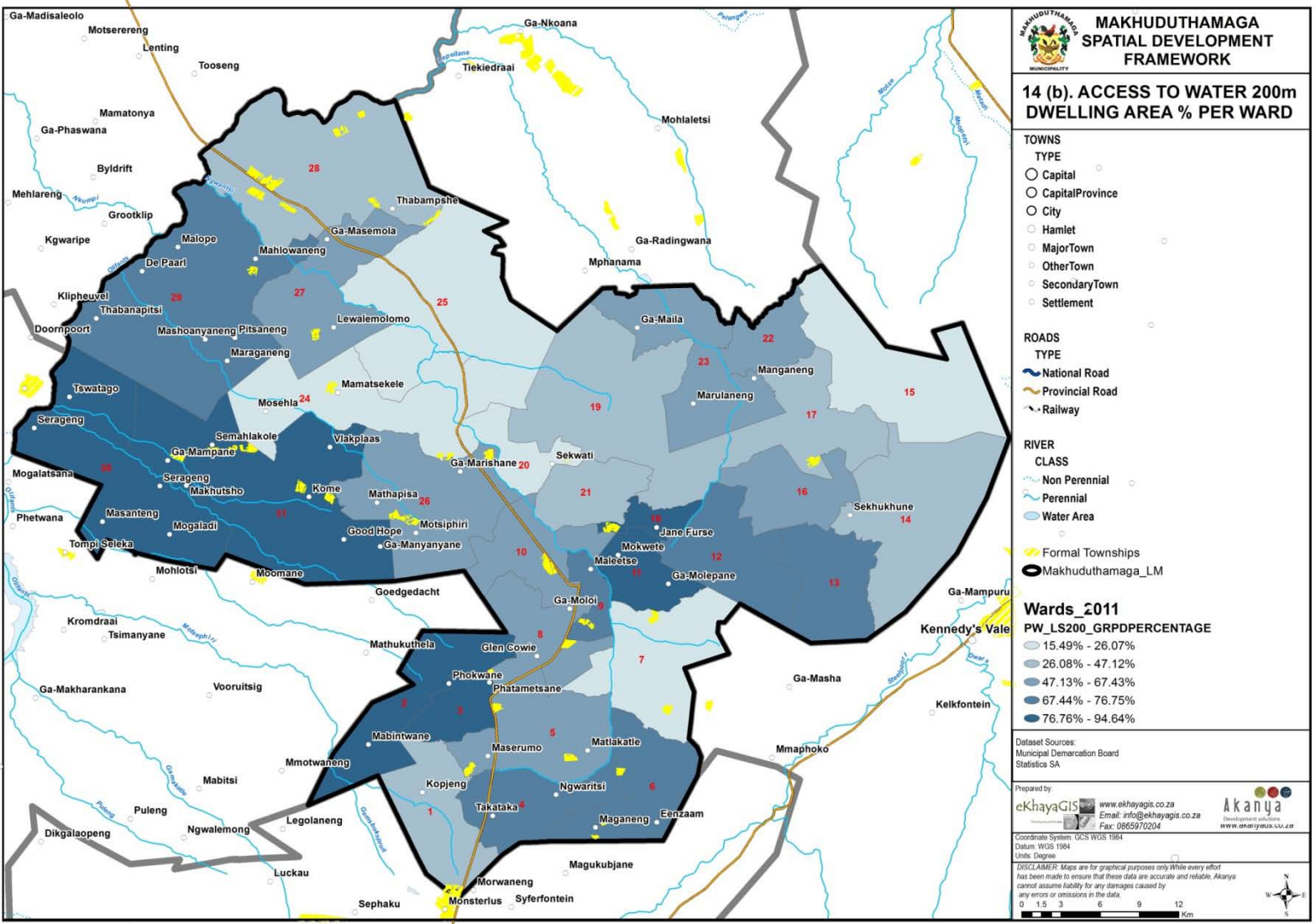
Source: Census 2011

MLM Households access to pipe water -1996, 2001 and 2011

Piped (tap)water inside the dwelling /yard			Piped (tap) water on communal stand			No access to piped water / Backlog		
1996	2001	2011	1996	2001	2011	1996	2001	2011
8 081	5 701	20 817	14 023	18 510	26 984	27 400	28 767	17 416

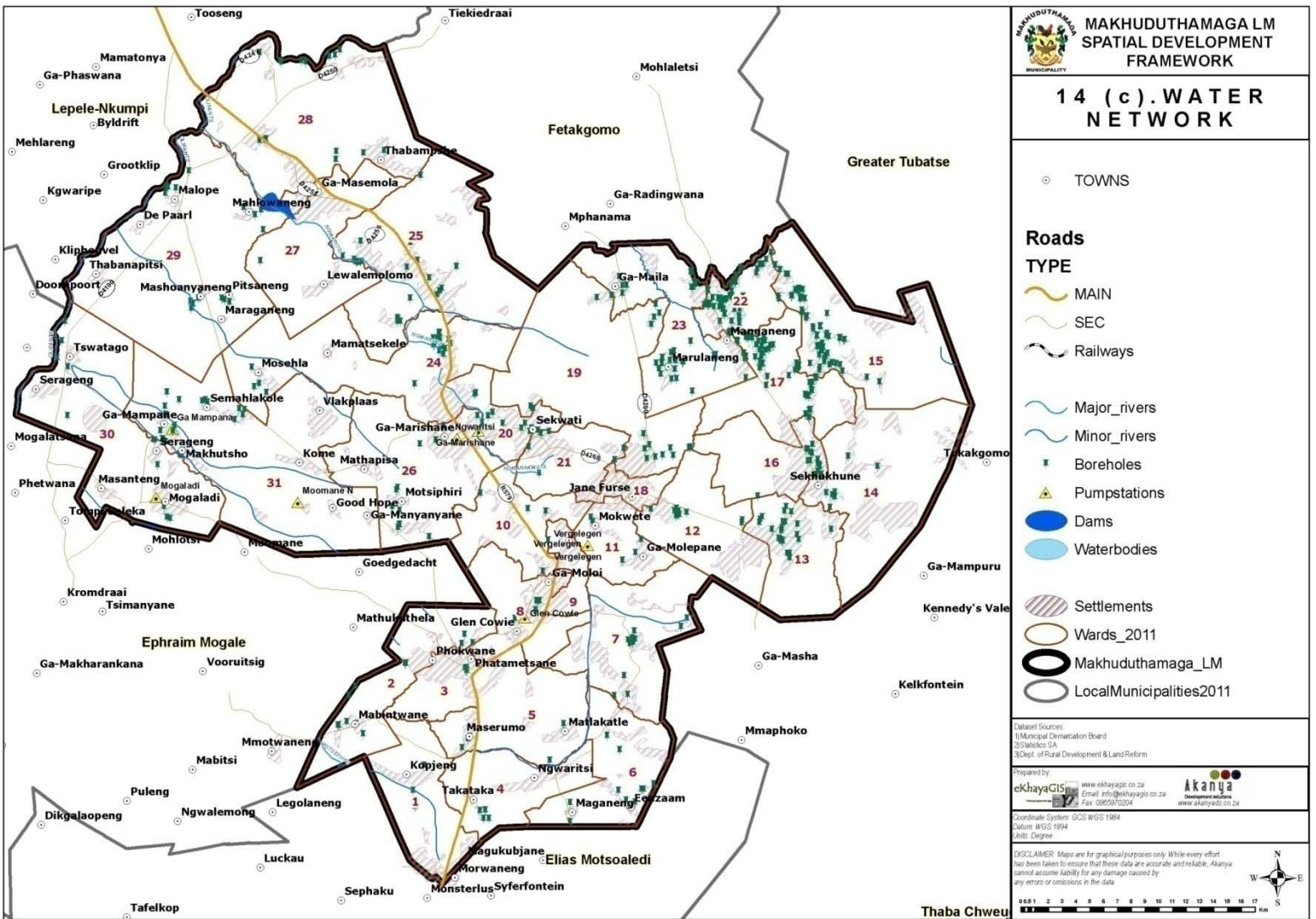


Source: Census 2011



Bulk water infrastructure analysis

Flag Boshielo dam has been raised by five meters to allow the dam to increase its supply to communities. Construction of De Hoop dam and erection of bulk water pipe to Jane Furse is completed and to Lobethal at an advanced stage. The two dams will improve state of water provision in the municipality and this will boost other development opportunities in the area. The pipe will supply water to greater parts of Makhuduthamaga which recently experience shortages of water due to poor water sources. The District is also currently investigating the development of a Community Water Supplies Master Plan. This will enable the District and its implementing agents to achieve its WSDP objectives. The intention is also to investigate alternative technical options for supplying specific areas with water and to ensure coordinated and implementation of the water supply infrastructure. Early findings of these studies reveal that groundwater is a major water resource for most households in Sekhukhune and will continue to do so in the future.



Developmental challenges:

- Water deficit within municipal area
- Stealing of both electric and diesel engine pipes
- Stealing of electricity transformers (it occurred several times in areas of ward 22 and 23)
- Breakdown of machines, illegal connections and extensions of settlements.
- Unable to access water at RDP standard in major areas of the municipality

National government's target was to eradicate all water supply backlogs by 2008. The target was not met. At the current rate of progress it will take another four to five years before all households have access to water within 200 meters.

2.3.2. KFA 9: Sanitation

The Sekhukhune District Municipality is responsible for sanitation provision. The provision of sanitation in Makhuduthamaga is also a major challenge to the municipality.

State of Sanitation infrastructure in MLM

MLM households by type of toilet facility - 1996, 2001 and 2011

Flush /Chemical toilet			Pit toilet			Latrine			No toilets /Backlog		
1996	2001	2011	1996	2001	2011	1996	2001	2011	1996	2001	2011
1 274	2 176	3 009	38 532	41 918	58 561	188	372	224	9 545	8 512	2 552

Source: Census 2011

MAKHUDUTHAMAGA SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

15. ACCESS TO SANITATION % PER WARD

TOWNS
TYPE

- Capital
- Capital Province
- City
- Hamlet
- Major Town
- Other Town
- Secondary Town
- Settlement

ROADS
TYPE

- National Road
- Provincial Road
- Railway

RIVER
CLASS

- Non Perennial
- Perennial
- Water Area

● Formal Townships
● Makhuduthamaga_LM

Wards_2011
FLUSH_TOLTPERCENTAGE

- 0.52% - 1.47%
- 1.48% - 3.15%
- 3.16% - 6.23%
- 6.24% - 11.45%
- 11.46% - 32.17%

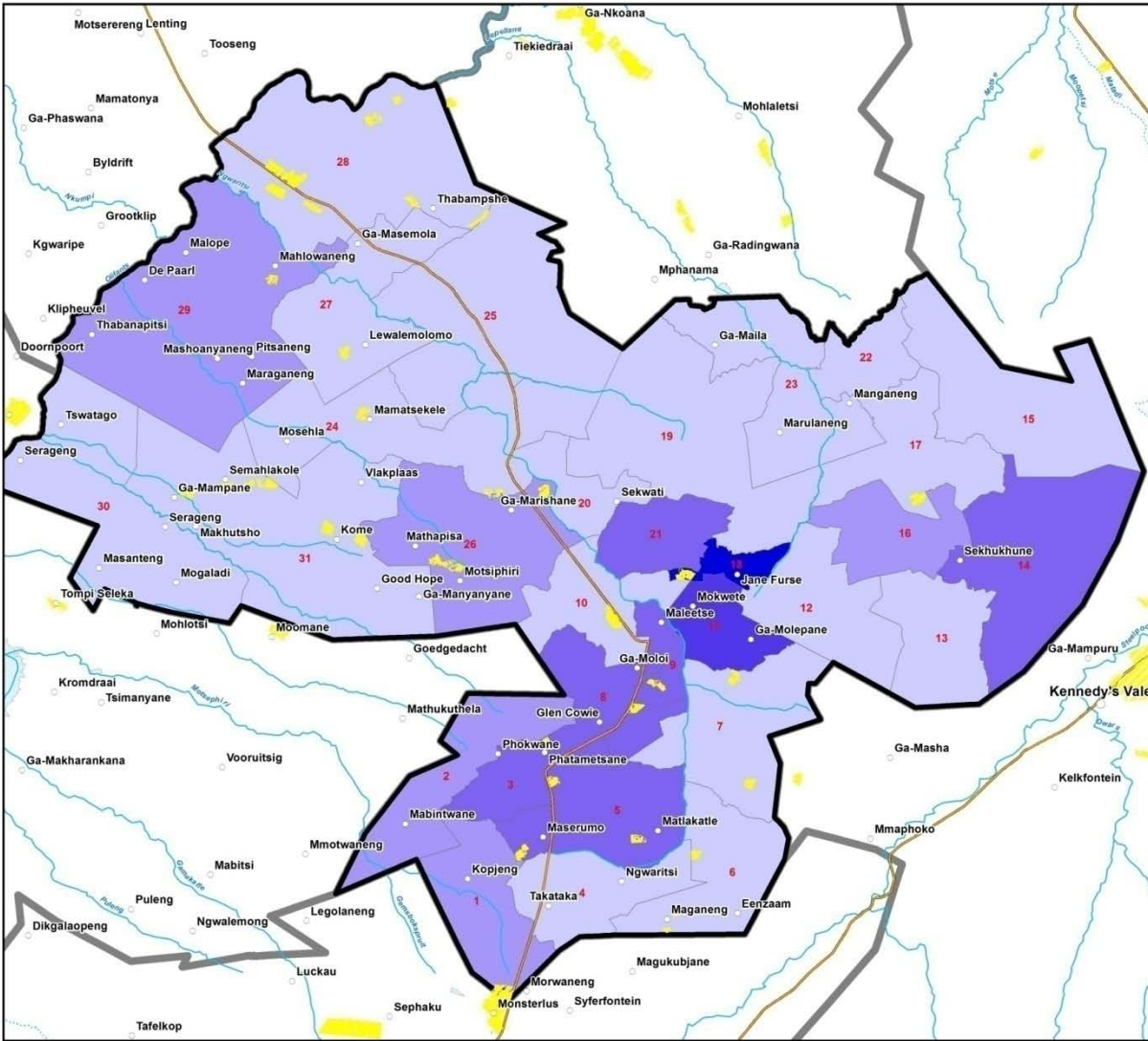
Dataset Sources:
Municipal Demarcation Board
Statistics SA

Prepared by:
ekhayaGIS | www.ekhayaGIS.co.za
Email: info@ekhayaGIS.co.za
Fax: 0865970204

Coordinate System: GCS WGS 1984
Datum: WGS 1984
Units: Degree

DISCLAIMER: Maps are for graphical purposes only. While every effort has been made to ensure that these data are accurate and reliable, Akanya cannot assume liability for any damages caused by any errors or omissions in the data.

0 1.5 3 6 9 12 Km



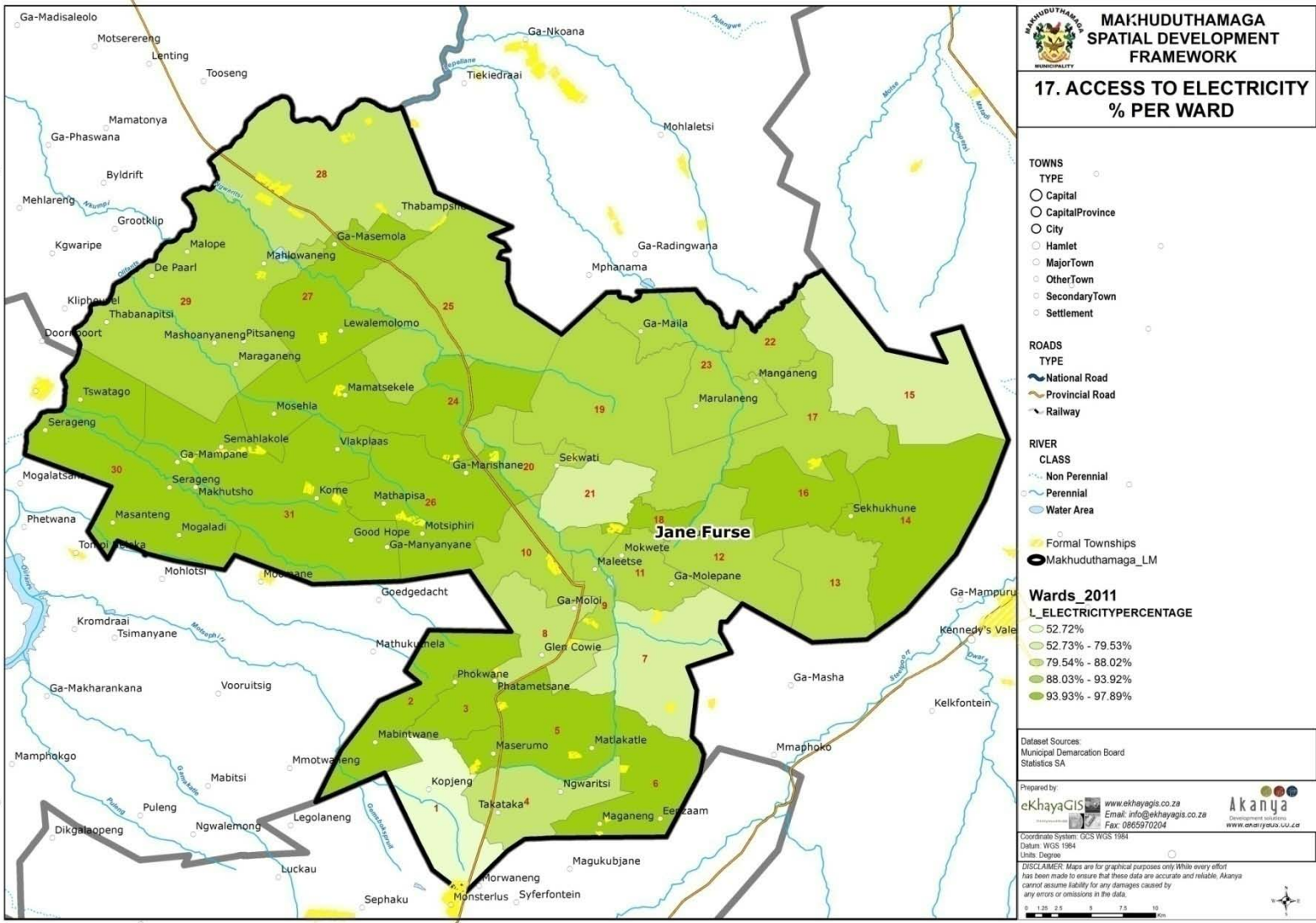
The National government's target is to attain hundred percent of households with sanitation facilities at the RDP standard by 2010. With only 20% Access to Sanitation at RDP and above and a backlog of 80% it is evident that the target will not be met. (Source SDM 2013)

Developmental challenges:

- Mountainous areas
- Budgetary constraints
- MLM not water and sanitation authority
- High backlog figures

2.3.3. KFA 10: Energy Efficiency and Electricity

The Municipality is not licensed to supply electricity. It is provided by Eskom. The municipality is responsible for the provision of priority lists that are drawn in consultation with communities. Grid electricity has been provided to all villages with the exception of Greater Komane (Leolo area) due to Eskom capacity challenges, but Eskom has planned to electrify the area during the 2014 / 2015 financial year.



Makhuduthamaga local municipality electricity backlog

MLM	Households	Backlog
	65 217	6035

Source: Eskom 2015

Sources of Energy within Makhuduthamaga Municipal area

Table: Energy or fuel for cooking by population group of head of the household

	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other	Unspecified
LIM473: MLM						
Electricity	32 114	14	59	27	80	0
Gas	572	1	12	3	2	0
Paraffin	3 371	2	1	2	4	0
Wood	27 106	3	7	16	4	0
Coal	803	0	1	0	1	0
Animal dung	811	0	1	0	0	0

Solar	86	0	0	1	0	0
Other	8	0	0	0	0	0
None	103	0	1	0	0	

Source: Census 2011

Table: Energy or fuel for heating by population group of head of the household						
	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other	Unspecified
LIM473: MLM						
Electricity	23 548	13	66	23	66	0
Gas	481	0	1	0	1	0
Paraffin	931	1	1	0	4	0
Wood	29 015	4	8	21	7	0
Coal	3 312	0	1	1	1	0
Animal dung	741	0	1	0	0	0
Solar	58	0	0	0	0	0
Other	3	0	0	0	0	0
None	6 884	2	3	5	12	0

Source: Census 2011

Table: Energy or fuel for lighting by population group of head of the household						
	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other	Unspecified
LIM473: MLM						
Electricity	58 723	18	78	42	89	0
Gas	90	0	1	0	0	0
Paraffin	359	1	0	0	1	0
Candles	5 518	1	3	7	0	0
Solar	163	0	0	0	0	0
Other	0	0	0	0	0	0
None	121	0	0	0	0	0

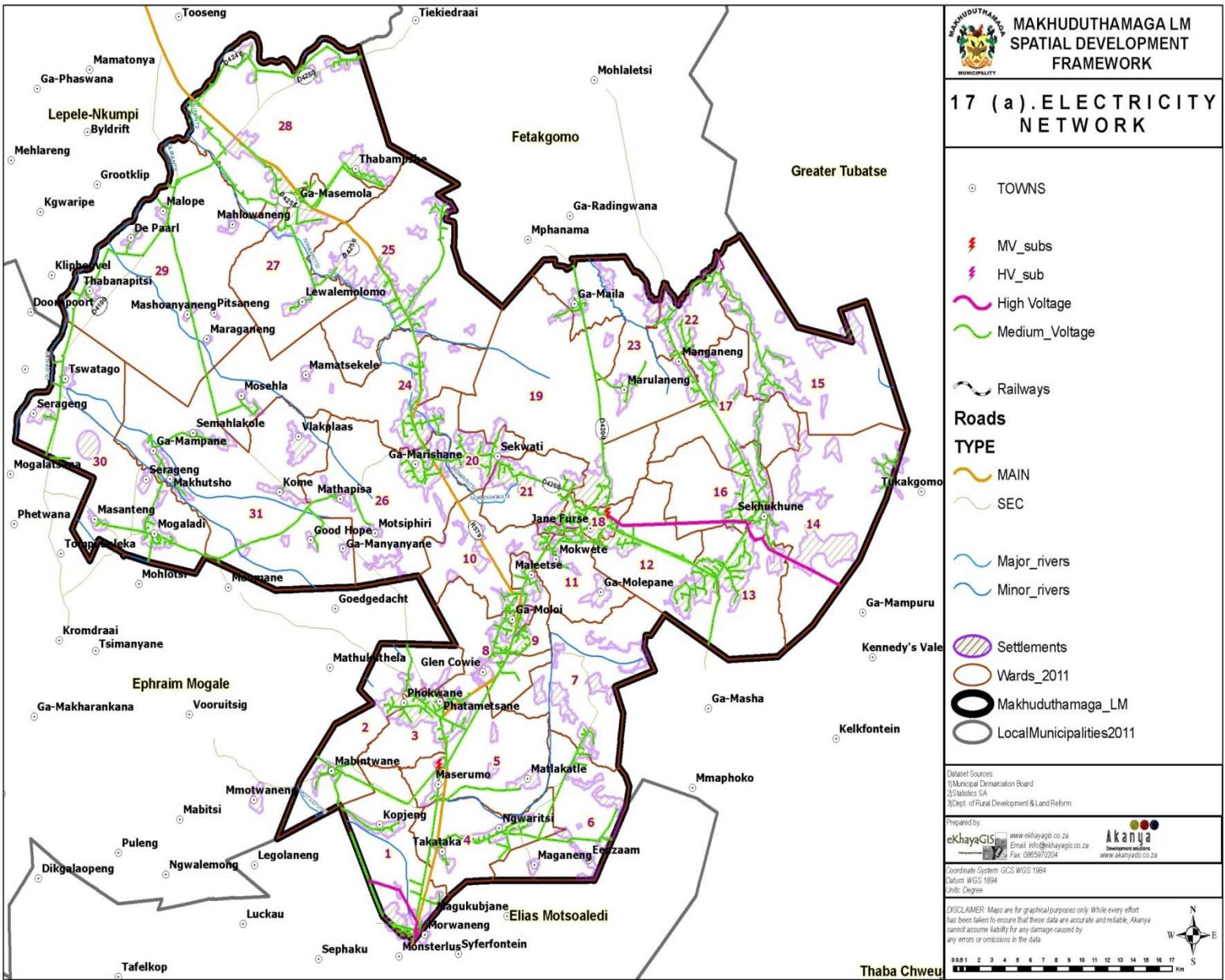
Source: Census 2011

MLM Electricity priority list

CLUSTER	VILLAGES FOR ELECTRIFICATION IN 2011/2012 FINANCIAL YEAR (1269 INITS)	UNITS	POLE NUMBERS
1	Mamone centre extension	151	
	Mamone Rantho - Magolaneng	45	
	Mamone Matsoke	75	
	Mamone Tanzania	85	
	Mamone ga Manyaka	100	
	Mamone Manyeleti	85	
2	Mashite	15	
1	Ga Moraba	10	JGC 30/1
2	Tjatane	150	JSW 370/1

3	Masanteng	45	NMR DMA 223/47/111/4/39
1	Mosehla	60	JJF 39/2
	VILLAGES FOR ELECTRIFICATION IN 2012/2013 FINANCIAL YEAR (1286 UNITS)		
4	Mabintane	49	NAD 165/20
2	Maila Mapitsane	171	
4	Kutupu	40	
3	Mashabela(Mapulane ,Malegasane,Ntopi)	300	
2	Matolokwaneng	100	JSW 3867/4/40
4	Phokwane	300	
3	Serageng	45	DMA 223/47/111/45/21
2	Madibaneng	105	JSW 286A
4	Thoto	50	NNT 310/19
3	Semahlakole	10	NAD 368/108/77/39
2	Mathibeng	40	JSW 408 (JMN 117/213/22)
	VILLAGES FOR ELECTRIFICATION IN 2013/2014 FINANCIAL YEAR (1286)		
3	Sehuswane	15	
2	Lemating/Tsopaneng	5	JSW 199/1/6
3	Molebeledi	100	
3	Mampane/Eenkantaan	20	DMA 223/47/111/82
3	Tswaing	60	SPH 24/120/2/3
3	Mphane	76	
3	Makgwabe	70	
3	Mahlolwaneng	100	
3	Nkotokwane	10	
	Hoeperkrans	223	
	Mohlake	103	
	Mohlakaneng	30	
	Ga Komane	60	
	Tswele	17	
	Ga Magolego	104	
	Mamone Matsoke	76	
	Mathapisa	15	
	Mahwibitswane	110	
	Maroge	50	
	Wonderboom	20	
	Nkotokwane	10	SNW 17/121/87/9
	Molelema	45	
	Mogaladi	60	

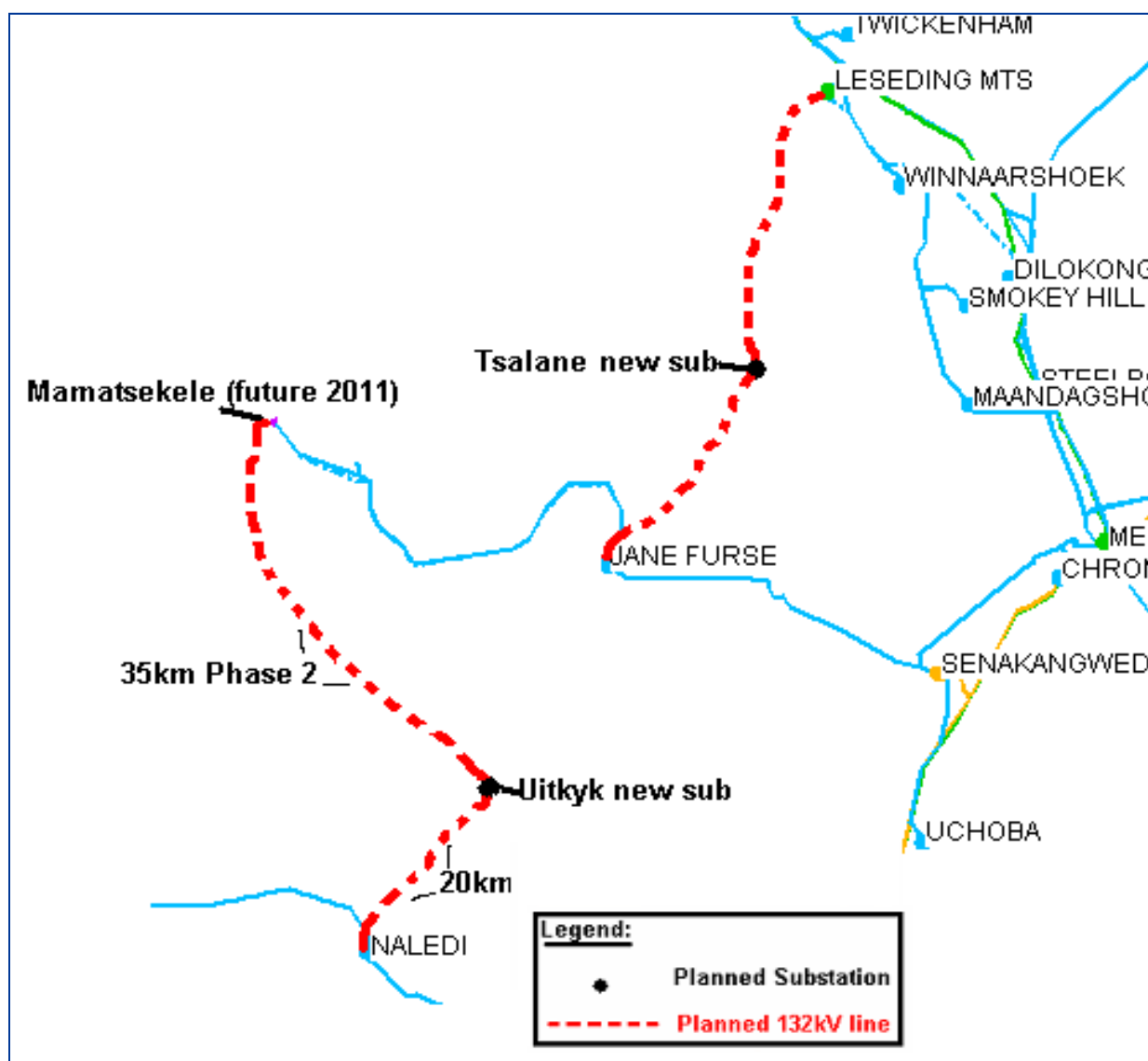
Source: MLM 2012



Bulk electricity infrastructure analysis

Eskom has capacity problems in areas of Leolo. As such the municipality is unable to electrify villages of Greater Komane. There are also minor incidents of lack of capacity from feeder lines in other areas of Makhuduthamaga and as a result some areas were taken out of the electrification list since 2011. But Eskom is working on the matter by upgrading Jane Furse substation and erecting new one in Mamajeleke.

Below is map by Eskom showing new sub-stations to strengthen capacity in Sekhukhune Municipal area



Challenges		Action plan
Lack of capacity from feeder lines	X	Eskom erecting sub- station at Mamajekele and upgrading Jane Furse
Illegal connections to households	X	Community awareness and law enforcement
New extensions of residential sites for post connections	X	To include settlements in the priority list
Budgetary constraints	X	Request more funding from Department of Energy

2.3.4 KFA 11: Refuse removal / waste management

The Waste Management function is performed by the MLM. There is a partial formal refuse removal service rendered by the municipality. The programme was a pilot project by LEDET. But now LEDET has withdrawn its support. The municipality has taken full responsibility of performing the task. The project covers the following villages: Phokoane, Glen Cowie, Jane Furse and Schonoord. Collection bins are placed in all strategic points of the municipality to ensure clean environment. There is a permitted land fill site in Jane Furse. An assessment was done at Apel Cross sub growth point that covers Apel Cross, Marishane and Phaahla for the extension of waste removal points. The municipality has won a provincial award on improved municipality in terms of waste management. The majority of the population create their own waste disposal for this purpose. These dumps are usually located within the individual household property. The waste collection in the municipality has improved. During the 2012/13 financial year a truck (Refuse Collection Compactor) and 35 six metre skips / waste bins have been purchased. The municipality has also approved a number of points where a house to house collection programme will be done through EPWP. There is also a process of purchasing a second truck (skip loader) to kick start the programme. The Municipality has already begun with the process of employing four permanent special general workers and 65 EPWP general workers to work on the programme.

Below is a diagram for waste disposal and skips distribution:

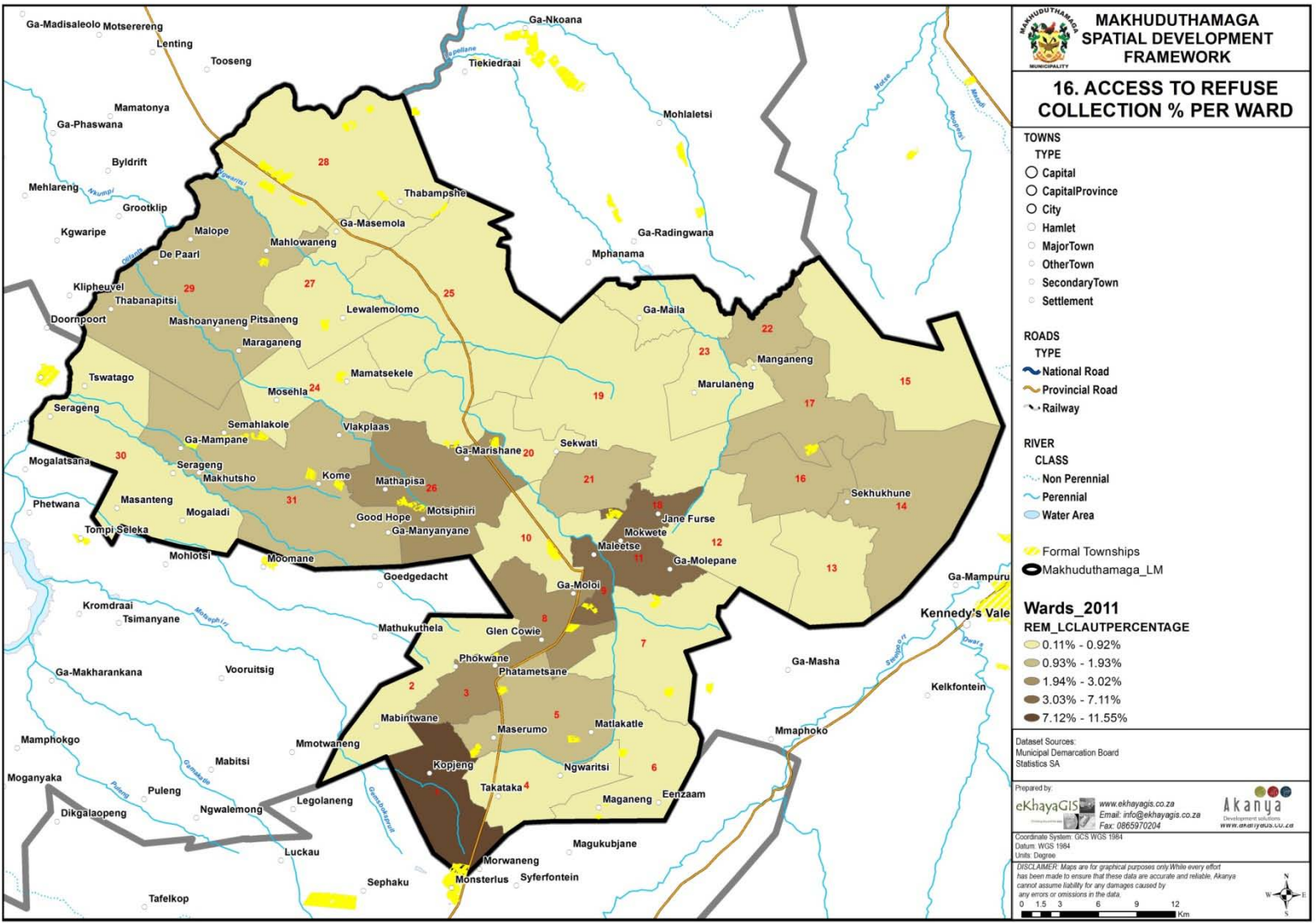
Place /Village	Quantity of Skips	Collection Frequency
Vleeschboom	1	Once per week
Nebo	2	Once per week
Phokoane	2	3 times a week
Glen Cowie	3	3 times a week
Moloi	1	Once a week
Riverside	2	Twice a week
Jane Furse Old Hospital	1	Daily
Jane Furse New Hospital	2	Daily
Jane Furse Taxi ranks	5	Daily
Municipal Offices	1	Twice a week
Schoonoord	2	Twice a week
Tshehlwaneng	2	Twice a week
Mamone	2	Once a week
Marishane taxi rank	2	Twice a week
Ga Mashabela taxi rank (Mphanama Cross)	1	Once a week
Masemola taxi rank / clinic	2	Once a week
Apel Cross	1	Twice a week
Jane Furse mall	3	Twice a week

Source: MLM Community Services Department 2013

Table: Refuse disposal for Households within MLM – 1996, 2001 and 2011 and backlog

Removed by local authority			Communal refuse dump / Backlog			No rubbish disposal /Backlog		
1996	2001	2011	1996	2001	2011	1996	2001	2011
3 073	463	1 639	39 323	46 992	58 636	6 572	5 523	4 631

Source: Census 2011



State of Disposal site in Makhuduthamaga

Disposal site	Permitted/Not Permitted	Absolute Location	Access	Operational hours	Security availability	Equipment	Cover material	Compaction	Comments
Jane Furse Landfill Site	Permitted as a GCB	S24° 42'42.70" E29° 53'2.71"	The site is well fenced with lockable gate There are security personnel on site	08h00-16h00 Monday - Friday	Security is available 24hrs Monday to Sunday	TLB	Stockpiled	No compaction	Management of the site is outsourced to Leolo Waste Management

Table: State of Recycling sites within Makhuduthamaga Municipal Area

NAME OF FACILITY	RECYCLABLES HANDLED (tons/month)	FINDINGS	ACTION REQUIRED
1. Leolo(Office Suppliers & Services cc.	318 of cardboard	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Not licensed but has registered as a business entity Operate within Jane Furse landfill site No storage facilities Not reporting to the Department 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Need to provide storage area Need to report quantities monthly to the Department
	169 of glass bottle		
2. Mmashadi Recycling trading as Jane Furse Recycling	1.2 of cans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Not licensed but has registered as a business entity Operate within Jane Furse landfill site Storage area available Operational equipment available although not in use due to non availability of 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Availability of electricity Need to report quantities monthly to the Department
	8.9 of cardboard		

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> electricity Not reporting to the Department 	
3. Molapowanotong Recycling	Not recorded	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Not licensed but has registered as a business entity with CIPC Operates from rented site No infrastructure Not reporting to the Department 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Need to provide storage area Need to report quantities monthly to the Department Acquisition of own site
4. Phaahla Support Development Services former Letsema la Mmakadikwe	Not recorded	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No waste management license No operational plan nor designated storage area Not reporting to the Department 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Need to provide storage area Need to report quantities monthly to the Department
5. Thabampshe Youth Development Resource and Information Centre	Not sold	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Not licensed but has registered as a business entity with CIPC Not fenced No infrastructure Not reporting 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Need to provide storage area Fencing of the site Need to report quantities monthly to the Department
6. Marula Environmental Club	Not sold	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Not registered as a business entity Operate from a rented site No infrastructure Not reporting 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Need to provide storage area Fencing of the site Need to report quantities monthly to the Department

Source: LEDET, Waste Management 2014

Refuse Removal /Waste Management Challenges within Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality

CHALLENGES	ACTION PLAN
No cost recovery	To implement cost recovery in 2015/16
LEDET has withdrawened their support	MLM to fully perform the function
Provision of new disposal sites	To implement removal in 2015/16
Refuse removals do not cover all villages	To extend service to all areas per financial year when funds permits

No agreement as to who is responsible for the management of the landfill site between the District and MLM matter dealt with in terms of the Provincial gazette 709 of 24 August 2001.	To implement the waste management shared services as per 2011 Provincial Gazette.
Informal disposal of waste	Continuous awareness campaigns
Maintenance of existing land fill site	Appointment of a service provider/ staff to maintain landfill site
By laws not yet gazetted to regulate illegal dumping	To be gazetted in 2015/16
Companies and communities utilizing municipal land fill site not paying for the service and this affects revenue collection negatively	To implement tariffs in 2015/16

2.3.5. KFA 12: Roads and Storm water drainage system

There are several Provincial and District Roads in the MLM. The local access roads are gravel and predominantly utilised by buses and taxis. The condition of these roads is below standard. They require upgrading and improved storm water management. Makhuduthamaga Municipality as a local municipality is **responsible for the maintenance of all the internal roads in the residential areas and villages.**

Storm water drainage challenges are huge in MLM. Storm water drainage system is needed in all gravel roads because all roads, only a few portions of the paved/tarred roads have storm water drainage.

State of roads infrastructure and backlogs within Makhuduthamaga local municipality in terms of the MLM road and storm water master plan

Village serviced	Type of road	Length (km)	State	General remarks
Ka-Mabule	Only access	3.6	Unpaved	The only access to this village, currently inaccessible with a normal vehicle. Needs immediate action
Ga-Sekele	District	3	Unpaved	This road has been earmarked for upgrade by the provincial government but it is deemed that more immediate action is required.
Emkhondweni	District	2.5	Unpaved	Further down the road from Ga-Sekele. Situation is the same as for the previous village.
Ga-Mokgoadi	District	4.3	Unpaved	The furthest away from Schonoord so it must be handled after the previous two villages. Action is required very soon though.
Geluk	Only access	4.3	Unpaved	The road has been constructed and for the most part is still in very good condition, but some areas have become eroded and almost impassable with a normal vehicle. Also provides access to two other villages.
Sekele	Only access	3.4	Unpaved	Next in line from Geluk. Road situation is the same however and it is the only access to Hoepakrantz
Hoepakrantz	Only access	3.3	Unpaved	Last village in this road. The road is worse for this last section and need immediate action.
Kanaan A	Only access	0.6	Unpaved	The current road is very small and needs to be upgraded. Only serves a small number of the population though.
Tsopaneng	District	3.5	Unpaved	This is a district road but is currently not earmarked by the provincial or district government for upgrading even though it needs to be upgraded urgently.
Soupiana	District	7.6	Unpaved	Gets access through Tsopaneng. Some very steep areas that needs immediate attention and upgrading. Also a district road.

Malaka B, Mantlhanyane, Botshabelo, Ntoane	District	10.3	Unpaved	This is a provincial road with these villages scattered along it. This road has not been earmarked by any of the other authorities but it needs action soon as it is impassable in some places.
Pitjaneng	Only access	2.3	Unpaved	For the most part this road is adequate for the amount of traffic, but some boulders are exposed and some bad areas are present at the start of the road.
Maseleseleng	Only access	1.3	Unpaved	Access to the village from the provincial road. Small road that needs to be upgraded soon as erosion are fast becoming a problem.
Matlakatlé B&C	District	3.2	Unpaved	The road is washed away between B and C but both villages can be accessed from different locations. This road is not earmarked for upgrade by the other authorities.
Maololo	Only access	5.6	Unpaved	Currently easily accessible but there are signs that the road are deteriorating. This is the only access to this village.
Kanaan B	District	12.4	Unpaved - Bridge Required	This road is impassible but a bridge is busy being constructed. Further upgrading of the road needs to be done soon.
Moripane	District	1.4	Unpaved - Bridge Required	The road has deteriorated so the only access is from the D4045 road. This will however be impassible during the rainy season as it crosses a stream. Needs to be upgraded soon but it is not earmarked by the other authorities.
Phokwane	Internal roads	8	Unpaved and paved - Good	A good network of paved and unpaved roads currently exists. Some provision has been made to fill in the gaps. The length given is for this internal road only.
Jane Furse	Internal roads	22	Unpaved and paved - Good and average	The situation is the same as for Phokwane. Jane Furse and Phokwane have also been recognized by the provincial government as growth points within the municipal area.
Makgeru, Mogashoa, Senkgapudi, Ratau, Manamane	Ga- Internal roads Ga-	12 (D 4.5)	Unpaved, paved and blocks - Good	Same as for the previous two villages. These villages have been grouped together due to their close proximity to each other.
Kapaneng, Marishane, Phaahla	Ga- Internal roads Ga-	4	Unpaved and paved - Good	Paved and unpaved roads cross through these villages to provide a good network of roads. Provision has been made for filling in the gaps.
Ga-Masemola	Internal roads	7 (D 6)	Unpaved and paved - Good	Once again the district roads provide a good network but some internal roads have been identified as being necessary. In general the roads are in good condition.
	roads		paved - Good	Houses further away from the paved road.
Schonoord	Internal	9	Unpaved and	Build mostly along the D4190 but some internal roads need to be upgraded to provide access to the
Apel Cross LCH	Internal roads	3	Unpaved and paved - Good	The district roads cross through this village but additional internal roads is required to provide very good access.
Mogaladi, Ext 3	Mogaladi Only access	1.7	Unpaved	The road passing through Mogaladi is paved but access to Ext 3 of the village need to be upgraded as it is currently not a very good road.
Klipspruit	Only access	1.8	Unpaved	A small village which gains access through Ga-Madiba. Upgrading this road will benefit both theses villages. This is the only access to

				this village.
Disesane	Only access	1.8	Unpaved and under construction	Final section of this road is currently being upgraded. The rest also needs to be improved as it also provides access to Molapong and Ga-Magolego.
Molapong	Only access	1.5	Unpaved	Also serves as an access to Ga-Magolego. Pipe laying next to the road have narrowed the road significantly but it is predicted that this will be rectified as soon as construction is finished.
Ga-Magolego	Only access	2.1	Unpaved and concrete - Bad	For the most part this road is a concrete path leading up to the village. This footpath does however require maintenance as it has started to break up in some areas. The rest of the road is drivable.
Mashite, Modiketsi, Ga-Maila	District	0.9	Unpaved	This 0.9 km is in addition to the district road already passing through these villages. The current district road is in good condition.
Semahlakole	District	0.7	Unpaved	The road passing through this village is a lower order district road as can be seen on the photos. This road is the only access road to this village so must be upgraded.
Kome	Internal roads	2.5	Unpaved	This is quite a long and narrow village so this road will provide access to the entire village. Currently a very narrow and winding road. The district road nearby have been earmarked to be upgraded.
Ga-Malaka	Internal roads	1 (D 3.8)	Unpaved - Bridge Required	The district road has been earmarked for upgrade by the higher authorities. The 1 km internal road will provide greatly improved access throughout the village.
Vleeschboom	Internal roads	1	Unpaved and paved - Good	This village is not indicated on the map but it runs alongside the D4295 near Nebo. The proposed road forms a loop going through the centre of the village.
Glen Cowie	Internal roads	1.2	Unpaved	Well maintained district roads running parallel to each other enclose this village on two sides. The proposed road running through the village will provide a link between these roads.
	District	7.6	Unpaved	The road is in good condition, but might need some maintenance especially near Madibaneng. This is a district road but no plans for upgrading of this road by the higher authorities have been identified.
Kgwaripe	District	0.8	Unpaved	The district road passing through the village is in bad condition but it has been earmarked by the provincial government for upgrading. Currently a paved road pass near the village and this is seen as adequate access.
Sephoto	Only access	0.8 (D 3)	Unpaved	The 0.8 km provides access internal to the village. This is however not in immediate need of an upgrade. The district road has been identified to be in need of an upgrade by the higher authorities.
Ga-Moloi	Internal roads	2.4	Unpaved	Situation is the same as for Glen Cowie. This road will pass through the village and provide a link to the two district roads passing close by.
Ga-Maila-Segolo	Internal roads	1.8 (D 1.5)	Unpaved and paved - Very bad	Currently the provincial road is not in good condition but it has been identified as being in need of a upgrade. The 1.8 km internal road is important as some of the houses are far from the provincial road
Thamagane	Only access	0.8	Unpaved	Important because it is the only access to the village but is currently in good condition.
Maraganeng	Only access	0.6	Unpaved	Village is close to the D 4260 which has been identified to be upgraded to a paved road. This access road shows signs of erosion

				but it is not yet critical.
Mapitsane	Only access	0.9	Unpaved	Access from the district road. Currently not a well constructed road but for the time being it has an acceptable driving standard.
Mahlolwaneng	District	1.2 (D 4.6)	Unpaved	Access to the village is good via Malope but the road deteriorates in the village and is not easily drivable and very winding pass the dam. Upgrading of this section is not seen as critical but must be done in the near future.
Sebitsane, Mathibeng, Dinotsi	District	4.7	Unpaved	No action is required from the local municipality as this road have been identified for upgrading by the provincial government. If this action however take too long to be implemented the state of this road will become critical.
Makhutso	District	4.5	Unpaved	The district road serves the entire length of the village before ending at a reservoir at the end of the village. The current condition is not great however but it still provides an acceptable driving experience.
Malope	Internal roads	2.4	Unpaved	Close to a paved road but the internal roads need to be upgraded as they are currently not in a good condition.
Riverside	Internal roads	2.6	Unpaved	A paved road pass through the centre of the village but good internal roads to provide access to the furthest away houses is not existent.
Thoto	Internal roads	1 (D 2.8)	Unpaved	The 1 km section of internal road pass through mountainous terrain and erosion is a problem. This road has to be upgraded to provide access to a school.
Serageng	District	1.6	Unpaved	The district road nearby have been identified to be upgraded by the higher authorities. Access from that road to this village has a lot of very loose material and erosion will become a problem.
Tshatane	Internal roads	3	Unpaved and under construction	A district road provides access to this village but internal access roads have to be upgraded to provide the link to another adjacent district road.
Polaseng	Only access	3.5	Unpaved	Village is close to a main road. Road have been changed previously due to erosion being a problem. Currently the road is in good condition.
Kgaruthuthu	Only access	1.1	Unpaved	Road is in good condition and provides an acceptable driving experience.
Ga-Madiba	Internal roads	1.5	Unpaved	Runs along the D 1547 which is a paved road. Additional access must in future be provided to service more of the inhabitants.
Setlaboswane	Internal roads	1.6	Unpaved	Adjacent to a paved road. Internal roads must be constructed to provide better access to the village.
Brooklyn	Internal roads	0.5	Unpaved	Needs additional internal roads to provide complete access to the village.
Hwafeng	District	3	Unpaved and paved - Very bad	Road is in good condition. Some bad sections where previous efforts to pave the road have deteriorated to form a lot of potholes.
Mahlomola	District	0.8 (D 2.7)	Unpaved	District road is in bad condition and must be upgraded along with an internal section to provide internal access to the village.
Mphanama	District	6	Unpaved	Access provided by provincial road which has been identified as one that needs to be upgraded. No further action required by the municipality.
Nkotokwane	Internal roads	0.8	Unpaved	Close to the district road but the internal roads have to be upgraded to provide access to and from the district road.

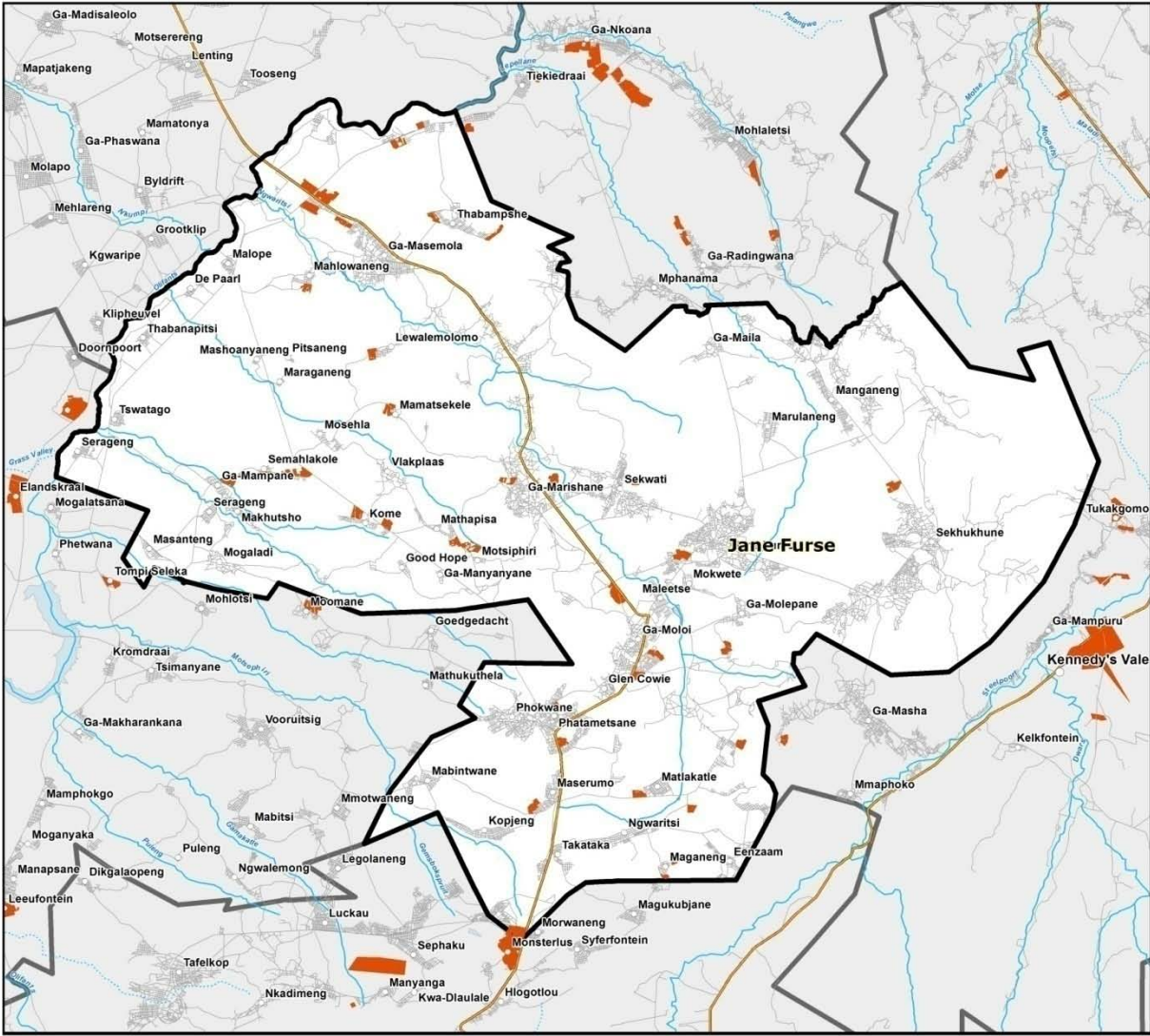
Matlakatle	Internal roads	1.3 (D 5.9)	Unpaved	Close by district road have been earmarked for upgrading. An internal road will ease the access for the further away houses.
Ramphelane, Tsatane ext 1	Internal roads	3.3	Unpaved	Village is located all along the west of road D 4190 but an internal road is required to run through the centre of the village.
Ga-Masehlaneng	Internal roads	3.5	Unpaved and paved - Bad	Very rocky area. The main road is paved but is severely deteriorated. A district road provides good access to the village but internal roads is in bad condition.
Ga-Machacha	District	4	Unpaved	Gets access via a district road that pass through the village. The current condition is satisfactory but maintenance will have to be done in the future. No additional internal roads are required.
Patantshwane, Patantshwane B, Lekorokorwaneng, Lehlakong, Eenzaam, Eenzaam LCH	District	18.5	Unpaved	This is an access road to a lot of villages. It is a district road but maintenance needs to be done urgently to fix the couple of bad sections along this road.
Ga-Tisane	District	1.7	Unpaved	Two access via two different district roads. Some bad sections but in general a good driving experience.
Mohwelere	Internal roads	1	Unpaved and paved - Good	Mountainous on the edge of the village. Rest of the roads is winding and very uneven. Paved road pass through the centre of the village.
Mogodi	Internal roads	1	Unpaved	Internal road will provide access to the houses furthest away from the district road. This district road has been identified as one that needs upgrading.
Maseshegoane	Internal roads	0.7	Unpaved	Village is linked to Ga-Machacha via a small road. This road needs to be upgraded to provide an acceptable access road.
Ga- Mashabela	Internal roads	1	Unpaved	Close to a paved road. Very rocky internal roads that must be upgraded to provide access to the furthest houses.
Manganeng	Internal roads	1.3	Unpaved	A well maintained district road provides access to most of the village. Some internal roads need to be upgraded to provide the subserviced households.
Thabeng	Internal roads	2.6	Unpaved	The district road passing close by has been earmarked for upgrading by the higher authorities. Internal access needs to be upgraded as it is currently limited to a narrow road.
Sebetha	Internal roads	1.5 (D 2.1)	Unpaved and paved - Good	A small section of the road needs to be upgraded urgently, but the rest is in good condition and need not be upgraded in the near future.
Mampe	Internal roads	0.3	Unpaved	Only a short non critical section of road needs to be upgraded to provide access for the inhabitants of this village.
Masanteng	Internal roads	1.7	Unpaved	On one side the village is bordered by a well maintained district road. The upgrading of the ring road currently situated within the village will provide good access.
Lobethal	District	2	Unpaved	The current access is via a district road. The road is in good condition and no urgent upgrading or maintenance is required.
Sehuswane	District	2.4	Unpaved	Also serves as an access to Semahlakole. Currently the road is in good condition.
Ga-Mampana	District	0.9	Unpaved	This small section of the district road is sufficient to provide access to the village. It is also key to providing access for Makhutso.
Mamatsekele	District	1.2	Unpaved and paved -	The district road has been paved inside the village. This paved road needs maintenance as potholes are forming on the surface. The

			Average	approach from either side is in good condition.
Mare	District	2.8	Unpaved	The road leading up to this village has been earmarked for upgrade by the provincial government so no further action is required.
Zoetvelden	Internal roads	1.1	Unpaved	Access from the district road is in good condition. Minor upkeep and maintenance required.
Manotou	Internal roads	0.9 (D 3.8)	Unpaved	The district road has been identified by provincial government for upgrading. The internal road is not a necessity but will provide better access
Thabampshe	Internal roads	2 (D 5.8)	Unpaved	This village requires an upgraded internal road to provide access to some of the furthest houses. Currently only a limited number of the inhabitants are served by a district road.
Mangoanyane	Internal roads	1.8	Unpaved	The internal road is almost impassible at present. This road needs to be upgraded for ease of movement but the close by district road has been earmarked to be upgraded.
Mokwete	District	3	Unpaved	A very good district road that also serves Ga-Molepane. No immediate action required.
Ga-Molepane	District	4.2	Unpaved	A very good district road that also serves Ga-Molepane. No immediate action required.
Magolapong, Ga Maloa, Phushulang	District	11	Unpaved	A very good road connecting all this villages to the paved roads. As they are building along the road no internal access is required.
Kutupu	District	1 (D 9.6)	Unpaved and paved - Good	Serviced by a paved road from Mabintwane's side. The unpaved section is also good and no further roads are required. This is a district road.
Ngwaritsi	District	4	Unpaved	From the one side the road is paved and from the other side it has been earmarked for an upgrade. This road provides sufficient access to this village.
Moomane North	District	3.3	Unpaved	The district road is still in a fairly good condition and it has been identified as one of the roads to be upgraded by the provincial government. No internal access road is required at this stage.
Sekwati	Internal roads	4.5	Unpaved and paved - Good	This village is served by a network of district roads passing through it. An additional 4.5 km of internal roads will fill in the gaps. This is however only necessary for future planning.
Krokodel Heuwel	Internal roads	2.2 (D 3.4)	Unpaved	The internal road will complete the distribution network of this village. The current district roads are in good condition.
Greenside	Internal roads	0.6 (D 2.3)	Unpaved	The district road is of acceptable standard. The internal road has a lot of surface water running on the road even in the dry season and special care must be taken to handle this water.
Glen Cowie Ext 2	Internal roads	1.1	Unpaved and paved - Average	Enclosed by district roads on two sides and a very good internal road on a third. Internal roads might need to be constructed in future.
Molebeledi	Internal roads	2.2 (D 2.5)	Unpaved	This is a longitudinal village which has a acceptable internal road network. This road must however be maintained to keep on providing this level of access.
Maserumule Park, Nebo	Internal roads	3	Unpaved and paved - Good	Have been identified as a growth point in the area. A limited network of paved roads exists but it has to be completed by upgrading the internal roads.

Dikatone	Internal roads	0.8 (D 2.5)	Unpaved	Very good district road pass through the village but an internal road is required to provide access to the further away houses.
Thabanapitsi	Internal roads	1 (D 2.9)	Unpaved	Good access provided by the district roads. A internal road will provide complete and easy access to the entire village.
Makgwabe	District	1.7	Unpaved	Serviced by two district roads which are in good condition. This village and De Paarl can be seen as one village
De Paarl	District	1.9	Unpaved	Serviced by two district roads which are in good condition. This village and De Paarl can be seen as one village
Vlakplaas A	Internal roads	1.5	Unpaved	Village is close to a paved provincial road and internal roads are acceptable but an improvement will increase the living standard of inhabitants.
Vlakplaas B	Internal roads	0.5	Unpaved	Village is close to a paved provincial road and internal roads are acceptable but an improvement will increase the living standard of inhabitants.
Tswaing	Internal roads	1.9	Unpaved	Village is close to a paved provincial road and internal roads are acceptable but an improvement will increase the living standard of inhabitants
Moswanyaneng	Internal roads	0.7 (D 5.9)	Unpaved	Road in good condition with scattered bad sections
Glen Cowie Ext 1	Internal roads	2.2	Blocks - Need cleaning	A paving block ring road exists within the village but maintenance needs to be done as unwanted material have ingresses from the side of the road.
Marulaneng	Internal roads	2 (D 2.6)	Unpaved	This village is serviced by two district roads which are in acceptable condition. Internal roads are not critical but it will provide better access through the village.
Setebong	District	2.5	Unpaved	One or two bad sections are present on this district road but in general the road is in very good condition.
Mathapisa	District	1.5	Unpaved	This road is currently in good condition and it has been identified to be upgraded by the higher authorities. No action is required from the local municipality.
Phelindaba	Internal roads	1.9	Unpaved	A district road which is in very good condition passes through the village. An internal road has been identified for upgrade but it is not at all critical.
Dihlabeng	Only access	1.6	Unpaved	This village has been abandoned some time back. No population remains in this area. The road is only used by people looking to gather fire wood.
TOTAL KMS		322,69 KMS	Unpaved	

Source: MLM Road Master Plan, 2013

13. Movement Network



TOWNS
TYPE
 ○ Capital
 ○ Capital/Province
 ○ City
 ○ Hamlet
 ○ MajorTown
 ○ OtherTown
 ○ SecondaryTown
 ○ Settlement

RIVER
CLASS
 Non Perennial
 Perennial
 Water Area

ROADS
TYPE
 National Road
 Provincial Road
 Road
 Railway

Formal Townships
 Makhuduthamaga_LM

Dataset Sources:
 Municipal Demarcation Board
 Dept. of Rural Development & Land Reform

Prepared by:
 eKhayaGIS
 www.ekhayaGIS.co.za
 Email: info@ekhayaGIS.co.za
 Fax: 0855970204

Akanya
 Development solutions
 www.akanya.co.za

Coordinate System: CCS WGS 1984
 Datum: WGS 1984
 Units: Degree

DISCLAIMER: Maps are for graphical purposes only. While every effort has been made to ensure that these data are accurate and reliable, Akanya cannot assume liability for any damages caused by any errors or omissions in the data.

0 2 4 8 12 16 Km

Makhuduthamaga local municipality roads priority list as per district and provincial list

Priority no:	Road no.	Type of maintenance required	Road particulars	District	Local municipality	Wards	Growth point
Major access roads							
1	D4251	Upgrading from gravel to tar	Malope to Phokoane	SDM	MLM	29,31,24,03	Phokoane/Apel Cross
2	D4280	Upgrading from gravel to tar	Glen Cowie via Thoto via Eenzaam join Leeukraal	SDM	MLM	09,06,07,05	Phokoane

3	D4225	Upgrading from gravel to tar	Madibong to Manganeng	SDM	MLM	19,17,23	Schoonoord/Jane Furse
4	D4251	Upgrading from gravel to tar	Mashabela-Mphanama	SDM	MLM	25	Apel Cross
5	D4263	Upgrading from gravel to tar	Phaahla to Masehlaneng	SDM	MLM	24	Apel Cross

Minor access roads

1	D4233	Upgrading from gravel to tar	Moela-Kgopane	SDM	MLM	14	Schoonoord
2	D4232	Upgrading from gravel to tar	Mabule	SDM	MLM	14	Schoonoord
3	D4264	Upgrading from gravel to tar	Mathapisa road to Vlakplaas to Masehlaneng	SDM	MLM	26,24,31	Apel Cross
4	D4271	Upgrading from gravel to tar	Ga-Moloi to Phokoane	SDM	MLM	29,31,24,03	Phokoane/Jane Furse
5	D4255	Upgrading from gravel to tar	Thabampshe cross to Mahubitswane	SDM	MLM	27,28	Apel Cross

Preventative

1	D4253	Preventative	Access road to Masemola Clinic	SDM	MLM	27,28	Apel Cross
2	D2219	Preventative	Phokoane to Tshehlwaneng	SDM	MLM	03,05,09,0	Jane Furse/Phokoane
3	D4295	Preventative	Phokoane to Moratiwa	SDM	MLM	03,05,04,0	Phokoane

Source: MLM Roads Priority list, 2013

Road network

The total road network in Makhuduthamaga is estimated at nearly 677, 8 km.

Makhuduthamaga local municipality roads and storm water drainage

MLM	Households	Backlog
	65 217	76 Bridges needed to improve mobility and accessibility for villagers
		322, 69 Kms of MLM roads not paved or tarred

Source: MLM Road Master Plan

Strategic Road Network and Hierarchy

Strategic Road Network and Hierarchy	Description of Road Class
Provincial road R579	Primary provincial arterial
Arterial routes Road: D4280,D4379,DD4250,D4200,2219	<p>Primary arterial routes providing vehicular mobility with limited off street access. These roads are generally the ring roads around districts providing external circulation but can also traverse the district itself</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Facilitates regional mobility of traffic ○ Characterised by regional route continuity ○ Generally, the nature of these roads would not allow the construction of lay-bys or other public transport facilities. In rural areas like MLM these routes should also have a public transport role. <p>However, a thoroughly assessed and traffic impact analysis should be undertaken where the need for a lay-by or public transport facility has been identified especially rural and peri-urban areas</p>
Distributor and collector routes Roads:D4225,D4287,D4370,D4285,D4280 ,D4254,D4217,D4350,D4267	<p>Minor arterial road /collector road serving as internal vehicular circulation road within the municipal area</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Primary arterial routes providing vehicular mobility with limited off street access ○ These roads serve a municipal /regional mobility function-connecting places of importance throughout the municipality and linking to the wider region ○ Generally, the nature of these roads would allow the construction of lay-bys or other public transport facilities ○ Facilitates long distance traffic mobility
Internal roads: Collector and streets	There is currently a weak internal road hierarchy. The informal nature of most of the villages makes it very difficult to development an appropriate hierarchy. The SDF will

Strategic Road Network and Hierarchy	Description of Road Class
	<p>provide proposals and guidelines but detail transport and movement studies will have to be done. At local level there are no street names which further complicate the matter.</p> <p>Local collector roads serve as public transport routes and major pedestrians routes. As a minimum, taxi pick up and drop off points need to be provided.</p>

Source: MLM Reviewed SDF 2015

Challenges		Action
The high cost of tarring of roads	X	Investigate alternative to tarring of roads
Grading of internal access roads(streets)	X	Make financial provision for grading of internal roads
Construction of bridges	X	
Budgetary constraints	X	Identify potential funders for roads infrastructure
High storm water drainage backlog	X	Include Storm water projects in MIG and ES projects and on all new roads projects

2.3.6. KFA 13: Public Transport

The Department of Roads and Transport is the Public Transport Authority. The Sekhukhune District Municipality helps in respect of transport planning. The major public transport services are bus and taxi operations. The bus industry is weakened as a result of insufficient government funding and internal management capacities. The taxi industry is well established. The Municipality has several Taxis Associations operating within the municipal area.

In the past five years, the Department has never approved any additional trips to operators owing to financial constraints experienced by the Department. This has resulted in high overloading pressures in the District. Bus Operators in these areas continue to operate additional unsubsidized trips to ease the overload burden and going forward this has a potential to collapse the entire bus transport system should the operators decide to withdraw all the trips whose operational costs they continue to cushion without any assistance from the government. Additional subsidy is required in this regard as a matter of urgency to address all the gaps identified and historical disparities.

The Great North Transport, Sekhukhune Express and Thembaletu are the only bus operators within Makhuduthamaga municipal area with conventional fixed routes and a fixed schedule system that provides passengers with public transport to work in the morning and back home in the evening

The Municipality through its Community Service department facilitated the granting of Operating Certificate to Operators of Meter Taxis to Jane Furse Maxi Taxi Association that operated in Jane Furse since 1996 without proper registration.

Unregulated and influx of Mini taxis operating as metered taxis within Jane Furse area are posing a threat to road users as majority of them are not road-worthy.

Integrated Transport Plans

It is a requirement in terms of the National Land Transport Act 2009 that municipalities develop Integrated Transport Plans (ITPs). In the absence of ITP's it is difficult to consider applications for public transport operating licenses hence the Department decided to assist municipalities with the development of ITP's for the growth points in the province. The Makhuduthamaga local municipality has a Draft Integrated Transport Plan which indicates that the municipality has one mode of transport found in the area, viz, road transport.

Public Transport Conflicts:

There is a high demand for new operating licenses by registered members and aspirant operators alike resulting in an increased number of new applications for the registration of new taxi associations. Most of the conflicts are fuelled by individuals operating without operating licences.

Road Safety

Concerted enforcement and educational campaigns in the Province managed to reduce fatalities with 31.8% during the financial year 2012/13. Speeding remains the highest contributory factor (60%) to possible causes of accidents in the Province which poses a major challenge to the Department. For further reduction of the accidents there will be a need to implement fixed speed enforcement cameras at certain strategic areas.

From 2009 the number of fatalities decreased annually. Though the number of fatalities decreases the number of road accidents increased drastically. This is linked to the increase in vehicle population yearly.

Limpopo Vehicle population & traffic law enforcement officers

Authority	Capricorn	Mopani	Sekhukhune	Vhembe	Waterberg	Head Office	Sub-Total
Provincial	220	156	107	210	210	23	926
Municipal	105	46	48	65	64	0	328
Total	325	202	155	275	274	23	1 254

Source: Limpopo Department of Transport 2014

Taxi ranks in the Makhuduthamaga municipal area and their state of infrastructure

Name of Taxi Rank	Ward	Village where rank stationed	State of infrastructure
1.Jane Furse	18	Dichoeung	Has Shelter, loading bays,toilets,paved,dustbin.No seating facilities and water
2.Jane Furse Plaza	18	Vergelegen C	Has Shelter, loading bays,toilets,paved,dustbin,water No seating

			facilities
3.Schoonoord	14	Schoonoord	Has Shelter, loading bays,paved,dustbin.No seating facilities, toilets and water
4.Phokoane	03	Phokoane	Has loading bay, paved and dustbin. No seating facilities,water,shelter
5.Vierfonten	04	Vierfontein	Has Shelter, loading bays,paved,dustbin.No seating facilities, toilets and water
6.Masemola	28	Apel Cross	Has Shelter, loading bays, paved, dustbin, toilets and water. No seating facilities
7.Moratiwa Plaza	01	Moratiwa Crossing	Informal. No shelter, loading bay, water and toilets
8.Tshehlwaneng	13	Tshehlwaneng	Informal. No shelter, loading bay, water and toilets. Has mast lights
9.Malegale	22	Malegale	Informal. Has a Mast light. No shelter, loading bay, water and toilets
10.New Jane Furse Hospital	20	Mashishing	Informal. No shelter, loading bay, water and toilets
11.Glen Cowie	09	Malaka Cross	Informal. Has a mast light only. No shelter, loading bays, water and toilets
12.Marishane	26	Mapurunyane Cross	Informal. No mast lights, shelter, loading bays, water and toilets
13.Maserumole Park	05	Maserumule Park	Informal. No mast lights, shelter, loading bays, water and toilets
14.Mphanama Cross	25	Mphanama	Informal. No mast lights, shelter, loading bays, water and toilets
15.Mampane	31	Mampane	Informal. No mast lights, shelter, loading bays, water and toilets
16.Mogaladi	30	Mogaladi	Informal. No mast lights, shelter, loading bays, water and toilets
17.Thabampshe Cross	28	Thabampshe	Informal. No mast lights, shelter, loading bays, water and toilets

Source: MLM 2013

The Provincial and District road network is currently the responsibility of the Roads Agency Limpopo (RAL) and the Department of Public Works (Limpopo). The RAL utilise the Road Management System (RMS) as a tool for assisting with road network management.

Challenge		Action
Taxis fighting for the use of certain routes	X	Municipality public safety must organise meetings
Regulation and control of meter taxis around Jane Furse	X	Ensure proper control of meter taxis
Poor roads infrastructure	X	Develop and implement road infrastructure maintenance plan
Traffic congestion in Jane Furse	X	Two alternative roads will be built during the 2013/14-2014/2015 financial years
No transport facilities in some parts of the municipality	X	To negotiate with taxi associations and bus companies to provide transport
Lack of public transport in some areas due to poor roads infrastructure	X	To engage DoRT to tar roads that belongs to the department

2.3.7 KFA 14: Free Basic Services

The Sekhukhune District Municipality (SDM) is implementing FBW. The process began by compiling the indigent registers and development of indigent policy. The District also had yard connections of water in some areas within MLM in order that the households whose monthly income is beyond R 1 500 can pay for the services while those below qualify for 6 kilolitres of water free of charge every month. This service, however, never took off due to delays by authority to develop relevant by-laws. To date, all households with yard connections regardless of their indigent status get Free Basic Water.

Sanitation service is also provided free to all households by Sekhukhune District Municipality.

The MLM provides Free Basic Electricity (FBE). The number of households that receive (claim) FBE is estimated to be 7549, while 9324 of the households are configured

1 639 households in Makhuduthamaga receive free refuse removal service through pilot project. The programme ensures that every household within the collection area i.e. Jane Furse, Phokoane, Glen Cowie and Schonoord gets its refuse removed once per week without..

SOCIAL SERVICES ANALYSIS

2.3.8 KFA 15: Housing / Integrated Human Settlements

The responsibility for Housing is that of Human Settlements in the Departments of CoGHSTA. The municipality gets allocation of houses from CoGHSTA and is only required to identify and submit the names of beneficiaries. The Department is responsible for the implementation of the projects. It has a Draft Housing Sector Plan and will be adopted during the 2014/15 financial year. All the housing stock is located within a rural setting made up of traditional

authority settlements. The character of the area is viewed as rural even where some form of settlement formalization processes has been implemented. Informal dwelling / shacks need some attention although it is not a major problem.

Makhuduthamaga local municipality housing backlog

MLM	Households	Backlog
	65 217	7647

Source: MLM 2013

	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other	Unspecified
LIM473: MLM						
Formal residential	1 388	2	1	0	5	0
Informal residential	0	0	0	0	0	0
Traditional residential	62 769	17	78	48	86	0
Farms	0	0	0	0	0	0
Parks and recreation	0	0	0	0	0	0
Collective living quarters	86	1	3	0	0	0
Industrial	0	0	0	0	0	0
Small holdings	0	0	0	0	0	0
Vacant	731	0	0	1	0	0
Commercial	0	0	0	0	0	0

Source: Census 2011

Table: Number of rooms by population group of head of the household

	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other	Unspecified
1	3 727	4	11	3	19	0
2	4 738	5	17	2	25	0
3	6 515	2	13	6	19	0
4	10 583	1	14	6	5	0
5	10 610	1	7	12	8	0
6	10 986	2	9	5	5	0
7	8 156	4	2	4	4	0
8	4 911	0	4	3	2	0
9	2 458	1	2	4	2	0
10	1 137	0	0	1	0	0
11	562	0	1	3	0	0
12	316	0	1	0	0	0
13	125	0	0	0	0	0
14	69	0	0	0	0	0
15	34	0	0	0	0	0
16	14	0	0	0	0	0
17	10	0	0	0	0	0
18	6	0	0	0	0	0
19	4	0	0	0	0	0
20	12	0	0	0	0	0
21	0	0	0	0	0	0

Source: Census 2011

Table: MLM type of main dwelling and Population group of head of household

	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other	Unspecified
LIM473: MLM						
House or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on a farm	57 538	17	69	38	83	-
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	2 810	-	3	6	-	-
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	205	-	2	1	-	-
Cluster house in complex	26	-	-	-	-	-
Townhouse (semi-detached house in a complex)	16	-	-	-	-	-
Semi-detached house	31	-	1	-	1	-
House/flat/room in backyard	302	1	4	1	1	-
Informal dwelling (shack; in backyard)	1 475	-	1	-	1	-
Informal dwelling (shack; not in backyard; e.g. in an informal/squatter settlement or on a farm)	1 919	-	-	1	1	-
Room/flatlet on a property or larger dwelling/servants quarters/granny flat	404	1	-	-	1	-
Caravan/tent	28	-	-	-	1	-
Other	222	1	2	1	-	

Source: Census 2011

Most houses in the municipality are situated on separate stands and this indicates potential for future formalization and upgrading. Enormous housing backlogs building up at urban areas due to influx of people to these areas resulting in large numbers of informal dwellings / shacks in backyards and an open land. Due to envisaged development in Jane Furse proper housing plan needs to be developed.

MLM Incomplete and abandoned housing projects

Financial year	Village	Allocation	Incomplete
2002/2003	Schoonoord	173	71
2002/2003	Thoto	200	28
2003/2004	Diphagane	80	04
2003/2004	Ga Selepe	20	03
2003/2004	Nkotokwane	50	02
2003/2004	Vierfontein	100	40
2004/2005	Maraganeng	50	40
2004/2005	Kgaruthuthu	50	06
2004/2005	Mogoroane	30	05
2004/2005	Kutupu	100	01
2004/2005	Mogashoa	130	130
2004/2005	Maserumule Park	100	24
2004/2005	Makgeru	70	11
2004/2005	Makgane	100	18
2004/2005	Ga- Malaka	50	02
2005/2006	Dlamini/Soupiana	30	30
2005/2006	Sekele	30	12
2005/2006	Lemating/Tsopaneng	40	29
2005/2006	Magolego	40	40
2006/2007	Mamone	200	01
TOTAL	20	1 643	507

Source: MLM 2012

MLM housing priority list

Ward no	Village
08	Brooklyn
30	Mogaladi
31	Eenkantaan
15	Ga -Magolego
20	Tisane/Lobethal
11	Vergelegen A
07	Mantlhanyane
30	Setlaboswane
17	Mashite
20	Mamoshalele
08	Cabrieve
31	Vlakplaas
23	Marulaneng
08	Uitkyk Mochadi
30	Serageng
30	Masanteng
29	Makgwabe
30	Legotong
22	Matolokwaneng
07	Dikatone
31	Makhutso
31	Motseleope
15	Tswele

07	Setebong
30	Kolokotela
29	Mphane
19	Madibong
21	Mashishing
25	Mohwelere
21	Mohlala
29	Pitjaneng
21	Kgoloko
11	Mokwete
21	Vergelegen C
24	Masehlaneng
Total	

Source: MLM 2013

CHALLENGES		ACTION PLAN
Incomplete houses within the municipality	X	Request the Department to complete all suspended/ incomplete housing projects
Slow housing delivery which is caused by shortage of funding	X	Submit annual plans and backlogs to Provincial Human Settlements Department to increase funding
Lack of necessary infrastructural services such as water, sanitation and roads.	X	Plan for infrastructure services in consultation with District Municipality
No adequate land within MLM municipal area belonging to the municipality and some of the land that belongs to other spheres of government are subject to land claim	X	Acquire more land for housing development
Lacking of consumer education for housing matters	X	Request provincial Department to provide consumer education

Community dynamics delay project implementation	X	Enhance community participation efforts
---	---	---

The pace at which RDP housing is moving coupled with incomplete and substandard quality constructed RDP houses makes it difficult to confidently forecast that housing target can be achieved in Makhuduthamaga by 2024.

2.3.9: KFA 16: Social grants

State of infrastructure in Pay points within Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality

No. of pay points Existing 2013/14 with/without buildings respectively	Backlogs on Pay points	Basic services Supplied for each pay point(e.g. YES/NO)
117 Pay points With buildings=20 Without =97	No backlogs	Yes=20 No=97

Source: SASSA 2013

Statistics on grant beneficiaries

O/A	D/G	W/V	COM	GIA	FCG BEN	FCG CHIL	CDG BEN	CDG CHIL	CSG BEN	CSG CHIL	BENEFI	CHILDREN
28877	5691	0	40	287	2633	3942	805	868	50332	100233	88665	105043

Source: SASSA 2013

Number of individuals benefitting from social relief programmes:

Makhuduthamaga Food parcels beneficiaries	Number
	260

Source: Department of Social Development, 2011

Infrastructure

Makhuduthamaga has 111 service points (Pay points) whereby community members can access social grants on monthly basis. It has 6 permanent and 4 temporary offices whereby applications for grants and other services can be made

CHALLENGES		ACTION
Limited funds to address shelter, access roads and water at pay points	X	Collaborate with Department of Social Development, SASSA, NGO and CBOs to address the identified challenges

2.3.10: KFA 17: Education

The municipality has established a Bursary Fund to assist youth from disadvantage families to study at Tertiary level. The Makhuduthamaga Municipal Council during the 2009/10 financial year resolved to fund students who will pursue their studies in Infrastructure/ Engineering Development, Planning or Finance to address the skills gap within Makhuduthamaga. Twenty three students are recently on Municipal Bursary Fund i.e. seventeen (17) in second year while six (6) are in the first year.

Funded Crèches within Makhuduthamaga

No	Creche Name	Postal Address	Residential address	Contact Person	Contact No	No of Children	Yes/No
1	Bana ba rena Creche	Box 1394 Jane Furse 1085	Next to Matsebong high school	Mmatladi M.S	0834708345	34	Yes
2	Boikhutso Creche	Box 133 Jane Furse 1085	Next to apostolic church	Ratau Johanna	0790898465	21	Yes
3	Boitapiso Creche	Box 910 Jane Furse 1085	Next to Ngwanamatlang high school	Malane Segodi	0738248102	20	Yes
4	Dirishanang Creche	Box 252 Marishane 1064	Next to Lehlagare Marishane primary school	Puoane Dikgopane Rachel	0733779699	24	Yes
5	Fanang Diatla Mashabela Creche	Box 419 Marishane 1064	Next to Titi shop	Sello Inna	0731595021	28	Yes

6	Fanang Diatla Vlakplaas Creche	Box 894 Marishane 1064	Next to Mogaletlwa Primary school	Lethuba Esther	0722459089	63	Yes
7	Itireleng Day Care	Box 1240 Masemola 1060	Next to Matlebjane sec school	Mosoane Emily	0722772745	34	Yes
8	Itireleng Zamane Creche	Box 1303 Jane Furse 1085	Next to Jane Furse old hospital	Sithole Sinah	0766855479	51	Yes
9	Kgobe Creche	Box 371 Jane Furse 1085	Mashishing	Makola M.F	783215484	35	Yes
10	Kome Creche	Box 899 Marishane 1064	Marishane	Mahlase Mamodi	0722663903	21	Yes
11	Kotsiri Creche	Box 1019 Sekhukhune 1124	Next to Madikanono Primary	Fenyane Elizabeth	0732580426	72	Yes
12	Lehlogedi Creche	Box 1876 Jane Furse 1085	Next to Jane Furse police station	Tsima Rahaba Mamphare	0725746013	33	Yes
13	Lekgolane Mphepeleng Creche	Box 54 Masemola 1060	Next to Moshate Masemola	Mphati K.P	0826312691	42	Yes
14	Lephoula Creche	Box 497 Sekhukhune 1124	Next to Seraki Sec school	Morewane Stephinah	0728488505	25	Yes
15	Lesegamatime Creche	Box 110 Nebo 1059	Next to Tshwathakge Primary	Mokabane S.V	0826415744	72	Yes
16	Letholong Creche	Box 805 Nebo 1059	Next to Paledi shop	Mohlala Anna	07144573721	56	Yes
17	Lotanang Creche	Private bag x 429 Jane Furse 1085	Inside Old Jane Furse hospital	Nkadimeng M.O	0734532519	83	Yes

18	Mabitsele Creche	Box 3845 Marishane 1064	Ga-Tisane Bela- Bela	Mampane Jane	0734 584 626	25	Yes
19	Madiiti Creche	Box 674 Masemola 1060	Next to Diphale high school	Talane Maria	0731682614	15	Yes
20	Madirane Phaswane Creche	Box 27 Manganeng 1127	Madibaneng	Nkadimeng Esther	0727624382	15	Yes
21	Mafulane Creche	Box 704 Marishane 1064	Manganeng Makgwaraneng	Nkadimeng Margaret	0829707374	15	Yes
22	Mahume Creche	Box 332 Nebo 1059	Next to Phetlwane primary school	Motsana Gedrute	0796207126	29	Yes
23	Makgake Creche	Box 954 Apel 0739	Next to Makatane primary school	Nchabeleng Edith	0724958656	20	Yes
24	Makgotsane Creche	Box 894 Marishane 1064	Next to powder blue water container	Dolamo Alinah	0783101438	18	Yes
25	Makorogane Creche	Box 792 Jane Furse 1085	Next to Bafedi primary school	Mokiri Sandra	0825828090	32	Yes
26	Malawane Creche	Box 234 Marishane 1064	Next to Teme Primary school	Masemola Julia	0733 269 207	35	Yes
27	Maloke Masemola Creche	Box 739 Masemola 1060	Next to Magalies café	Mokete Ramogohlo	0767141991	18	Yes
28	Mamohlokwan e Creche	Box 1706 Sekhukhune 1124	Next to Schoonoord clinic	Phaka Debora	0731666271/01326 01659	8	Yes
29	Mante Creche	Box 780Marishane 1064	Next to Moshate Mashabela	Mailola Nelly	0721976335	56	Yes

30	Maphorwane Creche	Box 212 Masemola 1060	Next to Snake liquor	Malepu Fatima	0849 386 253	63	Yes
31	Mapule Creche	Box 131 Glen Cowie 1061	Next to Matshumane Sec school	Nkadimeng Winky	0849056378	18	Yes
32	Maruleng Creche	Box 606 Sekwati 1063	Next to tribal office Mamone	Mohlala Madintane	0712790746	53	Yes
33	Masekwaile Creche	Box 1689 Jane Furse 1085	Next to Tjabadi Shop	Choma Ester	0748383607	32	Yes
34	Matlebjane Creche	Box 889 Marishane 1064	Next Sello café	Makgoale Olga	0762314685	24	Yes
35	Matolo Creche	Box 20 Sekhukhune 1124	Next to Matime primary school	Mashegoana Johanna	0836670125	57	Yes
36	Mmotong Creche	Box 1408 Jane Furse 1085	Maswielong section	Matsimela Tlakale	0823418798	19	Yes
37	Mohlakolane Creche	Box 561 Jane Furse 1085	Next to Malatjane general dealer	Rantho S.P	0728496182	20	Yes

38	Mohube Creche	Box 270 Jane Furse 1085	inside Moretsele primary	Mashegoana Joyce	0828172375	54	Yes
39	Molomoangwana Creche	Box 03 Masemola 1060	Next to Kgoogo primary school	Choga Joyce	0828153549	52	Yes
40	Moroangoato Creche	Box 74 Marishane 1064	St Peters church	Mahlase Grace	0767 110 283	29	Yes
41	Moses Kabu Creche	Box 854 Sekhukhune 1124	Next to Ga-Makgeru	Maripane Hilda	0724819213	36	Yes

42	Moshiane Creche	Box 66 Marulaneng 1067	Next to Tribal office	Marei Johanna	0783 752 743	48	Yes
43	Motheo Creche	Box 576 Jane Furse 1085	Next to Jane Furse comprehensive	Makua Sabina	0829776957	63	Yes
44	Mothopong Creche	Box 201 Marishane 1064	Thabaneng section	Mampane Angel	0737367938	48	Yes
45	Mpipi Creche	Box 983 Masemola 1060	Next to Arkora Primary	Makebe Mampholo	0722229654	33	Yes
46	Mpodi Creche	Box 659 Marishane 1064	Next to Phakgamang	Moriti Mpho	0842845268	60	Yes
47	Mponegele Creche	Box 1690 Jane Furse 1085	Riverside B	Kgaleng Julia	0824295336	40	Yes
48	Ngale Creche	Box 499 Marishane 1064	Next to Madileng moulding shop	Mashiloane Anna	0724994261	17	Yes
49	Ngwanatheko Masemola Creche	Box 1497 Masemola 1060	Mabopane next to Mokalapa pre school	Nchabeleng Serote	0729 116 171	29	Yes
50	Ntataishe Creche	Box 1429 Jane Furse 1085	Next to Mashegoanyane primary	Maelane Plantina	0835823853	20	Yes
51	Ntepane Creche	Box 352 Glencowie 1061	Next to Photo primary	Madihlaba Helen	0837385883	34	Yes
52	Phafogang Day Care Centre	Box 456 Masemola 1060	Next to City Rabbits ground	Phasha Mamoditi	0725675268	52	Yes
53	Phaswane Creche	Box 643 Sekhukhune	Next to Moretsele	Magapa Maureen	0731811292	28	Yes

		1124	Restaurant				
54	Ramphelane Creche	Box 120 Marishane 1064	Mashabela Next to st John	Phasha Mamoditi	0790 449 710	64	Yes
55	Ratau Makgane Creche	Box 5050 Sekhukhune 1124	Next to Serotele primary school	Ratau Rebone	0825946043	45	Yes
56	Riverside Mahlasedi Creche	Box 2051 Jane Furse 1085	Next to Mamodi project	Tlakale Gloria	0727361881	29	Yes
57	Sebitsane Day Care	Box 1370 Sekhukhune 1124	Next to Mamolobe Primary	Nkadimeng Sarah	0730067740	44	Yes
58	Sebodu Creche	Box 280 Jane Furse 1085	Next to Maradona Ground	Sekwati JM	079 996 2818	39	Yes
59	Seeki Sa Manaleng Creche	Box 845 Masemola 1060	Next to Tanya motel	Seete Julia	0738230082	25	Yes
60	Success Creche	Box 801 Jane Furse 1085	Next to Main food distributors	Kubjane Salome	0827208135	18	Yes
61	Tsogang Marota Creche	Box 56 Jane Furse 1085	Next to Madibong Primary	Mokgwatjane M.R	0834727105	24	Yes
62	Tswaledi Creche	Box 745 Sekhukhune 1124	Next to Semashego primary	Mabogoane M.B	0766641672	58	Yes
63	Wozobona Creche	Box 1010 Jane Furse 1085	Hlatlolanang Center	Mphela Shadrack	0132651050 /0785753666	26	Yes

Source: Social Development Department 2014

State of Early childhood Development (ECD) / Crèches within Makhuduthamaga Municipal area

Number of ECD	No of Funded ECD	Backlog
176	63	124

Source: Department of Education Sekhukhune District 2013

There are 163 primary schools and 97 high schools in the area. This number is high compared to the relatively low total population. It is difficult to apply planning norms and standards to a rural area such as the MLM, as the population is spread out across a number of villages and most areas are not highly accessible due to the topography, low population densities, road conditions, etc. As such, a high number of small schools are spread out across the villages.

Ward	Number of Primary Schools	Number of High Schools	Ward	Number of Primary Schools	Number of High Schools
1	4	1	17	5	3
2	5	2	18	5	3
3	4	3	19	7	1
4	3	2	20	6	3
5	3	3	21	3	3
6	5	4	22	6	4
7	7	4	23	4	3
8	4	2	24	6	4
9	3	2	25	9	7
10	5	5	26	8	5
11	2	1	27	6	4
12	6	2	28	6	5
13	3	1	29	6	4
14	5	2	30	7	5
15	6	2	31	10	3
16	4	4	TOTAL	163	97

Source: Department of Education, 2014

Schools infrastructure challenges and plans to address them

Name of school	Circuit	Enrolment	Existing buildings	Condition of the buildings	Action plan to address challenges
Mpelegeng primary	Glen Cowie	584+ 16	9 + 9 mobiles	1x5 classroom block storm damaged	Build 8 classrooms and renovate 3x3 classroom blocks
Madikalepudi secondary	Lobethal	193+10	7	1x3 classroom block storm damaged	Build 2x4 classroom blocks

Matsebong secondary	Mmashadi	514+22	16	Old, dilapidated and storm damaged	Build new 12 classrooms
Maboe primary	Masemola	115 + 4	5 + 4 mobiles	Collapsing mud structures	Build 8 new classrooms
Sekale primary	Masemola	318+11	15	1x3 classroom block storm damaged	Rehabilitate storm damaged classrooms
Schoonoord primary	Schoonoord	325 + 12	11	Old structures build in 1976	Build new 8 classrooms

Makgwabe primary	Lepelle	225+11	11	6 storm damaged classrooms	Build 8 classrooms and renovate 3
------------------	---------	--------	----	----------------------------	-----------------------------------

Mamokgokoloshi secondary	Eensaam	549 + 29	6	Dilapidated	Demolish and build 16 classrooms
Mmakadikwe primary	Ngwaritsi	280+ 8	11	Dilapidated	Rehabilitate buildings
Molaka primary	Leolo	250+ 7	10	Highly dilapidated and collapsing	Build 8 classrooms

Tlame primary	Glen Cowie	436 + 24 educators	9	Old dilapidated community build	Build 12 new classrooms
Semashego primary	Schoonoord	612 + 12 educators	13	old community build structures	Build new 8 classrooms
Moleshalatlou secondary	Malegale	806 + 27 educators	21 + 7 mobi	Old and dilapidated classrooms due to storm	Demolish and rehabilitate some blocks

			les	damage	
Sefogole Sepeke secondary	Schoonoord	693 + 19 educators	12	Old, collapsing classrooms	Demolish and build new 16 classrooms

Source: Department of Education 2014

Sanitation challenges at schools in Makhuduthamaga

Name of school	Circuit	Enrolment Learners and educators	Existing sanitation facilities	Condition of the existing sanitation facilities
Tholong primary	Ngwaritsi	209 + 7	2 x 4 seats pit latrines for learners 1 x 4 seats pit latrine for educators	Collapsing and pose health hazard both learners and educators
Letsiri primary	Ngwaritsi	152 + 5	2 x 4 seats pit latrine for learners 1 x 2 seats pit latrine for educators	All collapsing and full
Ngwanatshwane secondary	Ngwaritsi	1042 + 27	2 x 5 seat and 6 corrugated iron pit latrines for learners 4 corrugated iron pit latrine for educators	All collapsing and full
Serokoloana secondary	Lobethal	707 + 24	2 x 4 seat and 8 corrugated iron pit latrine for learners 2 corrugated for educators	All no longer user-friendly and pose a health hazard to both learners and educators
Rantobeng secondary	Lobethal	640 + 24	8 corrugated iron pit latrine for learners 1x 2 seat pit for educators	All no longer user-friendly and pose a health hazard to both learners and educators
Mamokgoloshi secondary	Eensaam	473 + 21	9 corrugated iron pit latrines for both	Full and collapsing

Lehlakong primary	Eensaam	336 + 10	3 x 4 seat pit latrines for learners 1 x 4 seat pit latrine for educators	All no longer user-friendly and pose a health hazard to both learners and educators
Ntshebele secondary	Eensaam	523 + 20	1 x 4 seat pit latrine and 1 x 4 seat enviro-loo for learners 1 corrugated iron pit latrine for educators	Collapsing, full and pose a health hazard
Matshela secondary	Lepelle	200 + 7	1 x 4 seat for learners	Collapsing and full
Sepheu Moleke secondary	Lepelle	452 + 16	1 x 4 seat pit latrine for learners 2 corrugated iron for educators	Collapsing and full
Mathume secondary	Masemola	129 + 6	1 x 4 seat pit latrines	Full
Motubatse secondary	Masemola	296 + 12	1 x 4 seat pit latrine	Full
Masha primary	Ngwaabe	899 + 27	2 x 4 seat pit latrines for learners 1 x 4 seat pit latrine for educators	Collapsing and pose a health hazard
Shopiane primary	Ngwaabe	981 + 25	2 x + 4 seat pit latrines for learners 1 x 5 seat water borne toilet for educators	Collapsing, full and pose a health hazard Toilet for educators are still usable

Source: Department of Education 2014

Schools without proper sanitation and water within Makhuduthamaga

Name of school	Circuit and village	Enrolment (learners + educators)	Number of existing sanitation facilities	Condition of existing sanitation facilities	Number of toilet seat required	Water availability (is there a borehole or not?)
Ntshebele secondary	Eensaam	563 learners + 20 educators	2 pit latrines	Pit toilets are full and pose a health hazard to learners and staff	20	

Source: Department of Education 2014

Schools within Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality and Enrolment for 2014

Municipality	Number of primary schools	Number of secondary school	Number of learners	Number of educators	How many schools lack basic services (primary and secondary respectively)	Backlogs on the number of classes	Backlogs on school in villages
Makhuduthamaga	163	97	89 704	121 333	03 Electricity	149	03

Source: Department of Education Limpopo 2014

Table:MLM Education Profile

	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
LIM473: MLM					
Male					
Grade 0	6 331	1	6	0	3
Grade 1 / Sub A	4 919	3	1	2	1
Grade 2 / Sub B	4 629	2	1	3	2
Grade 3 / Std 1/ABET 1Kha Ri Gude;SANLI	4 947	1	5	3	3
Grade 4 / Std 2	5 282	0	2	0	4

Grade 5 / Std 3/ABET 2	5 126	0	9	3	1
Grade 6 / Std 4	5 489	1	3	5	8
Grade 7 / Std 5/ ABET 3	6 075	1	9	1	10
Grade 8 / Std 6 / Form 1	8 238	4	23	3	9
Grade 9 / Std 7 / Form 2/ ABET 4	7 969	1	13	0	12
Grade 10 / Std 8 / Form 3	9 343	2	25	7	13
Grade 11 / Std 9 / Form 4	8 425	3	11	3	22
Grade 12 / Std 10 / Form 5	10 753	6	68	7	27
NTC I / N1/ NIC/ V Level 2	87	0	0	1	0
NTC II / N2/ NIC/ V Level 3	96	0	0	1	0
NTC III /N3/ NIC/ V Level 4	116	0	1	0	0
N4 / NTC 4	101	0	0	2	0
N5 /NTC 5	93	0	0	1	0
N6 / NTC 6	171	0	1	0	0
Certificate with less than Grade 12 / Std 10	68	0	0	0	0
Diploma with less than Grade 12 / Std 10	72	0	0	0	1
Certificate with Grade 12 / Std 10	339	0	0	1	0
Diploma with Grade 12 / Std 10	675	2	1	0	1
Higher Diploma	601	1	3	1	0
Post Higher Diploma Masters; Doctoral Diploma	108	0	1	0	0
Bachelors Degree	386	0	8	0	0
Bachelors Degree and Post graduate Diploma	159	0	1	0	0

Honours degree	208	0	5	0	1
Higher Degree Masters / PhD	115	0	1	1	0
Other	83	0	1	0	0
No schooling	10 077	1	3	3	17
Unspecified	0	0	0	0	0
Not applicable	19 715	19	17	17	13
Female					
Grade 0	6 317	2	1	1	1
Grade 1 / Sub A	4 976	3	3	3	2
Grade 2 / Sub B	4 789	1	2	1	0
Grade 3 / Std 1/ABET 1Kha Ri Gude;SANLI	5 177	1	6	1	0
Grade 4 / Std 2	5 178	0	6	1	1
Grade 5 / Std 3/ABET 2	5 166	0	4	2	1
Grade 6 / Std 4	5 283	2	2	1	2
Grade 7 / Std 5/ ABET 3	6 249	2	3	3	4
Grade 8 / Std 6 / Form 1	8 011	2	5	2	3
Grade 9 / Std 7 / Form 2/ ABET 4	8 517	2	9	2	5
Grade 10 / Std 8 / Form 3	12 031	1	9	9	6
Grade 11 / Std 9 / Form 4	13 970	3	15	5	11
Grade 12 / Std 10 / Form 5	18 875	3	15	15	5
NTC I / N1/ NIC/ V Level 2	82	0	0	0	0
NTC II / N2/ NIC/ V Level 3	88	0	0	0	0
NTC III /N3/ NIC/ V Level 4	130	1	0	0	0
N4 / NTC 4	125	1	0	0	0

N5 /NTC 5	140	0	0	0	0
N6 / NTC 6	256	0	0	0	0
Certificate with less than Grade 12 / Std 10	100	0	0	1	0
Diploma with less than Grade 12 / Std 10	124	0	0	0	0
Certificate with Grade 12 / Std 10	664	0	1	0	0
Diploma with Grade 12 / Std 10	1 168	0	0	0	0
Higher Diploma	1 071	1	0	0	0
Post Higher Diploma Masters; Doctoral Diploma	138	0	1	0	0
Bachelors Degree	485	0	0	3	0
Bachelors Degree and Post graduate Diploma	192	0	2	0	0
Honours degree	283	0	0	1	0
Higher Degree Masters / PhD	89	0	0	0	0
Other	99	0	0	0	0
No schooling	23 421	5	4	15	4
Unspecified	0	0	0	0	0
Not applicable	19 576	26	16	18	

Source: Census 2011

	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
LIM473: Makhuduthamaga					
Male					
No schooling	10 077	1	3	3	17

Some primary	36 723	9	28	17	23
Completed primary	6 075	1	9	1	10
Some secondary	34 297	11	72	15	57
Grade 12/Std 10	10 753	6	68	7	27
Higher	3 072	3	22	6	2
Other	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	83	-	1	-	-
Not applicable	19 715	19	17	17	13
Female					
No schooling	23 421	5	4	15	4
Some primary	36 885	10	26	11	8
Completed primary	6 249	2	3	3	4
Some secondary	42 924	9	38	19	25
Grade 12/Std 10	18 875	3	15	15	5
Higher	4 741	3	4	4	-
Other	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	99	-	-	-	-
Not applicable	19 576	26	16	18	7

Source: Census 2011

Census 2011 by municipalities, school attendance, gender and population group						
	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other	Unspecified
LIM473: MLM						
Male						
Yes	53 829	15	36	16	13	-

No	45 351	15	168	33	123	-
Do not know	48	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	1 852	-	-	1	-	-
Not applicable	19 715	19	17	17	13	-
Female						
Yes	51 752	12	31	19	3	-
No	78 380	20	52	45	44	-
Do not know	96	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	2 965	-	7	3	-	-
Not applicable	19 576	26	16	18	7	

Source: Census 2011

Backlogs for the building of schools

Name of Municipality	Number of schools
. Makhuduthamaga	6

Source: Department of Education 2013

CHALLENGES		ACTION
Development and support of Early Childhood development.	X	Develop ECD policy and establish ECD Forum
Delivery of basic services like sanitation, water and electricity to schools.	X	Liaise with DoE and SDM for the provision of services
Lack of effective literacy campaigns and ABET Centres to reduce illiteracy level.	X	Liaise with DoE
Lack of learner ships and bursary schemes for students.	X	Establish a new Bursary Committee and award Bursaries to deserving students as per policy
Lack of tertiary institutions within Makhuduthamaga make percentage of people with post Matric qualifications very low.	X	Negotiate with tertiary institutions to establish satellite centres within MLM
Poor access roads to school that hampers Scholar Transport-Transportation, National School Nutrition-deliveries , and	x	Municipality to prioritise maintenance and tarring of roads

Monitoring		to schools
------------	--	------------

2.3.11: KFA 18: Health facilities and services

Provision of health services within Makhuduthamaga is not satisfactory. This view derives from generally low levels of services combined with poor health infrastructure. Makhuduthamaga has only two public hospitals i.e. Jane Furse and St Rita's hospitals, 22 clinics and 54 mobile clinic service points

Health facility Profile for the Municipality

Makhuduthamaga	Number of existing Hospitals	Number of existing Clinics	Number of existing mobile teams	Number of existing Health Centres
	2	22	4	0

Source: Department of Health Limpopo 2013

Facilities Constructed from 2011-2013 within the Municipal area

Municipality	Hospitals Constructed			Backlog	Clinics Constructed		
	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14		2011/12	2012/13	2013/14
Makhuduthamaga	0	0	0	0	3	0	0

Source: Department of Health Limpopo 2013

Clinic Construction and Backlogs: 2014/15

Municipality	Clinics under construction	Status quo	Backlog for 2014/2015
Makhuduthamaga	1.Jane Furse gateway 2. Marulaneng Clinic 3.Mamone Clinic	All on hold due to cash flow problem	1.Mamakgosefoka-New clinic 2.Hoepergranzt- New clinic

Source: Department of Health Limpopo 2014

Access to hospitals

Hospitals	Percentage within 5km radius to hospitals
Jane Furse / St Rita's Hospital	80%

Source: Department of Health 2014

Access to clinics

Clinics	Percentage within 5km radius to clinics
22 Clinics	48%

Source: Department of Health 2014

Proportionally there are 274 358 people to be serviced. In terms of the planning standards there should be 25 000 people to 1 hospital. Therefore the Municipality needs 12 hospitals as its total population is 274 358. However, the health system has a demarcation process which may not necessarily agree with the planning standards due to the hierarchy of hospitals. There are two hospitals at the moment within the boundaries of the municipality. In an event where new hospitals are to be built, factors to consider would be population density and accessibility. In so far as clinics are concerned the planning standards prescribed that there should be one clinic for every 5 000 people (source: CSIR). There are 274 358 population in the Municipality. Therefore a total number of 60 clinics were supposed to have been provided

Challenges:		Action
Poor access roads	X	To prioritise access roads to health facilities
Inadequate transportation	X	Advise the Department to make provision for patient transport in the next financial year
Inadequate health infrastructure	X	Request the department to complete incomplete health facilities and upgrade dilapidated ones
Lack of medication at clinics and mobile clinic	X	Advise Department to make adequate provision and ,manage medication effectively

Health facilities that needs upgrading

Health facility	Ward
Patantshwane	06
Rietfontein	04
Klipspruit	01
Setlaboswane	31
Magalies	21

Source: Department of Health 2013

2.3.12: KFA 19: Libraries

The responsibility for the establishment of libraries rests within the Provincial function. However, Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality operates three libraries within its area of jurisdiction i.e. Jane Furse, Phaahla and Patantshwane on behalf of the department of Sport, Arts and Culture. There is a Service Level Agreement between the municipality and the department. The rural nature of the municipality renders accessibility ineffective. While more libraries would be needed they should be located at densely populated areas and provided with internet access. The Municipality has recently upgraded Jane Furse library and Phaahla library was demolished and construction of the new structure is complete. An additional library will be built in Phokoane during the 2013/14 financial year by Department of Sports, Arts and Culture. **There is a backlog of three (3) libraries in Makhuduthamaga as per departmental norms and standards**

Challenges		Action
Lack of libraries in the remote areas of the municipality	X	Establishment of mobile libraries in the said areas.
Limited budget for outreach programs		Development of library activity calendar and its presentation to guide the budget allocation.
Poor condition of access roads		Paving of access road.
Lack of library site boards along the main road.		Placement of the library site boards along the road to enable the marketing process and accessibility
Location of Jane Furse library		Relocation of Jane Furse library to the accessible area (construction of city library in Jane Furse)
Lack of information about the library services to both the municipality and the community.		Enhance library outreach programmes in partnership with schools in areas that are not serviced

Shortage of staff	Addition of library staff as per the work load demand
-------------------	---

2.3.13: KFA 20: Thusong Service Centres

The National Government initiated the Thusong Service Centre concept which seeks to provide one stop government services and facilities to communities.

There are no Thusong centres in the municipality. The state of affair denies the community of socializing and access to services. The establishment of Thusong Centres would assist. Engagements with the Office of the Premier concluded that mobile/ temporary service centres will be established while awaiting the conclusion of the acquisition of land for such. The Thusong Service centres as envisaged by National Government are based on a 6 –Block Service Model which seeks to integrate and provide all or most of the following services in one community located facility: Government Social and administrative Office, Education and skills Development, Local Economic Development, Business Services and Community Opportunities ; and Information and communication.

2.3.14: KFA 21: Municipal Park and Cemeteries

Public places and local amenities are issues that are often raised during public engagement processes. The following programmes and projects have been identified to address issues related to a clean environment:

Area	Projects
Construction Projects(Community Works Programme)	Area Beautification Fencing of graveyards School surrounding cleaning
Enhanced Healthy Environment (CWP)	Promotion of food gardens projects/ food security
Environmental Affairs	Clearing of Alien vegetation
Developing and Publishing a parks and Gardens Development policy and by-laws	To be implemented in 2014/2015
Development of one Park and Play Park with swings	To be implemented in 2014/2015

The Municipality with its Department of Planning is in the process of indentifying a land suitable for Municipal Park and cemetery by engaging traditional leaders and other stakeholders on earmarked areas and the process is at an advanced stage.

Challenges		Action
Inadequate social amenities	X	Acquisition of land and Development of parks within identified suitable areas

2.3.15: KFA 22: Sports, arts and culture

State of Recreational facilities within Makhuduthamaga

Ward	Village Name	Sports centre		Play /football field		Other recreational facilities
		Yes	No	Yes	None	
1	Kutupu		None	Yes		None
	Hlalanikahle		None	Yes		None
	Ga Tshehla		None		None	None
2	Phokoane		None	06		Community hall
	Mabintane		None	03		None
	Mogudi		None	02		None
3	Phokoane	Yes (Stadium)				Phokoane Community Hall
4	Vierfontein		None	Yes		None
	Rietfontein		None	Yes		
5	Maserumule Park		None	Yes		None
	Leeukraal		None	Yes		None
	Mohlarekoma		None	Yes		None
	Matlakatle A&B		None	Yes		None
6	Mare		None	Yes		None
	Patantshwane A		None	Yes		None
	Patantshwane B		None	Yes		None

	Eenzaam Trust		None	Yes		None
	Eenzaam Stam		None	Yes		None
	Ga Maboki		None	Yes		None
7	Thoto		None	Yes		None
	Malaka		None	Yes		Malaka Community Centre
	Setebong		None	Yes		None
	Mantlhanyane		None	Yes		None
	Dikatone		None	Yes		None
	Manotong		None	Yes		None
	Ntoane		None	Yes		None
8	Brooklyn		None	Yes		None
	Mochadi		None	Yes		None
	Mathousands		None	Yes		None
	Hlahlane		None		None	None
	Pelepele Park		None	Yes		None
	Cabrieve		None	Yes		None
9	Riverside		None		None	None
	Morgenson		None		None	None
10	Ga Moloji		None	yes		None
	Phushulang		None	yes		None
	Moripane		None	yes		None
	Mogorwane		None	yes		None
	Ngwanamatlang		None	yes		None
11	Mokwete		None	Yes		None
	Molepane		None	Yes		None

	Vergelegen A	Yes		Yes		None
	Mosehla		None		None	None
12	Makgane		None	Yes		None
	Moretsele		None	Yes		None
13	Phase four		None	Yes		None
	Manamane		None	Yes		None
	Mabonyane		None		None	Maredi hall
	Mashengwaneng		None	Yes		None
	Ditlhakaneng		None	Yes		None
14	Maloma		None	Yes		None
	Dingoane		None	Yes		None
	Moela		None	Yes		None
	Mabule		None	Yes		None
	Sekele		None	Yes		None
	Dlamini		None	Yes		None
15	Maila Mapitsane		None	Yes		None
	Modiketsi		None	Yes		None
	Mokadi		None	Yes		None
	Tswele		None	Yes		None
	Mohlakaneng		None	Yes		None
	Molapong		None	Yes		None
	Malaeneng		None	Yes		None
	Magolego		None	Yes		None
	Location		None	Yes		None
	Hoeperkrans		None	Yes		None

16	Seopela		None	Yes		None
	Mashegoana Tswaledi		None	Yes		None
	Mashegoana Legare		None	Yes		None
	Kotsiri	Yes		Yes		Peter Nchabeleng
17	Manganeng		None	Yes		None
	Mashite			Yes		None
	Mashite		None		None	None
18	Dichoeung		None	Yes		None
	Moraba		None	Yes		None
	Vergelegen B		None	Yes		None
	Jane Furse RDP		None	Yes		None
19	Madibong		None	Yes		None
	Matsoke		None	Yes		None
	Maseleseleng		None	Yes		None
	Mashupye		None	Yes		None
20	Ranθο and Magolaneng		None	Yes		Proposal for Multipurpose centre presented to MLM
	Manyeleti		None	Yes		None
	Lobethal		None	Yes		None
	Tisane		None	Yes		None
	Mamone Centre		None	Yes		None
	Mamoshalele		None	Yes		None
21	Mamone		None	Yes		None
	Mashishing		None	Yes		None
	Vergelegen C		None	Yes		None
22	Tjatane		None	Yes		None

	Lekgwareng		None	Yes		None
	Mmotong		None	Yes		None
	Sebitje		None	Yes		None
	Matolokwaneng		None	Yes		None
	Madibaneng		None	Yes		None
23	Mathibeng		None	Yes		None
	Dinotsi		None	Yes		None
	Maila Segolo		None	Yes		None
	Marulaneng		None	Yes		None
24	Diphagane		None	Yes		Hall, Resource centre
	Masehlaneng		None	Yes		None
	Phaahla		None	Yes		2 halls, Library and NGO
	Mamatsekele		None	Yes		None
25	Machacha		None	Yes		
	Selepe		None		None	
	Maololo		None		None	
	Mohwelere		None	Yes		
	Mashabela		None	Yes		
26	Bothaspruit		None	Yes		None
	Thabeng		None	Yes		None
	Mathapisa		None	Yes		None
	Marishane		None	Yes		None
	Kgaruthuthu		None	Yes		None
	Porome		None		None	None
27	Maripana		None		None	None

	Thibane		None		None	None
	Moshate		None	Yes		None
	Manare		None	Yes		Hall
	Mabopane		None	Yes		None
	Moraleng		None	Yes		None
28	Tswaing		None	Yes		None
	Wonderboom		None	Yes		None
	Apel Cross	Yes	None	Yes		Masemola sports ground
	Thabampshe		None	Yes		None
	Vlakplaas		None	Yes		None
	Mahubitswane		None	Yes		None
	Maroge		None	Yes		None
29	Mphane		None	Yes		None
	Makgwabe		None	Yes		Hall
	Malope		None	Yes		None
	Mashoanyaneng		None	Yes		None
	Maraganeng		None		None	None
	Pitjaneng		None	Yes		None
30	Masanteng		None	Yes		None
	Kolokotela		None	Yes		None
	Serageng		None	Yes		None
	Mogaladi		None	Yes		Community hall
	Legotong		None		None	None
	Setlaboswane		None	Yes		None
31	Ntshong		None	Yes		None

Mangoanyane		None	Yes		None
Sehuswane		None	Yes		None
Semahlakole		None	Yes		None
Masakeng		None	Yes		None
Motseleope		None	Yes		None
Kome		None	Yes		None
Motoaneng		None	Yes		None
Vlaka		None	Yes		None
Makhutso		None	Yes		None
Eenkantaan		None	Yes		None

Source: MLM 2013

The rural nature of the municipality suggests that even sports facilities will be in short supply. There are very few sporting and recreational facilities most of which are sub-standard. The community is forced to share some of the facilities with schools. The main sporting codes are football, netball and cricket. Such codes are also played under non competitive circumstances due to lack of funding and the quality of the fields. There are three sports centres: Peter Nchabeleng, Phokoane and Mampuru Artificial Turf. The artificial turf was constructed in Jane Furse with the help of SAFA and National Lottery as part of the 2010 Soccer World Cup legacy programme. SAFA recently sponsored the second phase of artificial turf construction that included building of change rooms, toilets and bathrooms and drilling of water. Maintenance and repairs were done in Peter Nchabeleng and the other facilities (Marishane, Phokoane and Glen Cowie) will be taken care of in the coming financial year when funds permit. Upgrading of Masemola sports ground has started during the 2012/13 financial year and it will be built in phases until it is completed. There is a need to construct few standard sports fields in the municipality. The provincial Department of Sport, Arts and Culture will be contacted in this regard in the new financial year. The Municipality is recently developing policy to control use of sports centres for their smooth management.

There has been no specific focus on Arts Crafts and culture from a municipal perspective except a few observations of Heritage activities. With the current IDP review, the Municipality plans to introduce initiatives to respond to the citizens needs for the promotion of Arts Crafts and Culture.

Challenges		Action
Lack of sport facilities for different sporting codes	X	Coordinate and facilitate use of facilities
Lack of clear roles and responsibilities for Arts , Craft and Culture	X	Investigation linked to the organisational review and redesign.

2.3.16: KFA 23: Religion

Religious institution within Makhuduthamaga

Ward	Village Name	Number of institutions	Names of religious institutions
1	Kutupu	06	Roman Catholic Church, Dutch Reformed Church, Faith Mission Apostolic, Hlakanang Apostolic, Thushanang Apostolic and Bazalwane
	Hlalanikahle	06	ZCC, St Engenase, Apostolic Church Of God, Immanuel Baptist Church, St John, Church Of God
	Ga Tshehla	02	Uniting Reformed Church and Immanuel Baptist Church
2	Phokoane	05	Methodist, Lutheran, Dutch-ELCA, St John
	Mabintane	07	Roman Catholic Church, St John, Church of God, Jerusalem and ZCC
	Mogudi	02	St John and Apostolic
3	Makoshala	02	IPCC, Revival Church
	Phokoane (Mapaeng)	02	Phokoane Holiness, Revival Church
	Phokoane (Mokgapaneng)	02	St Paul, St John,
	Phokoane (Malegale)	04	Anglican St Luku Church, Lutheran Bopedi, St John and LBSA Church
	Phokoane (Makoshala)	08	AFS Church, Fourth Apostolic Christian Church, Assembly of God Church, Nararane Church, St Paul Church, Jehova Weakness Wastorwar Church, Evangelical Lutheran Church, St Luke Anglican Church,
	Phokoane (Skoti Phola and Masioneng)	08	ZCC, General Zion Church of Apostolic of God, Letsatsi Word White Apostolic Church, Zion Christian Apostolic Church, Members of Apostolic Church of African, Bethestar Apostolic Evangelical Church, Twelf Apostolic Church, Lutheran of Bapedi Church in Cooperating of the Lutheran Church
4	Vierfontein	06	ZCC, Apostolic, Roman Catholic Church, St Engenase and Nazareth
	Rietfontein	09	ZCC, St Engenase, Apostolic, NS and Nazareth
5	No information provided		
6	Mare	03	ZCC, ST Engenase and Apostolic
	Patantshwane	03	ZCC, ST Engenase and Apostolic

	Eenzaam Trust	05	Ebeneze,Faith Mission,St Engenase, Roman Catholic Church and Apostolic
	Eenzaam Stam	03	ZCC,ST Engenase, Apostolic and Faith Mission
	Patantshwane	02	Holy Christians and Roman Catholic Church
7	Thoto	06	ZCC,St Egenase,ZCC,Apostolic ,Bazalwane
	Malaka	06	RCC,Apostolic,ZCC,St Engenase,PGFC and St John
	Dikatone	04	Lutheran Church,RCC,St Engenase and Apostolic
	Setebong	02	Roman Catholic Church and Apostolic
	Mantlhanyane	01	Apostolic Church
	Manotong	02	ZCC and Apostolic Ditiro
	Ntoane	03	ZCC,RCC and Apostolic Church
8	Brooklyn	07	ZCC,St Engenase,St Moses, Roman Catholic Church,ZBAC and SAC
	Mochadi	08	ZCC,ZBAC,Lutheran Church, Roman Catholic Church,RCC,St Paul, Twelve Apostolic,ZADOC,PCF and Bagaugelwa
	Mathousands	03	ZCC,UAC, and Pastor Chris Church
	Hlahlane	01	Lutheran Church
	Pelepele Park	01	Twelve Apostolic Church
	Cabrieve	01	Apostolic Church
9	Riverside	03	PCFC,Kopano Ya Baapostol,Holy Messangers
	Morgenson	06	PCFC,St Engenase,Breham,Apostolic i Jesus,GFAC and Faith Mission
10	Ga Moloji	06	St Egenase,ZCC,Apostolic church, Roman Catholic and Lutheran Church
	Moripane	03	Apostolic and International Gospel
	Mogorwane	02	St Engenase and ZCC
	Ngwanamatlang	03	St Engenase,ZCC and Apostolic Church
	Phushulang	01	St Engenase
11	Mokwete	04	Lutheran Church, Roman Catholic Church,St John and Apostolic Church
	Molepane	04	ZCC,St Engenase,Lutheren Church and Apostolic Church

	Vergelegen A	04	Methodist Church, Church of Nazareth,ZCC and Jerusalem Faith Mission
	Mosehla Village	02	Apostolic Church, Apostolic Church Of God
12	Makgane	10	Roman Catholic Church,Lutheren Church, Living Gospel Church,St Engenase, ZCC,St John,Shembe,New Generation, Apostles and Brethren of SA,Members Church
	Moretsele	04	ZCC,St Engenase,St Paul and Methodist
13	Phase four	03	Apostolic Church, Holy Spirit and St John
	Manamane	01	Apostolic Church
	Mabonyane	02	Wessel and Apostolic church
	Mashengwaneng	02	IPCC and St John
	Ditlhakaneng	08	St Engenase, ZCC, Twelve Apostolic, Apostolic Church, Roman Catholic Church, Apostolic Brethren Church,Postolic Church and Good News Ministry
14	Maloma	01	The New Zion Apostolic Church
	Tshesane	03	Berlin church Dutch Reformed Church and Bapedi Lutheran Church
	Moela	04	St Engenase,ZCC, Apostolic Church Of Zion and New Zion
	Mabule	02	Apostolic Church and St Engenase
15	Mokadi	02	Twelve Apostolic Church and Five Sample Apostolic Church
	Maila Moshate	03	Lutheran Bopedi Church, Evangelical Lutheran and Uniting Reform Church
	Malaeneng	07	Bethania Revival,Nazarene Revival, New Jerusalem Apostolic, ZCC,St Engenase,St John and St Our Father
	Hoepkrans	04	St Engenase, New Zion Apostole,Nuniting Reform Church and Bible Church
	Magolego	02	St Engenase and Apostolic Church
	Location	01	Syria
	Molapong	01	Apostolic Church
	Modiketsi	03	Diraro,Roman Catholic Church and Methodist Church
16	Seopela	05	ZCC,St Paul,Betlehem,Zion City,Bana ba Messiah
	Mashegoana Tswaledi	09	Assemblies of God, Faith Mission, Roman Catholic ,Wessel, Apostolic ,Twelve

	Mashegoana Legare	04	Apostolic and Wash Tower Betlehem,Jesus is Lord, Faith Mission and St John
	Dihlabaneng	01	ZCC
	Kotsiri	08	Revolutionary Apostolic,Ekageng Ditshaba APC,Epolokeng APC,Redeem Church, ZCC,General APC,All Nations Christian Church, True Church
17	Manganeng	11	St Barnabas,St Joseph Roman Catholic, Apostolic Church,St John,St Engenase,IAG,ZCC,Sedibeng sa Bophelo,St John
	Mashite	04	St Titus Apostolic Church, Zion Apostolic Church,St Matthews and Baithaupi Apostolic Church
	Dihlabaneng	02	St Engenase
18	Dichoeung	04	Bapedi Lutheran,Lutheran,Pulo of Crease and Dihlatse tsa Jehovah
	Moraba	05	General Apostolic, Zion Jerusalem, Zion City,Ferusalem Gospel and Roman Catholic
	Vergelegen B	04	St Paul, St John, Christian Revival and Faith Mission
	Jane Furse RDP	0	None
19	Matsoke	01	Church of Nazareth
	Madibong	06	ZCC,St Engenase, Bapedi Lutheran Church, Apostolic Church and Assemblies of God
	Maseleseleng	01	Apostolic Jerusalem
	Mashupye	01	Apostolic Faith Mission
20	Lobethal	01	Lutheran Church
	Manyeleti	02	Lesedi la Morena Apostolic Church and The Old Apostolic Church of SA
	Mamoshalele	03	AGAPE Fellowship Centre, Glory Miracle Centre and Holy Ghost International
	Tisane	06	Methodist church, Roman Catholic Church, Lutheran Evangelical Church, Apostolic Church,ZCC and St Engenase
	Mamone Centre	07	ZCC,St Engenase,Arare Apostolic Church, Lutheran Church,IPCC,Fellowship Church and PCF Pentecostal Church
	Ranthe and Magolaneng	03	St John Faith MISSION, Renew Sensation Apostolic Church and Twelve Apostolic Church

21	Mamone Mohlala	08	Roman Catholic Church, True Gospel, Saviour Detouchment,St Engenase,St John
	Mashishing	02	God is Good God, Roman Catholic Church
	Vergelegen C	06	Apostolic Faith Mission, St John,St Engenase,ZCC and IPCC
22	Tjatane	02	Apostolic church and Lutheran Church
	Lekgwareng	02	Anglican Church, Apostolic Church
	Mmotong	04	Baptist church,ZCC,Holiness and Mighting
	Sebitje	03	Apostolic Church, New Jerusalem and St Engenase
	Madibaneng	02	St Engenase and Church of SA
23	Mathibeng	02	Alliance and Apostolic Church
	Dinotsi	03	Apostolic Church, Grace Gospel Church and St Engenase
	Maila Segolo	05	St Engenase, International Apostolic Church ,Lutheran ,ZCC and Restoration Church
	Marulaneng	13	Lutheran Church, Anglican Church, Dutch Reformed Church, Roman Catholic Chhurch,IPH Church, ZCC,St Engenase, Twelve Apostolic church,Abatate Church,St John,ABNASA Church, Apostolic Faith MISSION and IAG
24	Diphagane	10	Twelve Apostolic Church, Roman Catholic Church, Baptist Church,St Engenase and ZCC
	Masehlaneng	07	St Engenase,ZCC, Apostolic Church and NG Kerk
	Phaahla	05	Apostolic Church, Sound Apostolic,St Engenase and Alliance
	Mamatsekele	03	Apostolic Church,ZCC and Roman Catholic Church
25	Machacha	06	Apostolic Nkoana,Apostolic Sello,Apostolic Mashabela, Roman Catholic Church,St Engenase and ZCC
	Selepe	06	Lutheran Church,St John, Apostolic Church,ZCC, Roman Catholic and St John
	Maololo	01	St John Church
	Mohwelere	05	St Elishas,Apostolic Church, St Engenase,ZCC and International Church
	Mashabela	07	Roman Catholic Church, Watch Tower,Mohlakeng Apostolic Church,St Engenase,St John, Mashabela IAG and Restoration House

26	Thabeng	03	Roman Catholic Church,ZCC and Apostolic Church
	Mathapisa	05	ZCC,St Engenase, Roman Catholic Church and St John
	Marishane	09	Ebenezer's Engenase,St Peters, Roman Ctholic,Lutheran Church,Lutheren Church, Methodist Church,ZCC and Apostolic Church
	Porome	01	IPPC
27	Manare	05	ZCC,IPCC Church, Roman Catholic Church,Lebowa Apostolic Church and King Solomon Temple
	Maripana	01	General Apostolic Church
	Mabopane	03	Brothers Apostolic Church,St John Apostolic Church and Dutch Reformed Church
	Mohloding	03	St John APOSTOLIC Church,ZCC and African Religion
28	Wonderboom	02	Tshireletso Apostolic Church and Masemola Full Gospel
	Apel Cross	06	Apostolic Church,St Engenase,Lutheren Church, Roman Catholic Church and Faith mission
	Thabampshe	05	ZCC,Apostolic Church, Roman Catholic Church,NG Kerk and Nazarian Crusade
	Vlakplaas	03	Apostolic Church,St Engenase and ZCC
29	Mphane	05	ZCC,St Engenase,St John, Apostolic Church,Gervormeerde Kerk
	Makgwabe	02	ZCC and St John
	Malope	06	Apostolic Church,St Engenase,Bazalwane,ZCC,St John and NG Dutch Reformed Church
	Mashoanyaneng	05	ZCC,Roman Catholic Church, Apostolic Church, Lutheran Church and Bazalwane
	Maraganeng	04	St Engenase, ZCC,St John, Apostolic Church and
30	Masanteng	08	ZCC,St Engenase, Apostolic Church,St John, Uniting Reform
			Church,Alshadai,Church Of Christ and Traditional Church
	Kolokotela	01	ZCC
	Serageng	04	St Engenase,St John X2 and IPCC
	Mogaladi	07	ZCC,St Engenase, Plating Church,TACGA,NG,Roman Catholic Church and Traditional Church

	Legotong	01	ZCC
	Setlaboswane	03	ZCC,St Engenase and Apostolic Church
31	Kome	03	ZCC,Anglican Church and Roman Catholic Church
	Sehuswane	01	ZCC
	Vlaka	04	Anglican Church, Roman Catholic Church,St Engenase,ZCC ,and St John
	Makhutso	02	St Engenase and Apostolic Church
	Semahlakole	01	ZCC
	Mangoanyane	02	ZCC and Full life in Christ

Source: MLM 2014

Overall statistical analysis indicates that there are many places of worship within Makhuduthamaga. The actual number may be higher than what can be estimated due to the growing recognition and subscription to theism (belief in the existence of God). Although we did not go at lengths to evaluate the infrastructure of these institutions, it is reported that church leaders and senior priests/pastors cry out that government gives religious fraternity least attention. A predominantly theist community is often peaceful and add impetus to stability. This fraternity often plays a lead role against tendencies that signify degeneration of morality. It is therefore a blessing to have them.

2.3.17: KFA 24: Post Offices and telecommunications

There are seven Post offices in Makhuduthamaga municipality i.e. Jane Furse, Nebo, Masemola, Sekhukhune, Glen Cowie, Marishane, and Mamone with several villages having lobby's offices. Post office still plays an important role in the lives of rural people on micro banking, post services, information communication and technology. When future post offices are provided it would be cost effective to look at a set up like the Thusong service centres which could be a one stop shop for the consumption of government services. Post Office has also embarked on a pilot project of installing house numbers in several villages within Makhuduthamaga.

Services: Post services, Banking, payments of services like car registrations, TV licenses, accounts and etc.,

Challenges

- Street delivery
- Households numbering

Distribution of households with a radio, television, refrigerator, computer, cell phone, landline/telephone and access to internet by municipality

Radio		Television		Computer		Refrigerator		Landline		Cell phone		Internet
2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	2011
34 695	39 523	18 472	46 765	308	4 371	16 082	44 849	2 043	1 034	9 180	54 692	24

Source: 2011 Census

State of Communication (postal services, land lines, network towers, radio & TV reception) in Makhuduthamaga

Ward	Description of available communication infrastructure										Challenges
	Postal services		Land lines		Network tower		Radio Reception		TV reception		
	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	
1		No		No		No		No		No	Lack of services
2	Yes		Yes		Yes		Yes		Yes		Lack of services
3	Yes			No	Yes		Yes		Yes		Lack of services
4		No		No	Yes		Yes		Yes		Lack of services
5			Yes		Yes		Yes		Yes		Vandalising
6		No		No		No	Yes		Yes		Lack of services
7		No		No		No	Yes		Yes		Lack of services
8	Yes		Yes		Yes		Yes		Yes		Poor network Mochadi
9		No	Yes		Yes		Yes		Yes		Lack of services
10		No		No		No	Yes		Yes		Lack of services
11		No	Yes		Yes		Yes			No	
12		No	Yes		Yes		Yes		Yes		Post Office 7-10 Kms

13		No		No		No	Yes			No	No network tower
14	Yes		Yes		Yes		Yes		Yes		Network problem in Leolo
15		No		No		No		No		No	Postal service only in Maila. No network in all villages
16		No	Yes			No	Yes		Yes		
17		No		No		No	Yes		Yes		Postal Service only at Manganeng
18		No	Yes			No	Yes		Yes		No network tower
19		No		No		No	Yes		Yes		Network tower only in Madibong
20	Yes			No	Yes		Yes		Yes		Landlines needed
21		No		No	Yes		Yes		Yes		Landlines needed
22		No		No	Yes			No		No	Poor TV &Radio reception
23		No		No	Yes		Yes		Yes		Only postal service in Marulaneng
24		No		No		No	Yes		Yes		No network tower
25		No		No		No	Yes		Yes		No Network and reception
26		No		No	Yes		Yes		Yes		
27	Yes			No		No	Yes		Yes		Poor network at Mohloding village
28		No		No		No		No		No	No network and reception
29		No		No		No		No		No	No network and reception
30		No		No		No	Yes		Yes		Poor network

31	Yes		Yes		Yes			No		No	Poor network
----	-----	--	-----	--	-----	--	--	----	--	----	--------------

Source: MLM 2012

2.3.18: KFA 25: Social Development facilities

No separate social development facilities exist. The hospitals and police stations are utilized as service points for social development related issues like counselling and victim assistance programmes

2.3.19: KFA 26 Community halls

The Municipality have Makgwabe, Mogaladi and Phaahla Community halls as the only places to can be used to accommodate communities during municipal meetings. It also rely on traditional council's halls and schools in various villages to accommodate communities during municipal meetings and Imbizos .In some instances even soccer fields are used to hold big government functions because of insufficient halls within the municipal area.

2.3.20: KFA 27: Safety and Security

Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality has two Magistrate Courts located at Nebo and Schonoord settlements and four main Police Stations located at Jane Furse, Nebo, Sekhukhune and Masemola. Villages of Wards 1, 4 and 6(Mare and Eensaam only) within Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality are serviced by Hlogotlou Police Station. According to planning standards one police station suppose to serve 25 000 people. In Makhuduthamaga therefore there were suppose to be 11 Police Stations

Crime Statistics per Police Station within Makhuduthamaga Municipal area

Serial No	Police station	Satellite station	Crime reported			Problematic Crimes
			10/11	11/12	12/13	
1	Sekhukhune	N/A	3058	2549	2707	Burglary at business premises
2	Nebo	N/A	3337	2965	2488	Burglary at residential premises
3	Jane Furse	N/A	2011	1507	1840	Theft general
4	Masemola	N/A	N/A	N/A	850	
Total	4	0	8 406	7 021	7 885	

Source: SAPS Limpopo 2013

Development challenges:

- Establishment of additional satellite police stations in some wards
- Revival and capacitating of Community Policing Forums
- Conducting crime prevention and awareness campaigns

2.3.21: KFA 28: Traffic Services

The Municipality has two Traffic Stations within the municipal area. The services of the stations were fully transferred to the Municipality from the Provincial Department of Roads and Transport. Upgrading and maintenance of Nebo and Sekhukhune Traffic Stations completed. Five Examiners were appointed through absorption for the two Stations. Programs to acquire the services of other personnel to address the shortage at both Nebo and Sekhukhune are also at an advanced stage. Sekhukhune and Nebo DLTC are fully functional.

The Municipality renders traffic services by:

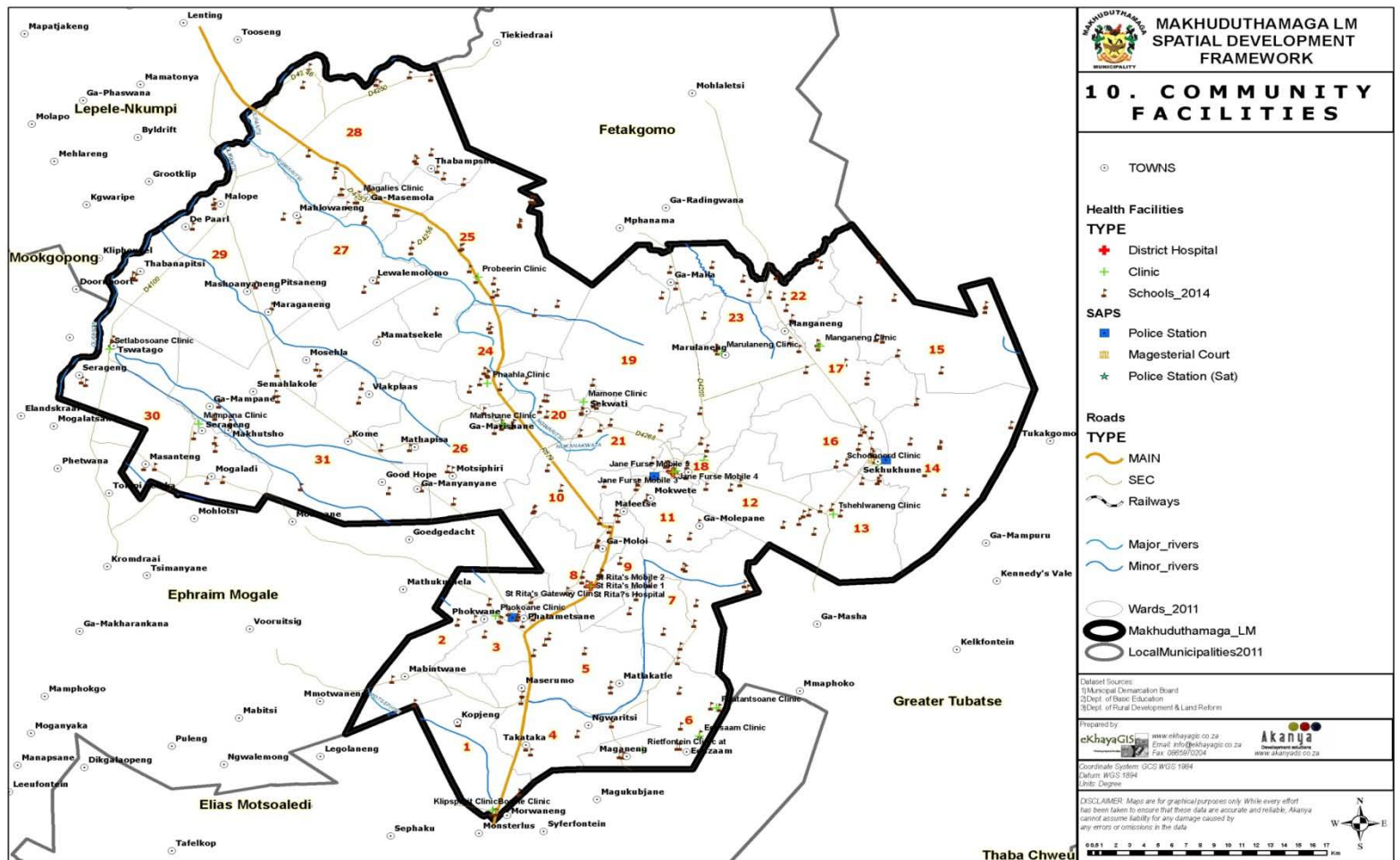
- Law enforcement to decrease incidents affecting traffic safety
- Monitoring and collecting outstanding fines
- Performing an agency function for the Provincial Government by testing and licensing vehicles on an agency basis.

2.3.22: KFA 29: Social cohesion

The following factors affect the required social cohesion among communities and individuals in the municipality namely:

- Low per capita income levels
- High illiteracy rates
- Hunger
- Unemployment and other social ills

The inability of the municipality to deal with the above usually results in unrests and social challenges. A multi pronged approach is required to deal with the situation.

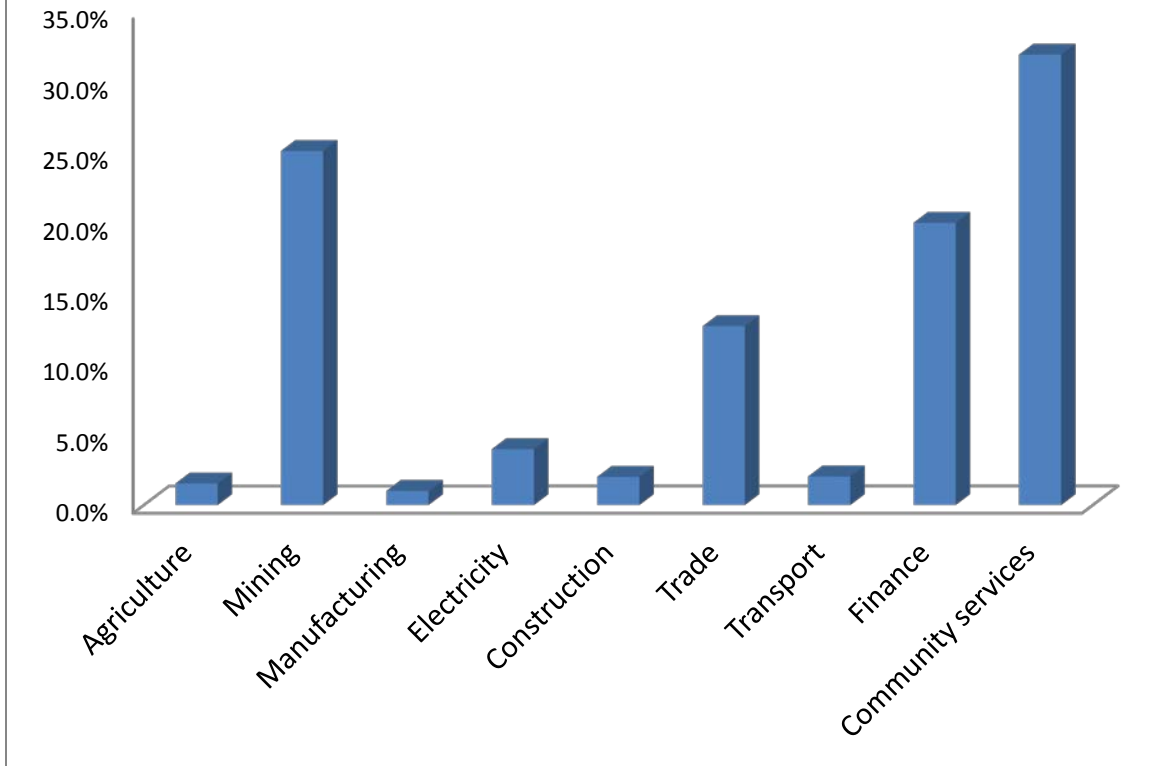


2.4. KPA 3: Local Economic Development (LED)

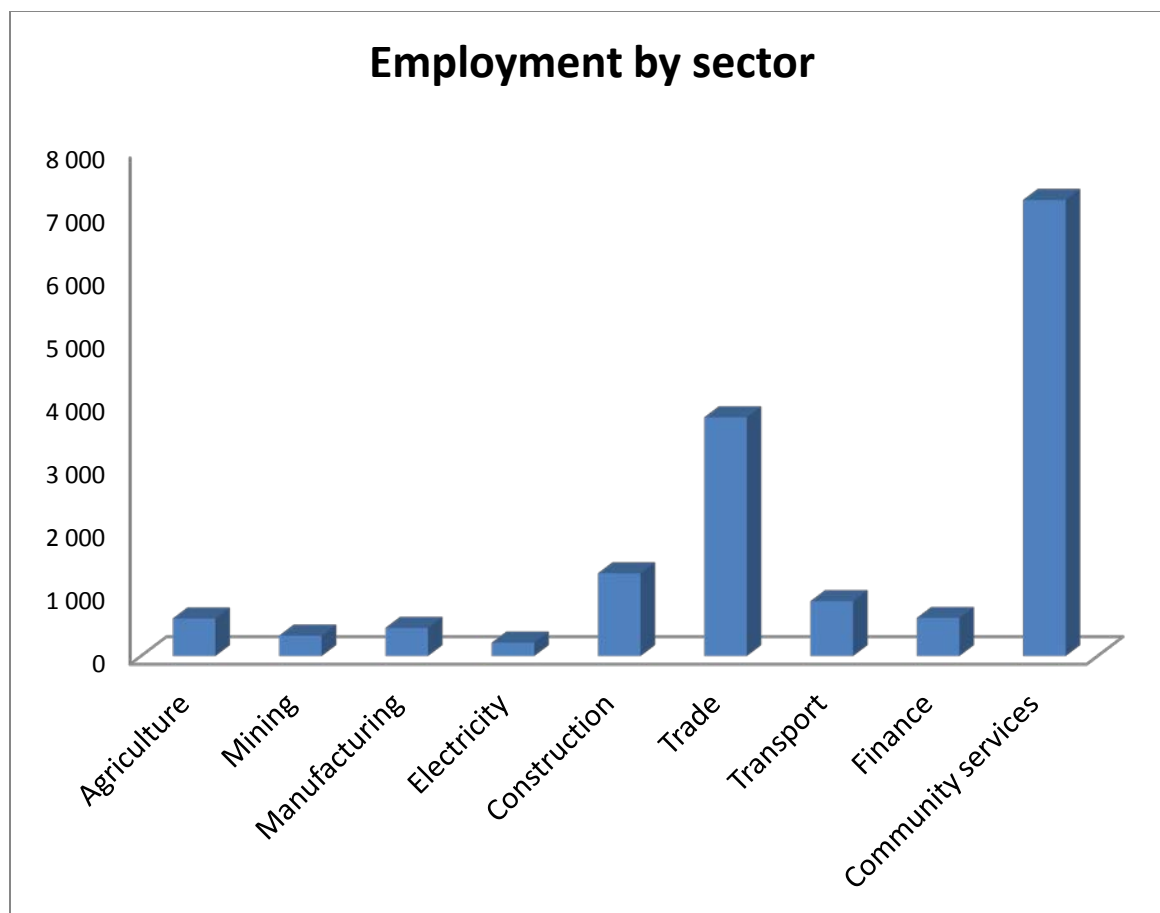
2.4.1 KFA 30: The structure of the economy/ Growth

The municipality is not well endowed with mineral resources. It is therefore an agricultural and farming municipality. However the two sectors are failing to prosper due to, land tenure system, insufficient skills to develop both agriculture and farming into an economic development sector, poor and lack of infrastructure, ineffective support from agricultural institutions, lack of support from financial institutions and lack of proper studies that will determine the suitability of pieces of land. As a result no proper Local Economic Development (LED) projects can be promoted as the resources are poorly developed.

Economic contribution by sector



Source: Global Insight 2013



Source: Global Insight 2013

Farmer Support initiatives offered by LDA

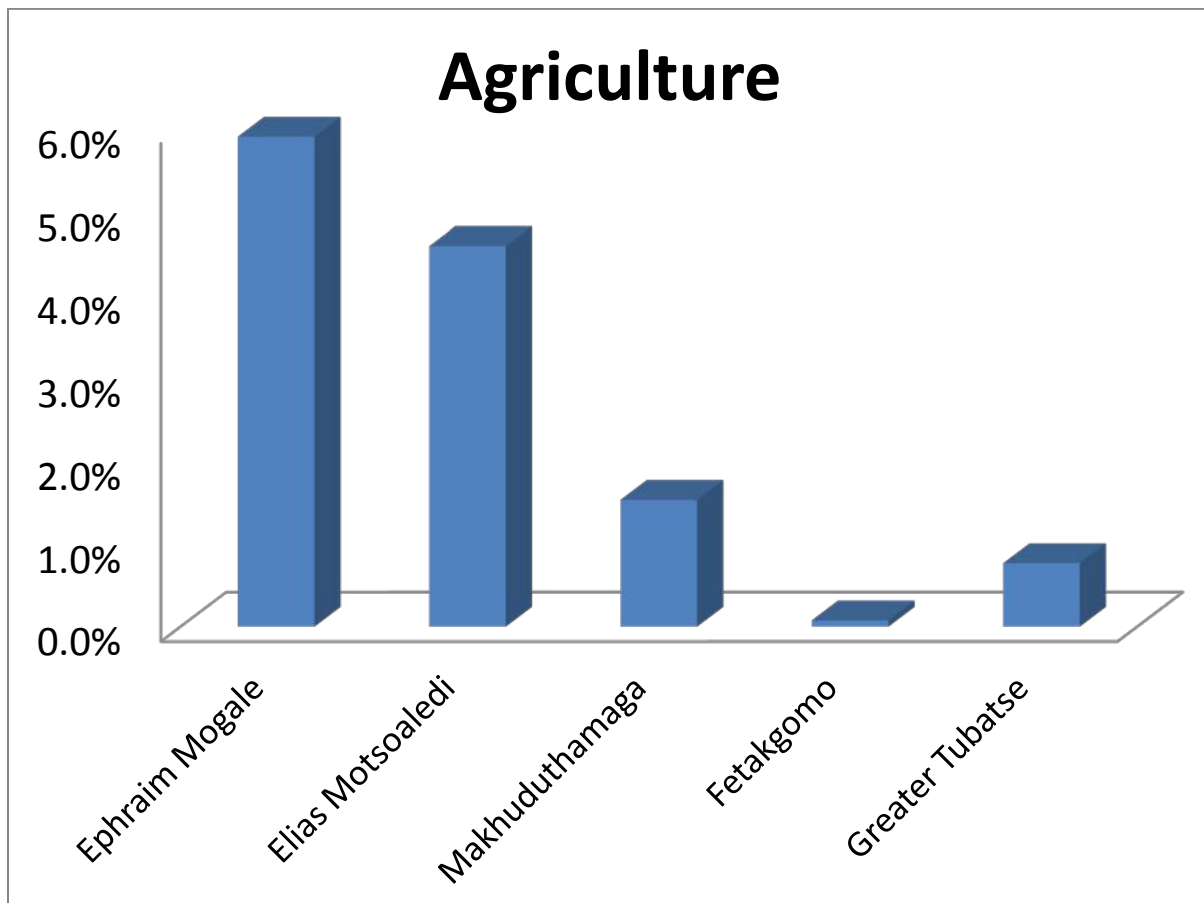
The Department of Agriculture is offering various support initiatives to farmers in the District, although budget constraints limit the number of farmers being supported:

- Technical support on both crop and animal production, including agribusiness advice as well as vaccination of livestock.
- Provision of production inputs through Letsema – farmers provided with production inputs such as seeds, fertilisers, animal feed and vaccines.
- Comprehensive Agricultural Support Program (CASP): CASP is a conditional grant that the province receives annually from Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF). The irrigation schemes around Olifants River were revitalised through RESIS program funded through CASP. LDA supported seven (7) irrigation schemes with floppy & centre pivots irrigation systems in Sekhukhune District. However to date only two (2) schemes are operational - Phetwane and Strydkraal. The other schemes were fully operational but were vandalised as the result of conflict between the members. The names of the schemes are:
 - Mogalatjane (131 ha)
 - Krokodilheuwel (243 ha)
 - Setlaboswane (119 ha)
 - Phetwane (52 ha)

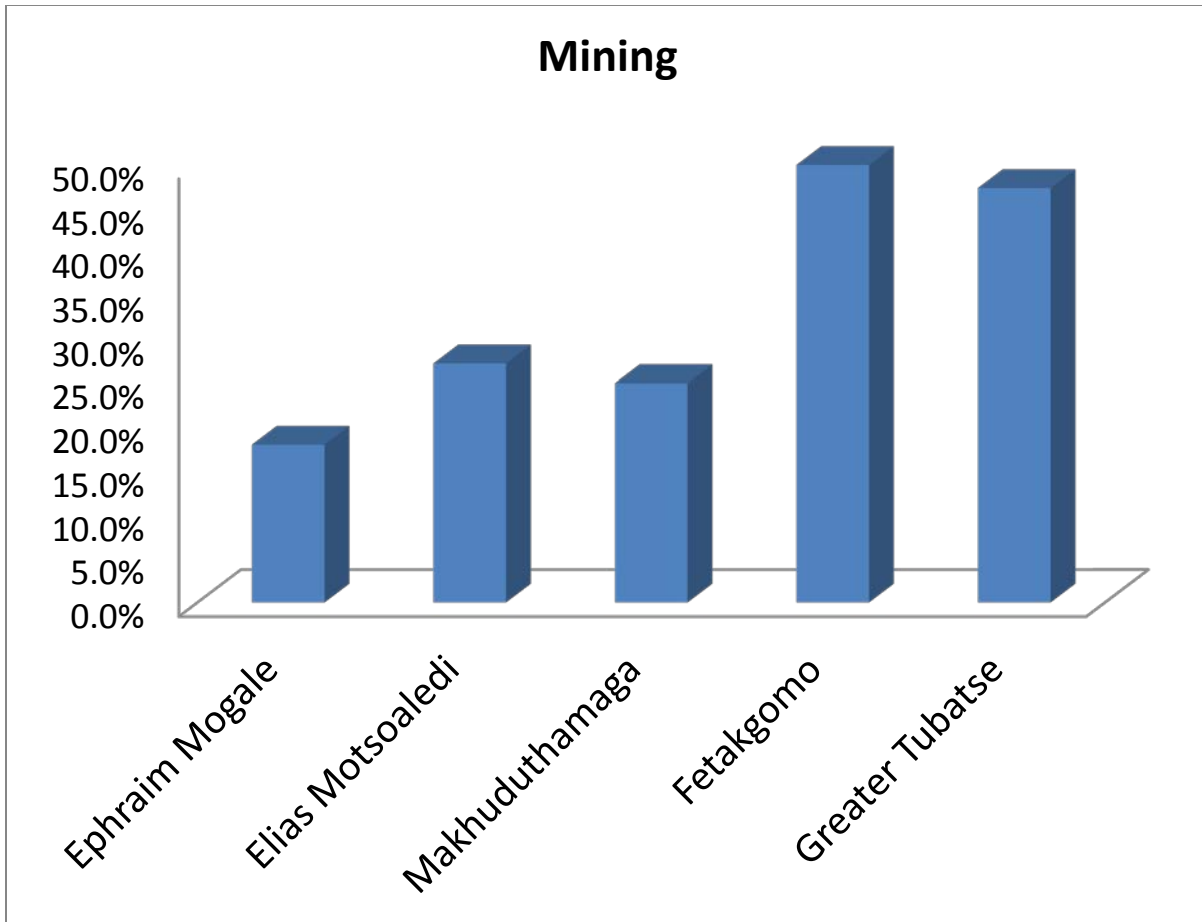
- Elandskraal (200 ha)
- Strydkraal (300 ha)
- Tswelopele (440 ha)

Fetsa Tlala initiatives (Integrated Food Security Program)

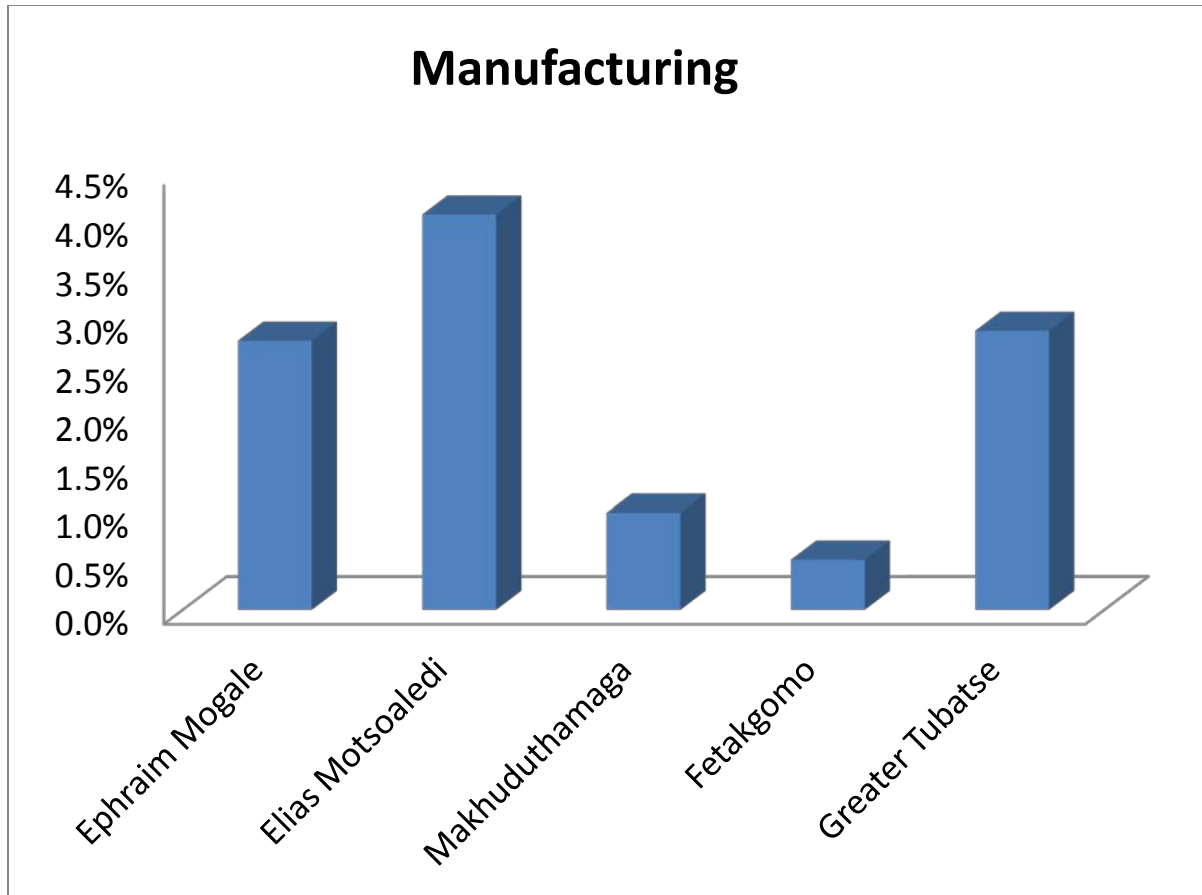
This is a new program that LDA introduced in 2012 and it involves provision of mechanisation support coupled with production inputs to both dry-land and irrigation projects, though the main focus is communities farming on dry land - farmers producing maize, sorghum and dry beans. There is an agreement with FAO to sell maize to Lesotho and other identified countries consuming these grains. This is an incentive to encourage small scale farmers to produce more food for their families and sell some to other countries. The initiative also benefits local business because private tractors are hired to complement the departmental tractors and they are paid by LDA through Independent Development Trust (IDT).



Source: Global Insight 2013



Source: Global Insight 2013



Source: Global Insight 2013

Employment profile for Makhuduthamaga

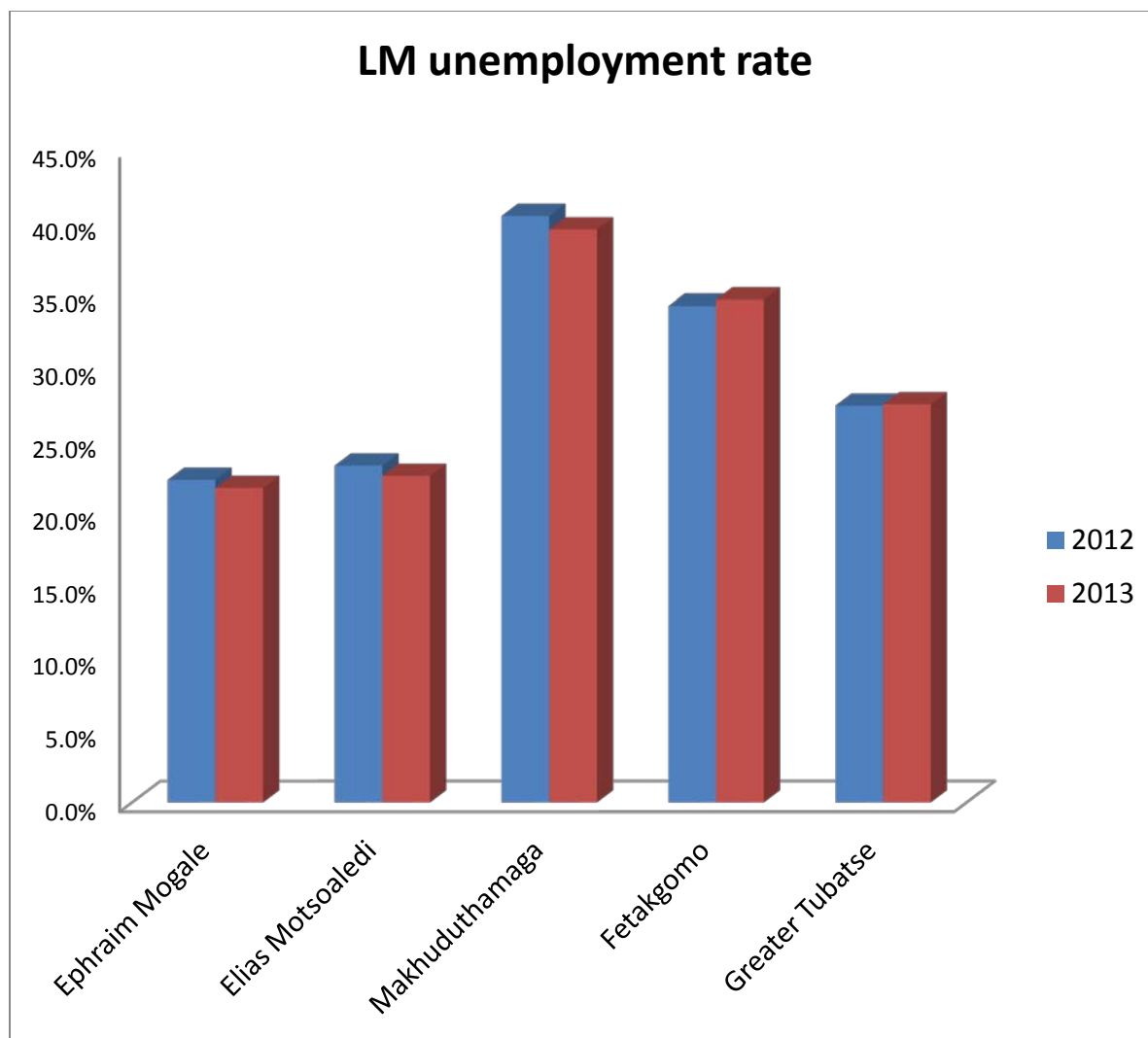
Employed	19534
Unemployed	32780
Discouraged work seeker	13657
Other not economically active	81993
Not applicable	126 394
Grand Total	274 358

Source: Census 2011

MLM Population aged between 15 and 64 years by employment status – 1996, 2001 and 2011

Employed			Unemployed			Unemployment rate		
1996	2001	2011	1996	2001	2011	1996	2001	2011
12 409	10 686	19 254	29 370	32 174	32 662	70,3	75,1	62,9

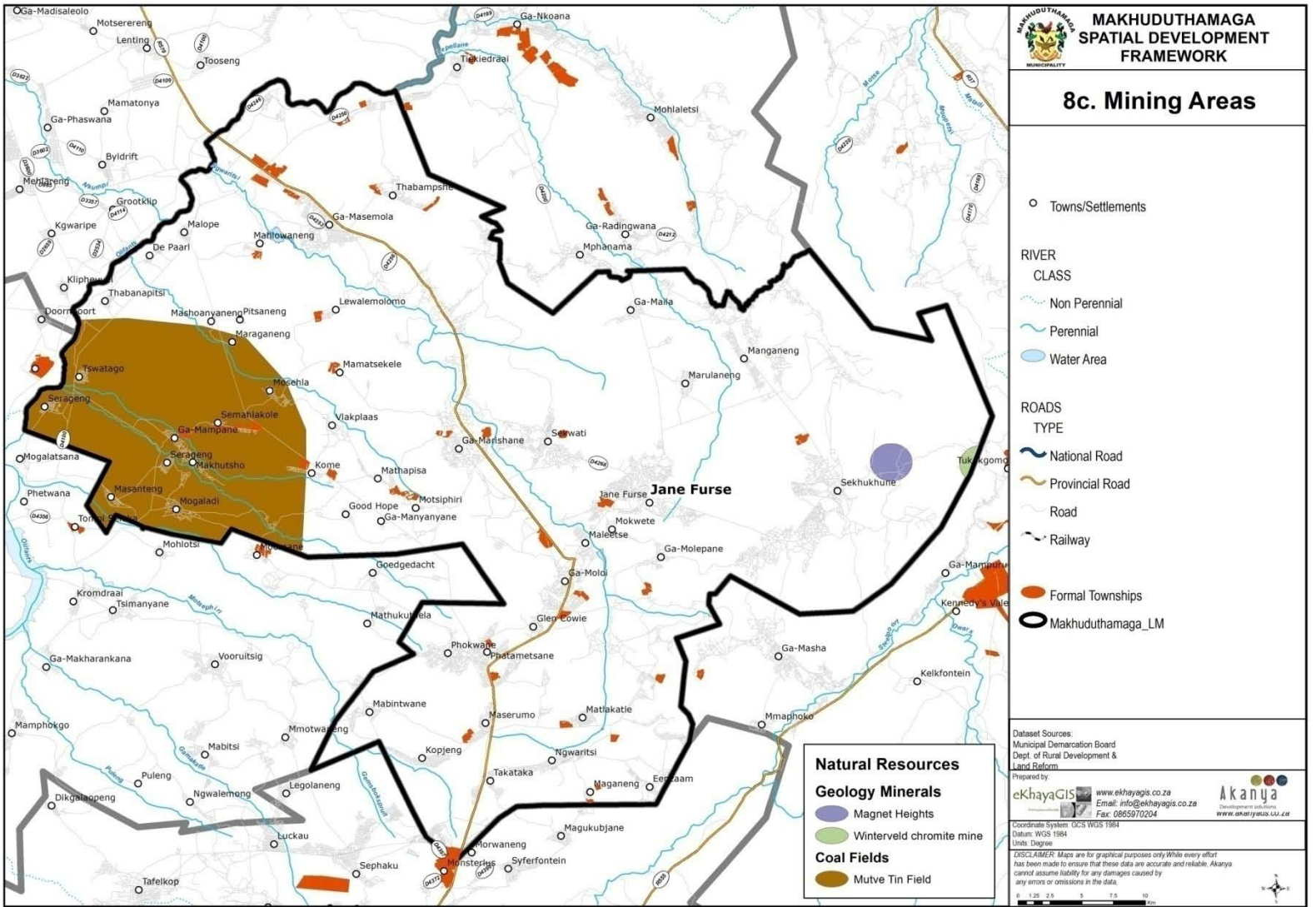
Source: Census 2011



Source: Global Insight 2013

It is important to note that during 2012/13 and three quarters of 2013/2014 the following jobs were created to improve LED in Makhuduthamaga

Number of jobs Created	Type	Sector	Beneficiary	Implementing department /Institution
600	EPWP	Environment	All 31 wards	Roads and Transport
18	Revival of Pedi Mamone Cultural village (EPWP)	Environment	Wards 20 &21	MLM
06	Municipal Traffic Controllers (EPWP)	Public Safety	All wards	MLM
64	Construction of roads and stormwater (EPWP)	Infrastructure	Wards 13,21,15,14	MLM
09	Maintenance of Landfill site (EPWP)	Environment	Wards 08,09,10,18,19,12,14	MLM
256	Eradication of Alien Vegetation	Environment	Wards 12,13,14 and 16	LEDET



2.4.3 KFA 32: Future growth and Job Creation

Local economic development projects

The municipality promotes agriculture; tourism and services as the key growth sectors. There is a number of mining exploration exercises that are taking place within the municipality. If mining does indeed prove feasible it will have an added impetus on the creation of much needed jobs in particular and growth of the economy in general. The decision to locate the District offices in Jane Furse will provide substantial growth impetus. Furthermore, the agricultural and tourism potential of the municipality have yet to be exploited fully. At the moment limited forms of agricultural and tourism activities are taking place.

The municipality has implemented a number of temporary job creation initiatives through the implementation of the Expanded Public Works Programme, The Community Works Programme and the Comprehensive Rural Development Programme.

Priority sectors of the municipality

Agriculture and agro processing	Mining	Construction	Tourism	Other Sectors	Public sector
X	X (concrete)	X	X	X (retail)	X

Source: MLM 2012

Constraints to economic growth of Makhuduthamaga

Land	Roads	Skills	Other
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Access to land delay in proclamation of Jane Furse as township. Fragmented release of land which leads to distorted planning 	Road to Manche Masemola tourism site, various access roads to heritage and to link municipal sub growth points and nodes of neighbouring municipalities	Town planning, finance and engineers	Funding for feasibility studies

Source: MLM 2013

Occupation structure

The overall occupation structure of the employed population of MLM is represented in table below. Notably, there is a relatively small proportion of people employed in the professional occupations.

The spatial distribution of the occupation sector throughout the municipality which is dominated by the elementary occupations closely corresponds with the dominance of the agricultural sector.

MLM Occupation levels

Occupation	Male	Male (%)	Female	Female (%)	Total	Total (%)
Legislators and senior officials	30	0.06	-	0.00	30	0.02
Corporate managers	97	0.18	15	0.02	112	0.08
General managers	165	0.31	66	0.08	231	0.17
Physical, mathematical and engineering science professionals	33	0.06	3	0.00	36	0.03
Life science and health professionals	48	0.09	83	0.10	131	0.10
Teaching professionals	355	0.66	339	0.41	693	0.51
Other professionals	99	0.18	39	0.05	138	0.10
Natural and engineering science associate professionals	33	0.06	12	0.01	45	0.03
Life science and health associate professionals	100	0.19	375	0.46	475	0.35

Occupation	Male	Male (%)	Female	Female (%)	Total	Total (%)
Teaching associate professionals	889	1.65	1248	1.52	2137	1.57
Other associate professionals	96	0.18	18	0.02	114	0.08
Office clerks	276	0.51	266	0.32	542	0.40
Customer service clerks	94	0.17	277	0.34	371	0.27
Personal and protective services workers	446	0.83	233	0.28	679	0.50
Models, salespersons and demonstrators	226	0.42	153	0.19	379	0.28
Market-oriented skilled agricultural and fishery workers	81	0.15	51	0.06	132	0.10
Subsistence agricultural and fishery workers	3	0.01	-	0.00	3	0.00
Extraction and building trades workers	532	0.99	84	0.10	616	0.45
Metal; machinery and related trades workers	238	0.44	21	0.03	259	0.19
Handicraft, printing and related trades workers	27	0.05	-	0.00	27	0.02
Other craft and related trades workers	84	0.16	60	0.07	145	0.11
Stationary-plant and related operators	45	0.08	9	0.01	54	0.04
Machine operators and assemblers	54	0.10	3	0.00	57	0.04
Drivers and mobile-plant operators	696	1.29	45	0.05	741	0.54
Sales and services elementary occupations	386	0.72	1266	1.54	1652	1.21
Agricultural; fishery and related labourers	36	0.07	27	0.03	63	0.05
Mining; construction; manufacturing and transport labourers	206	0.38	82	0.10	289	0.21
Undetermined	328	0.61	298	0.36	626	0.46
Not applicable (not economically active)	48263	89.43	77239	93.84	125502	92.09

Source: Municipal Demarcation Board Website

Competitive and Comparative Advantage

For Makhuduthamaga economy to grow sustainably, revenues and investment flows must increase, preferably from external markets. Economic growth flows when businesses in local sectors become more competitive in external and/or local markets. The market responds to better goods, at lower prices by increasing sales often lead to increased investment

It is therefore necessary to determine which external markets Makhuduthamaga based firms can compete in profitably and sustainably. These markets and sectors offer the most opportunity for self-sustained economic growth and, therefore, become strategic priorities for the municipality. Furthermore, it is important to understand the nature of competitive advantages and disadvantages in these markets and to recognize which factors are critical to success and which still constrain the relevant sector's performance

2.4.4 KFA 33: Trade and Industry

Trading regulation

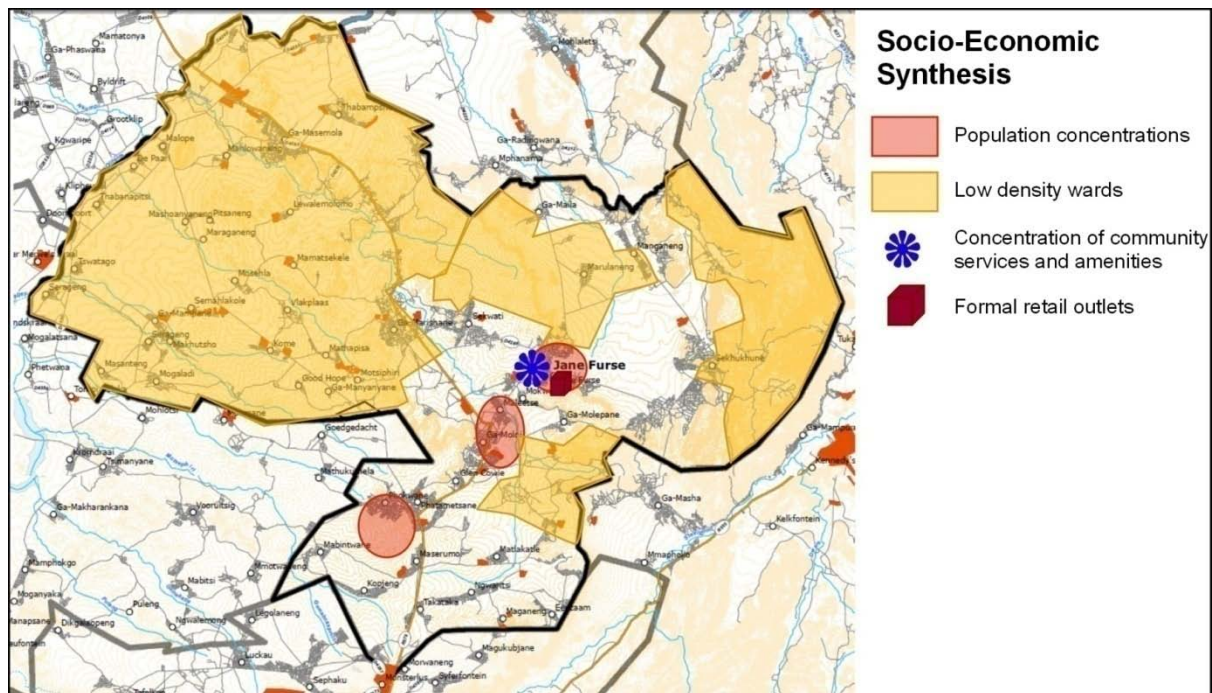
Challenges		Action Plan
The regulation and promotion of informal trading	X	Develop an economic development strategy, and informal trading policies
Lack of formal economic development opportunities	X	Identify land for Economic development initiatives
Lack of informal trading infrastructure	X	Identify informal trading areas set up frameworks for the use of public land by communities in the creation of jobs, the job market and environment

2.4.5 KFA 34: Rural development

Rural development requires of all agencies at national, provincial and local government, State Owned Enterprises, and the private sector to contribute to the development of rural communities in their areas of competencies. In this regard, the Makhuduthamaga Municipality is expected to coordinate the CRDP Local committee of stakeholders, ensure effective provision of basic services, leverage municipal spending to create local jobs, and facilitate Local Economic development for all including the most rural communities in its area of jurisdiction.

Effectively, rural development is an approach for economic and social development in rural areas. It is not a service based project, but an outcome that Makhuduthamaga Municipality together with other spheres of government wishes to achieve.

The Municipality is in the process of localizing the National Comprehensive Rural Development Strategy and it has also been identified as a CRDP site.



2.4.6 KFA 35: Tourism

The Municipality has developed Draft Tourism strategy and will be adopted during the 2013/14 financial year. Annually the Municipality produces Tourism brochures to market the Municipal Tourism areas and products. Tourism Exhibition Centre is planned for Jane Furse by the municipality.

The municipality intends to enhance and maximise its tourism potential as eco-tourism presents the potential to be a major employer and economic driver in Makhuduthamaga. The municipality will enhance tourism through:

- The resuscitation of a private sector integrated Local Tourism organisation/ Association.
- Promote green initiatives
- Promote agricultural tourism
- Develop eco-tourism and promote natural assets such as Leolo Mountain, and Manche Masemola
- Showcase and promote cultural heritage
- Confirm and embed Makhuduthamaga as a hiking/ ecotourism destination
- Establish a functional Tourism Information office

Current tourism infrastructure

Tourism has been identified as one of the major growth sectors in the Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality. Of all the local municipalities of Sekhukhune, MLM is the heartland of heritage and cultural activities.

Annual events that lure tourists to the municipality:

- **MAMPURU DAY:** He was a great warrior and a chief who was brutally killed during apartheid era. It is commemorated yearly during the second or third week of January at Mamone Royal Kraal.
- **MANCHE MASEMOLA DAY:** She was a staunch Christian who died at the age of 14 after she was killed by her parents for refusing to stop to attend the church. Her grave turned to be one of the world's pilgrimage centres since 1935 when small groups of Christians visited the site annually to commemorate the heroine who vowed to be baptized with her own blood. Today the grave site of Manche Masemola is visited and celebrated yearly on the first week of August by hundreds of tourists, especially Anglicans from all over the World.
- **THETIANE HERITAGE:** This gathering is held in September at Thabampshe, Ga –Masemola village. Everyone showcase traditional attire to express their passion for cultural roots. Women and girls wear Dintepa le Mabole. Men and boys fit in Makgeswa and animals skins such as baboon skins. This is one event where you will see various musical instruments such Botsoroane, diphlafala and so forth.

Accommodation facilities within MLM

Municipal area	No. of facilities	No of beds	Occupancy rate (%)	Turnover	Staff employment
MLM	06	75	62	2,600,000	36

Source: Makhuduthamaga Tourism guide 2012

The following are some of the tourism hot spots that needed to be developed into tourism products

- ❖ Sekhukhune Centre of Plant Endemism: underlain by the Bush veld Igneous Complex and covers areas of approximately 5,449 square km. i.e. Protea Flower and Yellow arum Lily flower
- ❖ Wetland and Protected area: Game parks and nature conservation
- ❖ Scenery of Leolo Mountains: Adventure, Scenery, Hiking and Trail.

Challenge		Action
Most accommodation facilities not graded	X	Resuscitate the Local Tourism Association
Lack of signage		
Tourism information centre	X	Establish a fully functional Tourism Information centre

2.5. KPA 4: Financial Viability

2.5.1: KFA 36: Financial Status of the Municipality

The actual revenue for the period ended 30 June 2013 was R215 788 643.00 which consists of government grants to the amount of R 170 730 087.00 and R 45 058 556.00 from own revenue sources. The total amount received from conditional grants which are FMG, MSIG and DOE grant was recognised as revenue as at 30 June 2013. The municipality received and amount of R 41 436 000.00 from the Municipal Infrastructure Grant and only the amount of R 24 382 583 was recognised as revenue as at 30 June 2013. The remaining balance of the MIG grant was rolled

over to the 2013/14 financial year and was approved by National Treasury. The summary of the above can be depicted as follows considering the prior year figures in a tabular form:

Total Revenue

Description/Revenue source	2011/12	2012/13	Growth %
Government grants	R 168, 701,612.00	R 170, 730,087.00	1.2%
Own revenue	R 55,037,066.00	R 45, 058,556.00	-18.13%
Total	R 223, 738,678.00	R 215, 788,678.00	-3.55%

Source: LIM473 Annual Financial Statements 30 June 2013

Conditional Grants

Grant	Amount received 2012/13 R	Amount recognised 2012/13 R	Rollover 2012/13 R	Approve/Disapproved by NT R
MIG	41,436,000.00	24,382,583.00	21,083,805.00	Approved
FMG	1,500,000.00	1,500,000.00	0.00	N/A
MSIG	800,000.00	800,000.00	0.00	N/A
INEPG	4,000,000.00	791,569.00	3,208,431.00	Approved

Source: LIM473 Annual Financial Statements 30 June 2013

The total operational expenditure for the period ended 30 June 2013 amounted to R133, 692,627.00 which lead to surplus of R 82,096,016.00 .In terms of cash flow, the municipality had a favourable bank balance of R 63, 904,162.00 and a short term investment with ABSA which amounted to R63, 489,211.00 as at 30 June 2013.

Total audited assets which include noncurrent and current assets as at 30 June 2013 was R431, 929,914.00 and total liabilities of R 47,472,230.00 which consisted of trade payables to the amount of R 18,318,646.00, Finance Lease to the amount of R 78, 283.00, Post employment medical aid liability to the amount of R 1,820,000.00, Long Service awards liability to the amount of R 1,432,000.00 and Unspent conditional grants to the amount of R 25,823,301.00.

Billing System

Property rates billed based on the valuation roll based on market value on monthly basis which is performed by the professional valuer. Our first valuation roll was signed by the valuator on the 31 January 2007 and implemented during the 2009/10 financial year. MLM collect rates from Businesses and Sector departments. MLM use a system called Accpac to perform all its financial transactions.

The financial sustainability of the Municipality

The Municipality has established fully functional Budget and Treasury Department in line with chapter 9 sections 80 of MFMA and the role of Budget and Treasury department. The municipality has a challenge with regard to generation of own revenue since the municipality does not offer services like water and sanitation, electricity due to limitations on powers and functions. The municipality has always maintained positive cash flow and it does not finance its operation through loans and overdrafts.

In terms of expenditure management the municipality has always maintained watertight system of internal control and at all times municipality adhere to the principle of paying creditors on time which is 30 days payment period. Municipal credit control and debt collection policy has been fully utilised to ensure that all amounts that are being owed to municipality are indeed recovered within 60 days invoice period and the ultimate intention is to recoup all the accounts receivable within 30 days period. Furthermore municipality has introduced a system of internal control as early warning mechanisms to detect unauthorised, irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure as well as unfunded mandates.

For the KFAs below, we have only included the current challenges and issues.

Issue / Challenge		Action plan
Continuous free basic services which are more or less than the guidelines by National Treasury	X	Ensuring alignment of Free Basic Services with the national guidelines.
Optimising and sustaining Councils revenue Increasing internally generated funds for funding operational and capital expenditure	X	Implement credit control and focus more on consumers that have the ability to pay for Municipal Services/ rates

2.5.2 KFA 37: Revenue Enhancement/ Management

2.5.2.1 Revenue Enhancement

Challenge		Action Plan
Sector departments not paying property rates	X	Use of Debt collector and intervention by National Treasury.
Residential sites not billed	X	To consider billing residence in view of initiation of waste removal programme

2.5.3 KFA 38: Cost Containment/ Management

2.5.3.1 Cost Containment

Challenge		Action plan
Correct alignment of cost drivers to appropriate expenditure through Activity Based Costing model	X	Establish and comply with activity based costing component. Prepare municipal budget in line with the cost containment practice note issued by National cabinet for all government departments.

2.5.4 KFA 39: Asset Management

2.5.4.1 Asset Management

Challenge		Action Plan
Movable assets removed without proper authorisations.	X	Complete transfer forms, before removing movable assets.

2.5.5 KFA 40 Capital Expenditure

2.5.5.1 Capital Expenditure

Challenges		Action Plan
Late appointment of service providers for implementation of capital projects	X	Review, update, and improve the planning cycle of the procurement of capital projects and items. Budget & Treasury to prepare an annual procurement plan that will guide the processes timeously.

2.5.6 KFA 41 Supply Chain Management

2.5.6.1 Supply Chain Management

Challenges		Action Plan
Late submission of requisitions	X	Development of project plan by user departments. Budget & Treasury to process only requisitions received 7 working days before the date of service/goods required.
Unavailability of system to detect persons in service of		Engage with National Treasury for verification.

the state		
Under /Over pricing		To research for market related prices

2.5.7 KFA 42: Financial Reporting

Challenges

None

2.5.8 KFA 43 Budgeting/ Funding

2.5.8.1 Budgeting

Challenges		Action Plan
Dependence on grant funding by national and provincial government	X	Concentrate on debtors that can afford to pay and enforce the credit control and debt collection policies with a view of enhancing Council revenue
To increase tariffs and expenditure to be in line with CPI as per National Treasury	X	Introduction of financial strategies to respond to infrastructure needs. Make more contributions to the CRR with a view of cash funding the budget from access available funds
Inadequate funding		Enhanced revenue collection

2.5.9: KFA 44: Grants and Subsidies

Section 214(1) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 requires an Act of Parliament to provide for the equitable division of revenue raised nationally among the National, Provincial and Local Spheres of Government and any other allocation to Provinces, Local Government or Municipalities from the National Government's share of revenue, and conditions on which those allocations may be made.

Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality receives the following grants on yearly basis as per Division of Revenue Act (DORA)

Conditional grants

Name of grant	Amount for 2013/2014	2014/2015	2015/2016	2016/2017
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	R	R	R	R
Financial Management Grant (FMG)	R 1,550,000.00	R1,600,000.00	R1,650,000.00	R1,700,000.00
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant	R 890,000.00	R 934,000.00	R 967,000.00	R 1,018,000.00

(MSIG)				
DOE	R 3,208,431.31	R 19,000,000.00	R 23,496,000.00	R 24,171,000.00
Department of Public Works	R 1,000,000.00	R 1,032,000.00	R 0.00	R 0.00

Source: MLM Budget and Treasury

Unconditional grants

Name of grant	Amount for 2013/14	2014/2015	2015/2016	2016/2017
Equitable Shares (ES)	R 157,000,000.00	R 181,770,000.00	R 228,456,000.00	R 231,637,000.00

2.5.10: KFA 45: Existing revenue sources

Revenue	Observation
Investment and tender documents	The interests earned on investment and tender documents are also revenue sources
Traffic functions(licenses and permit)	The devolution of the traffic function will positively impact on revenue generation like vehicle licensing, driver's licenses and traffic fines
Property rates	The Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 was promulgated with effect from 2 July 2005. Property rates would be one of the primary sources of revenue for the municipality. Factors that will determine the amount that a property owner must pay to the municipality include: the assessed value of the property, the effective assessment rate etc.

Source: Internal Studies (MLM 2014)

The MLM's revenue sources are both internal and external. The internal sources contribute about 18% of the total revenue of the municipality while external sources make up to 82%. **The internal sources include vehicle licensing and registration, property rates (businesses) and interest earned on investment and tender documents.** The external sources of revenue at the disposal of MLM are grants and social donations from private sector. Some grants are often conditional such that the municipality is not at liberty to spend otherwise despite deserving needs.

2.5.11: KFA 46: Makhuduthamaga Audit Findings for 2013/14 Financial year

The following are the findings of the Auditor General: AGSA Opinion: Unqualified Audit Opinion

Findings

- Annual performance report :reported indicators and targets not consistent with planned indicators and targets,changes to indicators and targets not approved,performamnce indicators not well defined and verifiable
- Non -Compliance with key legislation:strategic planning and performamnce management,financial statements and procurement and contract management

The municipality has come up with the following remedial action to address the audit findings:

- i. Audit action plan developed to address audit findings
- ii. Ad-hoc committee to deal with Audit Action Plan established by council
- iii. To monitor and evaluate the implementation of the audit plan monthly and quarterly
- iv. To conduct preliminary audit
- v. Risk framework and policy adopted by council
- vi. Anti corruption strategy adopted by council

Key financial challenges

- Insufficient revenue base.
- High grant dependency
- Limited powers

2.6. KPA 5: Good Governance and public participation

2.6.1 KFA 47: Governance Structure

The governance structure of Makhuduthamaga Municipality is informed by the Municipal Structures Act (Act 117 of 1998). This Act stipulates different roles and responsibilities that each structure within the municipality should perform.

2.6.1.1 Political Structure

Section 53 of the Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000, stipulates inter alia that the respective roles and areas of responsibilities of the political structure and each political office bearer of the municipality and of the Municipal Manager must be defined.

Table 3: Makhuduthamaga Municipal Council consists of 61 Councillors and the political party representation is as follows:

Political party	Number of Councillors
African National Congress	52
Congress of the People	3
SAMEPA	1
AZAPO	2
APC	1
PAC	1
DA	1

2.6.1.2 Mayor and EXCO

The Mayor of the Municipality Alfred Matlala assisted by the Executive Committee heads the executive arm of Council. The Mayor is at the centre of the system of governance. The Mayor operates in concert with the Executive committee (see table below):

Name of Member	Portfolio
M.A. Matlala (Mayor)	
Cllr .M.M Maitula	Infrastructure Development
Cllr M.O Nchabeleng	Corporate Services
Cllr K D Chego	Budget and Treasury
Cllr S Nkadimeng	Community Services
Cllr N M.Matjomane	Economic Development and Planning

2.6.1.3 Speaker and Council

The Makhuduthamaga Municipality consists of 61 Councillors. 31 are ward Councillors and 30 are proportional Councillors, and 10 Magoshi, making a total of 71. The Speaker presides at meetings of Council.

The Table below indicates with their capacity / positions.

Name of Councillor	Capacity / Ward no	Political Party	Ward Representing / Proportional
Mohlala Magetlane Johannes	Ward Councillor -1	ANC	Ward
Boshielo Tamong Jackson	Ward Councillor - 2	ANC	Ward
Leshalabe Makopi Mavis	Ward Councillor -3	ANC	Ward
Mabitla Poulus	Ward Councillor -4	ANC	Ward
Mankge Ntuwe Herman	Ward Councillor -5	ANC	Ward
Thokwane Kgalake Zacharia	Ward Councillor -6	ANC	Ward
Mapitsing Tswaledi Jerry	Ward Councillor -7	ANC	Ward
Malaka Mamphoko Jonas	Ward Councillor -8	ANC	Ward
Maphanga Tshepo David	Ward Councillor -9	ANC	Ward
Nkadimeng Esther	Ward Councillor -10	ANC	Ward
Chego Kgwediebotse David	Ward Councillor -11	ANC	Ward
Rankoe Tabane Peter	Ward Councillor -12	ANC	Ward
Mohloba Seroba Jane	Ward Councillor -13	ANC	Ward
Tshehla Ntsebeng Ben	Ward Councillor -14	ANC	Ward
Mashilo Mohube Margaret	Ward Councillor -15	ANC	Ward
Seopela Makalane Judas	Ward Councillor -16	ANC	Ward
Nkadimeng Seponkana Pauline	Ward Councillor -17	ANC	Ward
Motseni Ntibaneng Lilly	Ward Councillor -18	ANC	Ward
Mabatane Mathale Klaas	Ward Councillor -19	ANC	Ward
Manaleng Maphoko Joyce	Ward Councillor -20	ANC	Ward

Maapea Skhotsho Robert	Ward Councillor -21	ANC	Ward
Selala Mathabeng Joseph	Ward Councillor -22	ANC	Ward
Ntobeng Mohube Michael	Ward Councillor -23	ANC	Ward
Manchidi Mogotla Jonas	Ward Councillor -24	ANC	Ward
Diketane Selege	Ward Councillor -25	ANC	Ward
Lethuba Maukama Paulos	Ward Councillor -26	ANC	Ward
Diale Kutopo	Ward Councillor -27	ANC	Ward
Marutle Phashe	Ward Councillor -28	ANC	Ward
Mosehla Magedi Linkie	Ward Councillor -29	ANC	Ward
Manganeng Motseke Lorraine	Ward Councillor -30	ANC	Ward
Sefoka Matlatlo Nicholas	Ward Councillor -31	ANC	Ward
Nkadimeng Sethume Mary		ANC	Proportional
Matlala Makaeya Alfred		ANC	Proportional
Mahlase Merah		ANC	Proportional
Monakedi Jerry		ANC	Proportional
Maisela Kanyane Rinah		ANC	Proportional
Phogole Mafule Isaac		ANC	Proportional
Nchabeleng Olga		ANC	Proportional
Matjomane Namudi Moses		ANC	Proportional
Makgoga Nkoane Hilda		ANC	Proportional
Malaka Mogobe Sam		ANC	Proportional
Mndebele Mattie Emily		ANC	Proportional
Mampana Macheng Abel		ANC	Proportional
Maleka Bogajane Patricia		ANC	Proportional
Masemola Ramutuku Hudson		ANC	Proportional

Maitula Maledimo Mina		ANC	Proportional
Mamogobo Thoko Phillip		ANC	Proportional
Makaleng Mpilo Magdeline		ANC	Proportional
Masemola Joyce		ANC	Proportional
Lerobane Matjudubane Paulina		ANC	Proportional
Tala Mathope Andrew		ANC	Proportional
Kgaphola Lenin		ANC	Proportional
Madiba Mathume Frans		COPE	Proportional
Mohlala Morake Godfrey		COPE	Proportional
Maabane Daniel Kaledi		COPE	Proportional
Madingwane Reuben		AZAPO	Proportional
Thokoane Matshehle Joseph		AZAPO	Proportional
Mashianoke Manonyane Frank		DA	Proportional
Manchidi Mogoane		PAC	Proportional
Tladi Mateng Rose		APC	Proportional
Machaba Makgorometsa Gift		SAMEPA	Proportional

Source:MLM Speaker Office,2014

2.6. 1.4 Additional Committees

In addition to the above, the municipality has various committees , these include:

Section 79/ 80Committees:

- I. Corporate Services
- II. Community Services
- III. Infrastructure Development
- IV. Economic Development and Planning
- V. Budget and Treasury
- VI. Local Labour Forum
- VII. Audit committee
- VIII. Appeals committee
- IX. Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC)
- X. Ward committees

2.6.2 KFA 48: Stake holder participation

2.6.2.1 Stakeholder Participation analysis

Stakeholder	Description	Challenge
Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality Council	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> o Prepare process plan for IDP review o Undertake the overall management, coordination and monitoring of the process as well as the drafting of the local IDP o Approve IDP within the agreed framework 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Non adherence to stakeholder engagements
SDM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> o Compile IDP Framework for the District o Ensure alignment of IDP s in the District o Prepare joint strategy workshops with local municipalities, provincial and national role players 	
Office of the Premiere	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> o Ensure Medium Term Framework and Strategic Plans of Sector departments considers IDPs 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inadequate monitoring of sector departmental participation in the

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Support and monitor CoGHSTA alignment responsibilities 	IDP/Budget processes
CoGHSTA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Ensure horizontal alignment of IDPs of various municipalities ○ Ensure vertical alignment between provincial sector departments/strategic plans and IDP processes 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Delays in issuing the results of IDP/Budget Assessment
Sector departments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Contribute technical knowledge, ideas and sector expertise to the formulation of municipal strategies, projects and sector plans ○ Provide departmental operational and capital budgetary information 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Inadequate participation in the IDP processes ● Implementation of projects not listed in the IDP ● No progress reports on implementation of projects
IGR Structures (IDP Rep forum, IDP Managers/ Officers Forum, PDPF, DDPF)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Provide dialogue between sectors for holistic infrastructure development ○ Promote inter-governmental dialogue to agree on shared priorities and interventions 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Ineffective DDPF
LEDET	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Provide advice on environmental, economic development and trading issues 	
Treasury	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Provide support to ensure that the municipality complies with MFMA and relevant regulation 	
Civil society (CBOs, NGOs, Organisations for Youth, women and people with disabilities, tertiary and research institutions)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Inform and consult various interests of the community 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Not enough resources are available to meet needs of all interests groups
Communities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Identify and prioritize needs ○ Discuss and comment on the draft IDP review ○ Monitor performance in the implementation of IDP 	
Ward committees	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Articulate community needs ○ Participate in the community consultation meetings ○ Help in the collection of needed data/research 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Delays in submitting needs ● Conflict with CDWs
Community Development Workers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Help in the generation of required data, thereby providing requisite support to ward committees 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Delays in submitting needs ● Conflict with ward committees

Political parties	○ Provides inputs	● Conflicts among political parties
Media	○ Inform the public on the municipal activities	
Newsletter	○ Contribute to the success of reaching the community	● Delayed production /distribution of newsletter

2015 / 2016 IDP/Budget Stakeholders Consultations

Date	Target Audience / Wards	Time	Venue
08.04.2015	Traditional healers Council,Hiv/Aids Councils, Safety Council,NAFCOC,LED forum,NGOs and CBOs	10h00	Municipal Council
09.04.2015	Wards 1-9	09h00	Vierfontein D
15.04.2015	Wards 12,13,14,15,16,17 , 22 and 23	09h00	Makgane Sports Ground
15.04.2015	Wards 10,11,18,19,20 and 21	09h00	Ngwanamatlang Sports Ground
16.04.2015	Wards 24,25,26,27,28,29,30 and 31	09h00	Marishane Tribal Office
16.04.2015	Municipal Staff	09h00	Municipal Chamber
17.04.2015	Special focus groups (Youth,women,the elderly and Person living with Disabilities)	09h00	Municipal Chamber
20.04.2015	Magoshi	09h00	Municipal Chamber
21.04.2015	Executive committee /Management	09h00	Municipal Main Boardroom
28.05.2015	Municipal Council	10h00	Municipal Boardroom

IDP Rep Forum and Mayoral Imbizos

The forum is not functional as per approved process plan. The Public Participation Division in the Office of the Speaker fails to coordinate meetings. The Mayor together with councillors held Imbizos whereby ordinary community members are given chance to raise their views in terms of service delivery challenges and report to them on progress made by the municipality.

Ward committees and CDWs

The municipality has established 31 ward committees which assist council in terms of liaising with the community. They play a role as link between the municipality and community and facilitate development of long term vision. Ward committees ensure that the views of the committees are captured in the IDP by attending to public participation meetings and submitting inputs to the municipality. The municipality has developed a ward committee policy to ensure the effectiveness and efficiency of system. They assist in terms of monitoring municipal institutional performance. The ward committees' reports get

evaluated every month for the purpose of monitoring their functionality and effectiveness.

The municipality has 25 CDWs against 31 wards meaning some of these CDWs are allocated more than one ward. This impact on the effectiveness of their operations. The following wards have no CDWs attached to them (3,13,20,22,23 and 26)

Traditional leaders

Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality has 27 Traditional leaders and indunas appointed in terms of Traditional Leadership and Governance Framework Amendment Act, 2003. There are 12 traditional leaders serving in the Municipal council as Ex-officios since 2006 Municipal Elections in terms of Municipal Structures Act.. The relationship between Traditional leaders and the municipality is healthy. The main issue with the traditional authorities in the municipality is that residential development is currently taking place in uncoordinated and chaotic manner in the area. This is largely because there is inadequate coordination between the municipality, the traditional authorities and CoGHSTA. The functions for site demarcation and allocation remain vested with traditional authorities and Provincial Department of CoGHSTA respectively. The land issue within Makhuduthamaga is of critical importance because of the extent of tribal ownership.

Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC)

The Municipality has established a Municipal Public Accounts Committee in terms of Sections 33 and 79 of the Municipal Structures Act 1998. This committee plays an oversight role of the council. The committee consists of nine non-executive councillors.

Challenges		Action Plan
Minimal stakeholder participation	X	Capacity enhancement of different stake holders
Alignment of activities and programmes with other spheres of government	X	enhancement of IGR Function

2.6.3 KFA 49: Risk Management

2.6.3.1 Extremely Critical Risks

The municipality is critically aware of the impact of risk on service delivery. As such; it has developed extensive risk mitigation measures for both strategic and operational risks that have been identified. The municipality has adopted an integrated approach to risk management with the primary aim of embedding of a culture of making a correct and timely decisions that take in to consideration associated risk exposures and opportunity.

Risk governance in the Municipality

The municipality has independent governance oversight and advisory committees, namely, **Risk management Committee and the Audit Committee**, which operate in accordance with Council approved terms of reference, Corporate governance guidelines and practices (King III). This will ensure both the reliability and quality of advisories and integrated reporting to the council.

Some of the key strategies in the short-to-medium term to ensure successful implementation of risk governance and enterprise risk management in Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality are listed below:

- I. Risk governance structure, Framework and Policy
- II. Risk management Oversight
- III. Risk ownership and accountability
- IV. Risk management approach and principles
- V. Risk assessment methodology
- VI. Continuous risk assessment, design and implementation of risk response and continuous monitoring.
- VII. Risk profile and integrated risk reporting

Challenges facing Risk Management

- o Non existence of Risk Management IT system / Infrastructure
- o Insufficient Staff

The Table below illustrates an overview of risk assessment:

Objectives	Risk	Root cause	Inherent risk
To ensure greater investment in infrastructure and provide better services to Makhuduthamaga residents and business	Unaffordability	High level of unemployment The existing culture of free services	High
Promote local economic development (LED) in municipal area	Lack of infrastructure	1.Disintegrated and reactive planning 2.Migration of revenue source 3.Inadequate Capital funding 4.Inability to acquire land	High
To build institutional capacity through re engineering (By way of raising institutional efficiency, effectiveness, competence, targeted training, recruitment inculcating organisational culture of service and responsive)	Lack of infrastructure	1.Disintegrated planning 2.Poor information management 3.Inadequate ICT systems 4.Non existence of formal workflow processes 5.Lack of consultation and engagement of workforce 6.Incapacitated Council	High

Improve good governance and deepen community involvement in the affairs of the municipality	Dysfunctional municipality and /Lack of community buy-in	1.Inadequate communication 2.Lack of understanding of municipal operations	Low

Audit

An Internal Audit unit has been established and is functional. Audit committee for the municipality is also established and is reporting directly to Council as required by law. The Risk management unit is directed by the Risk Management Framework that is aligned with the province Annual financial statements are prepared annually and are submitted to the Audit committee and further to the Auditor General for auditing.

Municipal Audit Outcomes

The Makhuduthamaga municipality is required to prepare Annual Financial Statements (AFS) which must be audited by the Auditor General of South Africa (AGSA) in terms of Section 188 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (Act No.108 of 1996) Section 4 of the Public Audit Act of South Africa, 2004 (Act No.25 of 2004) (PAA) and Section 126(3) of the Municipal Finance Management Act of South Africa, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003).

For the past two years the Municipality has performed well according to Auditor General's reports in terms of Financial Management and finance related matters.

Analysis of Audit Opinion by the Auditor General over the last five years

2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14
Disclaimer	Disclaimer	Disclaimer	Qualified opinion	Qualified opinion	Unqualified opinion

Source: Auditor General Report

Anti-Corruption

Corruption is defined as " any conduct or behaviour in relation to persons entrusted with responsibilities in public office which violates their duties as public officials and which is aimed at obtaining undue gratification of any kind for themselves or for others.

The municipality has developed the anti-corruption strategy, which aims :

- To prevent and combat fraud and corruption and related corrupt activities
- To punish perpetrators of corruption and fraud
- To safeguard MLM properties, funds, business and interest

2.6.4 KFA 50 Policies, Strategies and Plans

2.6.4.1 Policies, Strategies and plans

These documents are instruments that guide Council, the Administration and Communities and provide the environment for responsible Local Government in the municipal area.

The following table contains a list of policies, systems, plans, frameworks and strategies with current assessments thereof indicated.

Policies, Strategies and Plans	Status
Staffing Policy	Approved by Council on 30 April 2013
LED Strategy	Approved by Council in 2009 and reviewed in 2014 awaits approval by council
Performance Management Policy and Framework	Approved by Council 27 Feb 2013
Travel and subsistence Policy	Approves by Council on 30 April 2013
Tariff Policy	Reviewed by council on the 30th May 2014
Credit control and Debt collection policy	Reviewed by council on the 30th May 2014
Traffic Calming policy	Approved by Council in May 2012
Asset management Policy	Reviewed by council on the 30th May 2014
Property Rates Policy	Approved by Council in May 2012
Indigent Policy	Reviewed by council on the 30th May 2014
Training Policy	Approved by Council in May 2012
Overtime Policy	Approved by Council in May 2012
Bursary Policy	Approved by Council in May 2012
Communication Policy	Approved by Council in May 2012

Cash and Investment Management Policy	Approved by Council in May 2012
Supply Chain Management Policy	Reviewed by council on the 30th May 2014
Budget Policy	Reviewed by council on the 30th May 2014
Budget Virement Policy	Reviewed by council on the 30th May 2014
Informal Trading Management Framework and Policy	Noted by council on the 31 May 2013
Public Participation Policy	Noted by council on the 31 May 2013
Housing Policy	Draft to be adopted during 2013/14
Land Use Management Policy	Approved during the 2008/9
SDF	Approved during 2007/8 and reviewed in 2015
Disaster Plan	Approved during 2007/8
Employment Equity Plan	Approved during 2008/9
HR policies	Approved on the 28 June 2012
Backup policy	Approved on the 28 June 2012
Change Control policy and procedures	Approved on the 28 June 2012
Disaster recovery policy	Approved on the 28 June 2012
Email policy	Approved on the 28 June 2012
Firewall policy	Approved on the 28 June 2012
Security policy	Approved on the 28 June 2012
Internet policy	Approved on the 28 June 2012
Telephone usage policy	Approved on the 28 June 2012
Movable ICT policy	Approved on the 28 June 2012
Password policy	Approved on the 28 June 2012
Inventory Management Policy	Reviewed by council on the 30th May 2014
Revenue enhancement policy	Reviewed by council on the 30th May 2014
Petty cash policy and procedure manual	Reviewed by council on the 30th May 2014

Fleet management policy and procedures	Reviewed by council on the 30th May 2014
Rates policy	Reviewed by council on the 30th May 2014

2.6.5 KFA 51: BY -LAWS

2.6.5.1 BY –Laws

The following By- laws are promulgated

No	By-Law
1	Cemeteries and Crematoria
2	Prevention of Public Nuisance
3	Control of Waste Disposal Sites
4	Informal Trade
5	Refuse Removal
6	Rules of order regulating the conduct of meetings of the Council at Makhuduthamaga
7	Rules of order regulating the conduct of meetings of the Portfolio Committees at Makhuduthamaga
8	Outdoor advertising and signage
9	By –Law on Property Rates
10	By-law on Municipal Tariffs

2.6.6 KFA 52: Inter Governmental Relations

2.6.6.1 Inter Governmental Relations

Intergovernmental relations take place in an unstructured manner in Makhuduthamaga. The municipality aims to ensure that IGR takes place in terms of our Constitutional mandate and other relevant Legislation, most importantly the Inter Governmental Framework Act.

The main purpose of IGR in a Municipality is to coordinate, facilitate and intervene between the various functions and responsibilities of the different spheres of government as well as interactions with parastatals, private sector and other stakeholders within our functional sphere in order to influence the effective delivery of our mandate.

The municipality endeavours to ensure the full implementation of the IGR framework through the establishment of the IGR Forum that is represented by Municipal officials as well as sector departments within the district.

The strategic aim of the Makhuduthamaga IGR Framework would include:

- To promote and facilitate cooperative decision making
- To coordinate and align priorities, budgets, policies and activities across interrelated functions and sectors
- Ensure a smooth flow of information within government and between government and communities with a view of enhancing implementation of policies and programmes.

Challenges		Action plan
Unstructured engagements with other spheres of government by line departments	X	Mainstreaming IGR within all line departments
Lack of interaction between different spheres of government	X	Mainstreaming IGR within Makhuduthamaga area
Non existence of IGR forum	X	Establishment of Forum

2.6.7 KFA 53 : Traffic and Vehicle Licences

2.6.7.1 Traffic Services and agency function

The Municipality is rendering traffic services through:

- Law enforcement to decrease incidents affecting traffic safety
- Monitoring and collecting outstanding fines
- Conducting community engagements and awareness programmes
- Conducting an agency function for the Provincial Government by testing and licensing vehicles and drivers on an agency basis.

Challenges		Action plan
Limited staff to perform licensing and law enforcement	X	Ensure ongoing Training of Traffic Officers to be undertaken
Collecting outstanding fines	X	Investigate the possibility of appointing external service providers/ procurement of system to assist with collection of outstanding fines

2.6.8 KFA 54 : Environmental Management

2.6.8.1 Environmental Management

The municipality is responsible for the development of environmental policies, comment on environmental issues, and compilation of environmental reports, environmental law enforcement and awareness. The municipality needs to develop an Environmental Management System (EMS) based on International Standards ISO 144001 for Makhuduthamaga Municipality. This system will be used to ensure the protection of the integrity of the environment and ensure sustainability of the municipality. It will also ensure participative greener governance. The EMS forms part of the municipal sector plans that need to be submitted with the IDP.

Challenges		Action plan
Increasing number of illegal activities by inhabitants leading to degradation of the environment	X	Increase law enforcement initiatives conduct environmental awareness campaigns
Lack of coordination in ensuring the protection of the environment within the municipal space	X	Strengthen the role of the Environmental Management Committee
Lack of capacity in environmental management	X	Capacitate the environmental officials in environmental management, compliance and enforcement training

2.6.9 KPA 55: Disaster Management

The MLM has developed and adopted Disaster Management Plan during the 2007/8 financial year. The plan is aimed at disaster prevention, mitigation, preparedness, response, recovery and rehabilitation. It also aimed at providing an enabling environment for disaster management in the municipal area- Promote pro active disaster management through risk reduction programmes, promote cooperative relationships between all spheres of government in case of emergency incidence

2.6.10 KFA 56: Municipal Law Enforcement

2.6.10.1 Law Enforcement

The general priority of the law enforcement unit is to ensure that the community is adhering to the By-laws and policies of Makhuduthamaga Municipality. This unit works hand in hand with all municipal departments, the SAPS and other sector departments.

2.7. KPA 6: Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development

2.7.1 KFA 57: Institutional analysis

Council, Committees and functionality / Governance

Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality has 61 Councillors i.e. 31 Ward Councillors and 30 Councillors elected from proportional party list (PR). The Mayor is the head of Exco which comprises of 10 Councillors who are Heads of departments in terms of Section 80 of Municipal Structure Act. The Mayor, Speaker, Chief whip and two Exco members are full time whereas the remaining number of Councillors is on part time basis. The Municipality has considered the establishment of Council Structures, the statutory committees established in terms of the Municipal Structures Act and the Municipal Finance Management Act. The composition of a particular committee is mainly determined by the role it is envisaged to play. For instance, if the committee has to perform the political oversight, the members will as such be politicians and take the form of portfolio committee while administrative committees focus on technical issues and are constituted by the technocrats. The Council Structures of Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality include the following: Council. Executive committee, Economic Development and Planning portfolio committee, Infrastructure Development portfolio committee, Corporate Services portfolio committee, Community Services portfolio committee, Budget and Treasury portfolio committee, Local Labour forum, Human Resource committee(Training, Employment Equity committee, OHS committee, Employees wellness), Bids committees, Oversight, Audit committee and Municipal Public Accounts Committee. The functionality of these committees is often determined by the frequency of meetings and turnaround time on issues that are delegated to respective committees. The governance committees usually have schedules of meetings and they meet at least four times annually i.e. hold a meeting at least once per quarter. On the other hand, administrative committee can meet as frequent as possible, depending on the need and urgency of matters to be dealt with. However, a minimum of six meetings per annum is expected for each administrative committee.

2.7.2 KFA 58: Staff components and Employment Equity

The staff component of the municipality is made up of 40 women and 55 men and it represents Employment Equity. We have five Disabled employees.

Employment equity challenges

The Municipality is grappling with employment equity challenge of ensuring that its structures reflect equitable representation of all groups, particularly the people with disability. The male- female ratio stands at 55:40. This translates into the municipality having 38% of its workforce being women while men contribute 62% of the workforce. The ability to retain and attract skilled staff is limited – a situation is reflected in the number of vacancies in the Organogram. The table below depicts the current equity status in respect of designated categories of employees at various levels.

2.7.3 KFA 59: Organisational Performance Management System (OPMS) and Performance Management System (PMS)

Performance management serves to measure the performance of the Municipality on meeting its IDP. The Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality has adopted its Performance Management Strategy during 2011/12 financial year. A performance management unit was established in 2011. It is currently concentrating on the organizational and individual performance at the level of section 57 managers. Immediately after the adoption of the IDP and budget, the municipality develops Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plans (SDBIP) which serves as business plans for individual departments within the municipality. The municipality has undergone a strategic planning session from 08-10 December 2014.

From the adopted SDBIP the municipality abstracts Performance Contracts of the Section 57 employees which become the Departmental annual business plans. Departments report progress on the implementation of the SDBIP to Management reviews; Exco – Makgotla, Executive committee and Council for adoption. The purpose of these sittings is to monitor progress and performance in terms of the implementation of the IDP and budget and to propose reviews where necessary. The municipality is currently developing organisational review and staff re-engineering to address work processes, job descriptions and to do comparative job evaluation on the basis of TASK system.

A Midyear a report (Section 72 report) is developed from the Quarterly reports generated during the EXCO Lekgotla sessions. Municipal annual service delivery reports are generated from this process on annual basis which amongst others will inform the formulation of the annual report. After the adoption of the Annual report by the Municipal Council, the Oversight Committee scrutinizes the report and makes final recommendations to the council for the adoption of the final Oversight report which will then be open for public consumption .All Section 57 Managers have signed Performance Agreements for 2014/15.

HR and PMS Challenges

CHALLENGES		ACTION
Inadequate performance results	X	Annual review of PMS
Mainstreaming of the PMS Framework to all employees at management level	X	Roll out of PMS to all Management in 2015/16
Inadequate remuneration packages		Development of remuneration policy and strategy
Inadequate policies and procedures for HRM / HRD		Develop and review of HRM / HRD policies and procedures
Inadequate office space and furniture		Extension of office building /acquiring of temporary offices

Administrative Structure

Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality is divided into five departments which are interrelated:

- Economic Development and Planning
- Corporate Services
- Community Services
- Budget and Treasury
- Infrastructure Development

2.7.4 KFA 60: Skills needs within the Municipal Council

Municipalities are required in terms of the Skills Development Act no 97 of 1998 to facilitate training for capacity building in order to address skills gaps. A skills audit is conducted on an annual basis to inform the Workplace skills plan which guides all the training to be conducted throughout the year. The plan is developed in consultation with the staff members and councillors. Individuals from the mentioned stakeholders complete questionnaires that serve as tools to identify training needs. The training needs are further consolidated into WSP / ATR and submitted to LG SETA after approval by the Council on time as legislated. This should be able to address the issues of scarce skills. MLM has a training committee which comprises of labour, Management and council; its role is to ensure that all training activities are done in consultation with all relevant stakeholders.

It is critical to note that among others, the critical skills needs within the Municipal Council are Engineering and Leadership skills for Councillors.

2.7.5 KFA 61: Occupational Health and Safety (OHS)

The Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality has established occupational Health safety committee during 2010/11 financial year. Committee is functional which has also been established as per legislative requirement and also there are six health and safety reps in place. The committee meets on quarterly basis. Committee members have thus far received training on First Aid Level one. And OHS Official to run the Unit will be employed by the municipality during the 2015/16 financial year. The functions of the unit are guarded to advance the objects of Occupational Health and Safety Act, 85 of 1993.

The sub-unit will perform the following functions in an effort to ensure Health and Safety within the workplace.

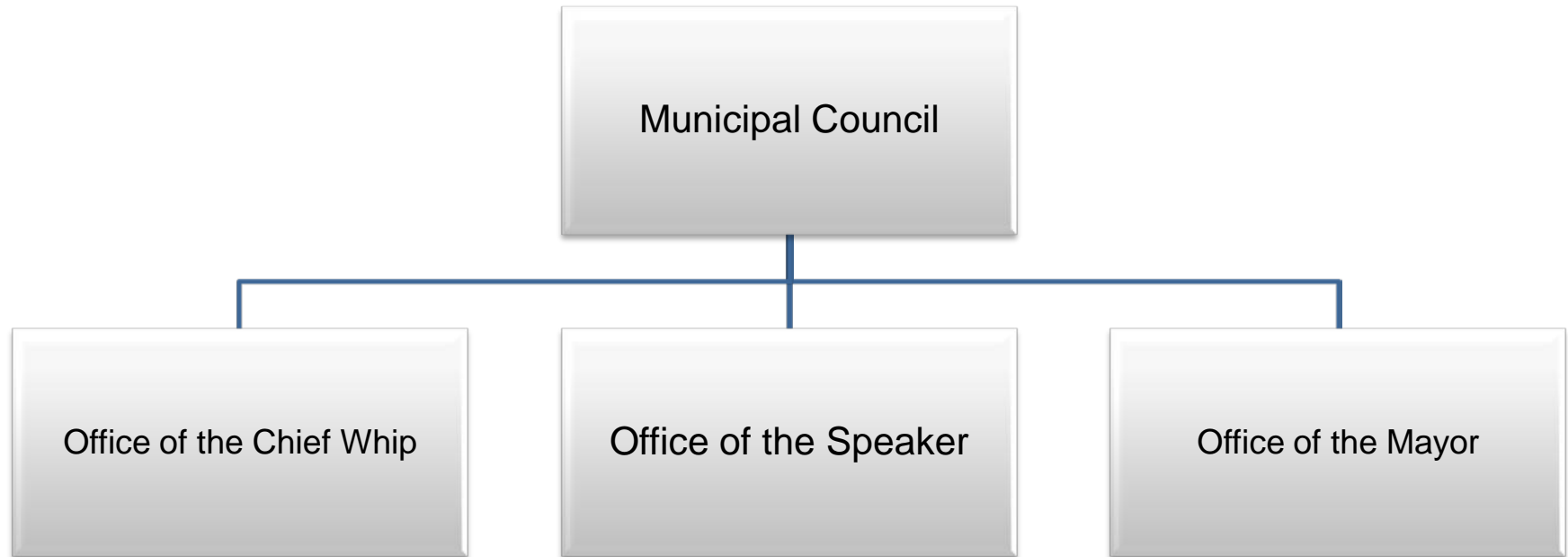
- Enforcement or implementation of Occupational Health and Safety Act.
- Responsible for all administrative duties related to OHS including policy formulation and reviewing.
- Conducting health and safety workshop, meetings and seminars.
 - Providing full range of Employee assistance program that is assisting employees with solving problems which might affect them from executing their duties. The sub-unit is currently manned by the Labour Relations Officer who is also responsible for Employee Wellness

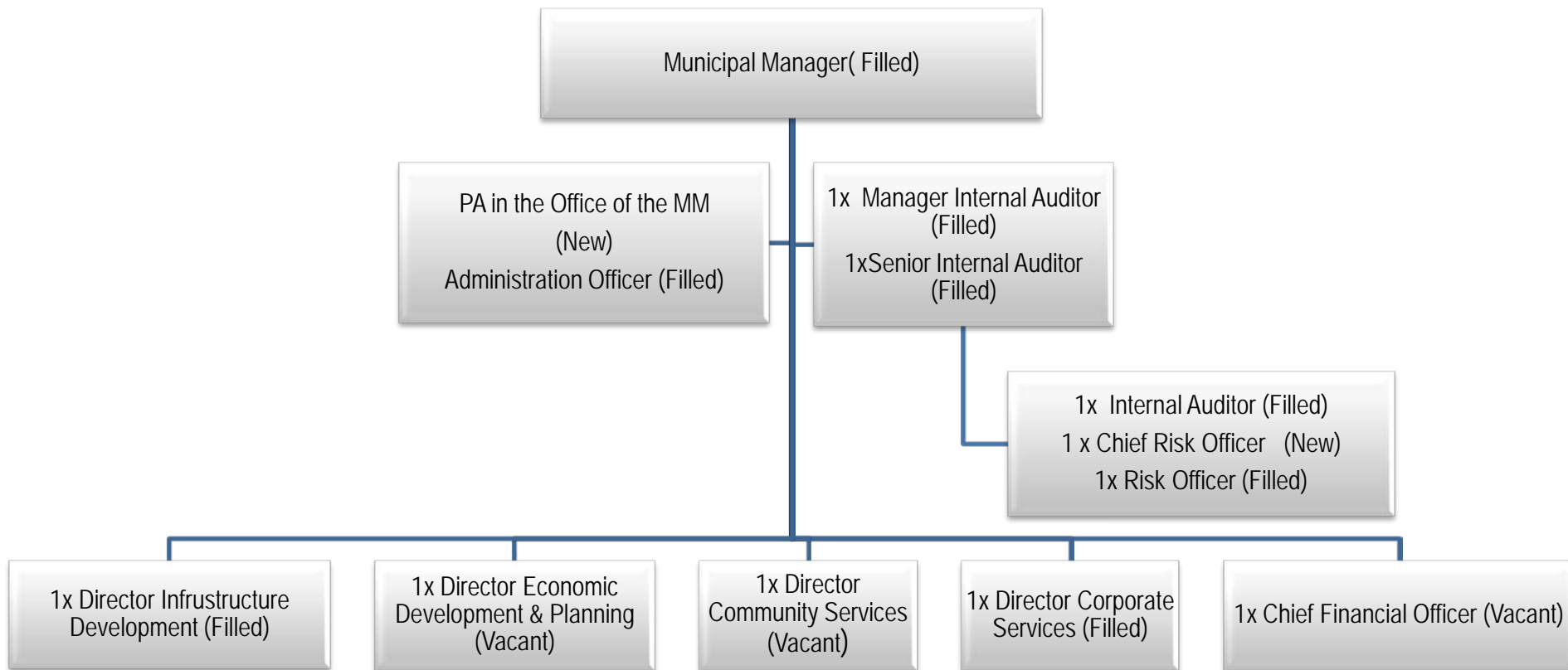
2.7.6 KFA 62: Records and Registry Services

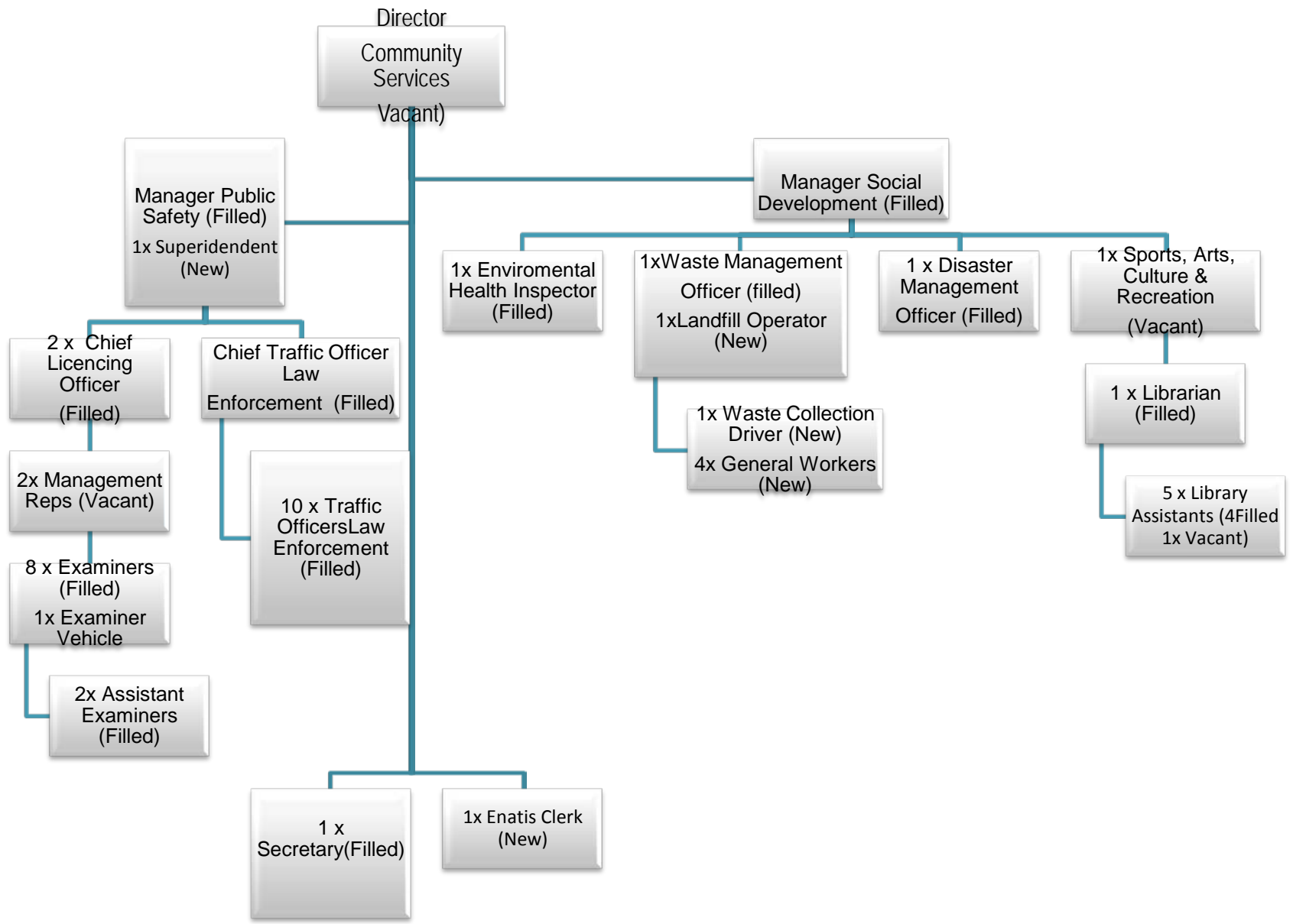
Shortage of space for records keeping and non compliance with the policy by departments' i.e. some information not taken to the registry for filing is the main challenge. Registry office is available and an adopted file plan is also in place

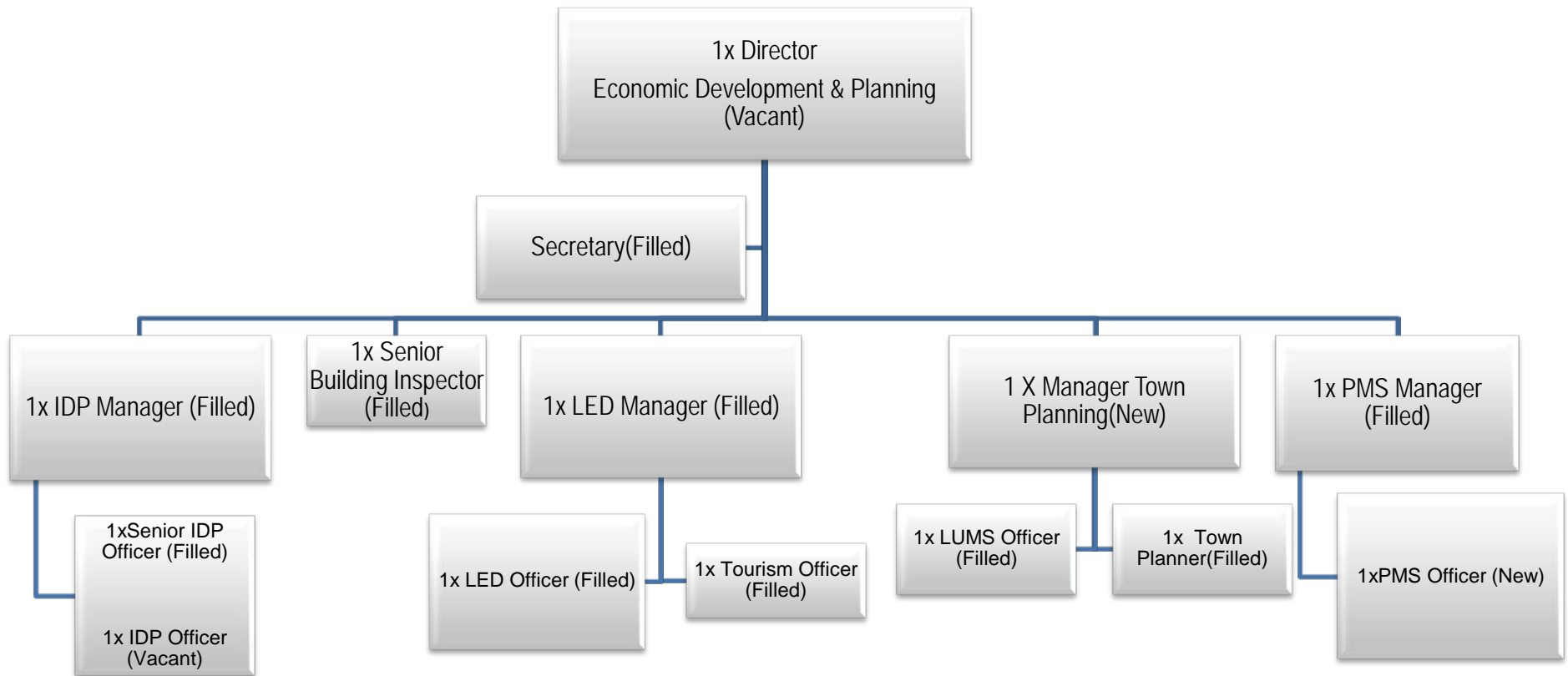
2.7.7 KFA 63. Organisational Structure

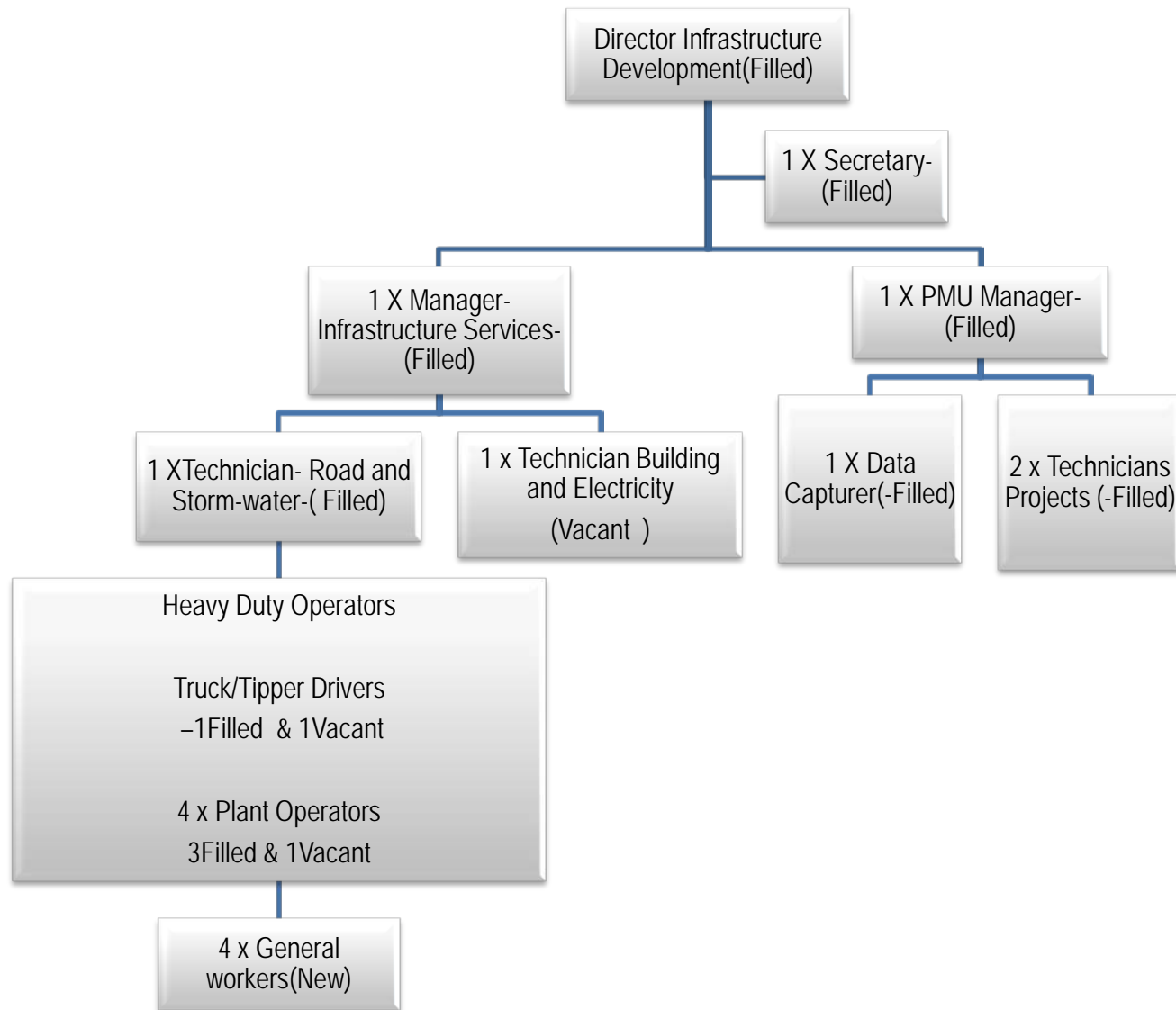
The performance of powers and functions, and delivery of the IDP projects is dependent upon appropriate institutional structure. The Municipality reviewed its Organogram. The Organogram is the product of engagement with the CoGHSTA. A model Organogram for Grade 3 municipalities was used as a base to develop the organisational structure. The powers and functions that are amenable to the municipality were also considered in the process, below depicts the MLM's Organogram for 2014/15 financial year:

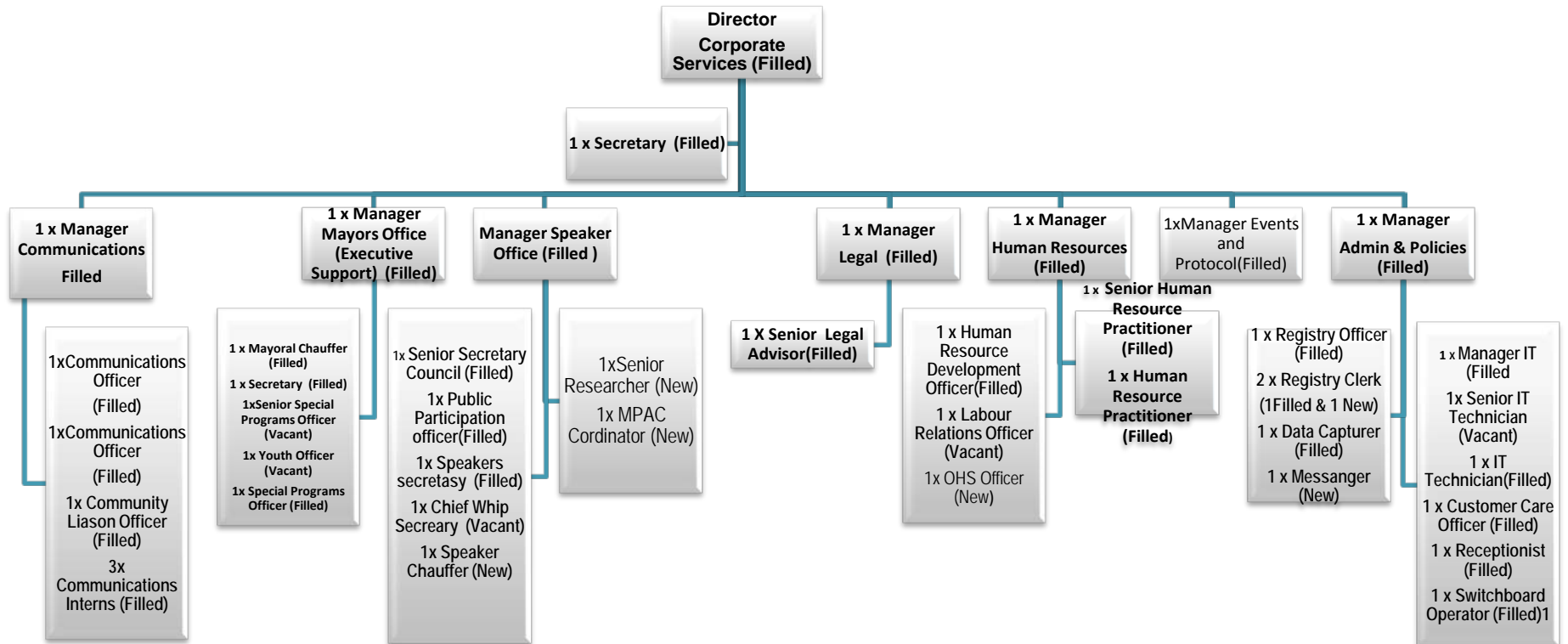


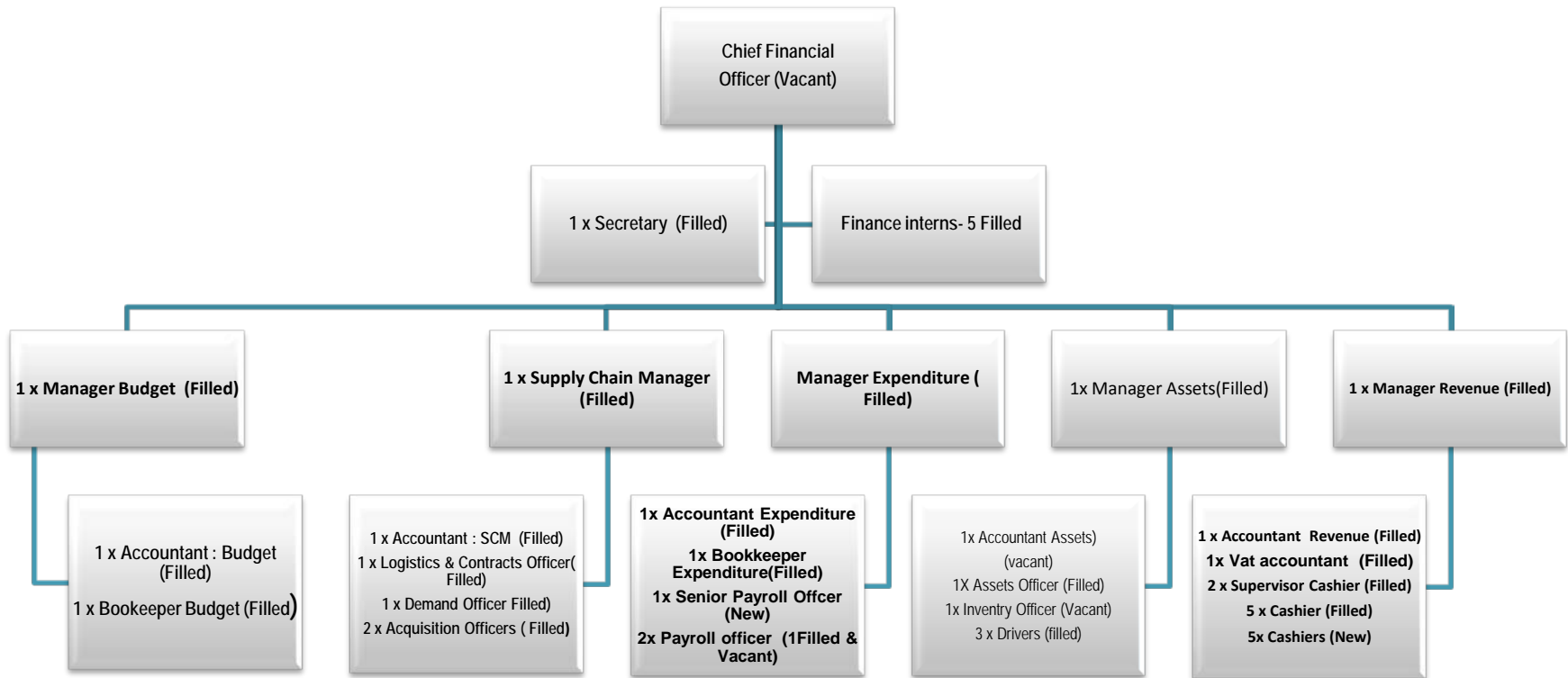












Flowing from Public Participation Engagement with Communities and Stakeholders within Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality, the following issues repeatedly surfaced as overarching needs of the community:

2.7.8 KFA 64: Community needs analysis

1. Water and sanitation: water supply to communities is highly needed.
2. Roads surfacing and provision of sufficient bridges and storm water drainages. Leolo area needs serious and urgent intervention.
3. Electricity (post connection is needed) Prioritization of villages was undertaken in the earlier section.
4. RDP houses (Sufficient and fast tracking delivery of RDP houses, proper construction and the need to complete the incomplete houses).
5. Better/tarred roads
6. High unemployment and illiteracy level.
7. Spatial issues. Releasing of land for development. Accelerating the pace of township development. 98% of land in the Municipal area is in the custodianship of Traditional Authorities'. Intense engagement between the Traditional Authorities, CoGHSTA and MLM to mitigate chaotic residential development (i.e. unauthorized land allocation or extension of the allocated sites by residents).
8. Cell phone, TV and radio reception in some areas.
9. Inadequated Childcare facilities and libraries services
10. Cemeteries (fencing and provision of sanitary facilities)
11. Increasing capacity of the municipality to perform more functions
12. Mast lights to combat crime
13. Building of schools and additional classrooms

Source: MLM 2014

2.7.9 KFA 65: Cross Cutting Issues

Women Empowerment

Women empowerment is a phenomenon that is high on the agenda. The municipality has woman Speaker as part of empowering them. Women should be encouraged to partake in developmental projects that would assist them to get out of the poverty line that they found themselves in. This means that the resources should be channeled in the direction of women empowerment projects in order to empower them economically and politically. The municipality has developed a policy on how women matters can be approached and addressed.

Youth Empowerment

The Municipality has appointed an official to deal with Special focus groups. It is in this office where issues that affect the youth are attended to. Issues that affect the youth are unemployment, lack of housing, poverty, shortage of skills, high level of crime and violence, social and family disintegration and other social ills like HIV/AIDS. A youth Council has been established as a platform whereby youth discuss and agree on issues that affect youth. It is within this background that youth development policy was developed to assist youth and young people to deal with issues that affect them such as unemployment, skills shortage, and vulnerability and under resourced. Resources should be biasely channeled towards the development of youth's projects for the upliftment of young people of the municipality to stop the escalating crime and violence.

Gender Equity

Gender inequalities exist in the social, economic, physical and institutional environment of the municipality. The municipality has put in place an employment equity plan with monitoring indicators that are gender disaggregated. Within the municipality, several initiatives have been undertaken to advance the national gender agenda. Amongst others, a gender procurement scoring system is in place to encourage the economic empowerment of women entrepreneurs and companies.

Children

The Office of the Mayor through their Special Programme Division support Rights of Children through

- Annual celebration of children's day, and participating in annual activities aimed at promoting the rights of Children.

Aged / elderly

The Office of the Mayor through their Special Programme Division supports Aged development programmes through:

- Celebration of Social development month
- Programmes initiated by the Makhuduthamaga Aged group

HIV/AIDS

The Municipality has developed and adopted policy on HIV/AIDS during 2008/9 financial year. The policy will be reviewed during the 2014/15 financial year. Mother-Children dialogue on HIV/Aids was held in collaboration with Sekhukhune Educare Project and Image.

HIV prevalence on ANC clients tested

Municipality	2009	2010	2011
Makhuduthamaga	12.2	13.6	13.8

Source: National HIV Surveillance report 2014

HIV AND AIDS Status per Group 2013/14

Municipality	Males	Females	Children	Total
Makhuduthamaga	1391	1770	54	3215

Source: National HIV Surveillance report 2014

TB Control 2013/14

Municipality	DOT coverage	Treatment success rate	NSP Cure rate	HIV Testing RATE-TB Patients	Defaulter rate	HIV/TB placed on ART(Co-infection)
Makhuduthamaga	84.4%	72%	71%	79.1%	4.1%	55.2%
District average	87.3%	79%	77.5%	86.7%	3.3%	56.1%

Source: TB R-NET 2014

The challenge however is that testing is a voluntary decision. More people may not want to test because of the stigma associated with being HIV Positive. In many communities being HIV Positive is seen as a death sentence, a way will have to be found to appeal to the hearts of those who have not tested to do so. According to the table above there are signs that HIV AIDS is not a farce but a reality. What is pleasing though is the fact that the Department of Health and Social Development has a comprehensive counselling, testing, treatment and after care system in place.

Developmental challenges

- Inaccessibility of health due to poor roads and inadequate transportation
- Stigma attached to the HIV/AIDS disease by communities
- Awareness campaign to educate the community about the normality of living with the Virus
- Lack of medication at clinics and hospitals
- Insufficient drop in centres

- Most orphaned children are not in foster care due to long children procedures

- Inaccessible ARV sites and HIV and AIDS support groups

Disabled Persons

Youth, women and people with disabilities have generally a broad range of interrelated needs which therefore must be addressed in a holistic and integrated manner. The municipality has identified major challenges that face people with disabilities such as lack of skills and career guidance. The Municipality together with OTP (Office of the Premier) has embarked on a programme of skilling the unemployed disabled persons whereby four people were on a one year Learnership on Development Practice. During the 2013/14 financial year the municipality has also employed three disabled persons as interns. A policy to address and approach matters affecting people with Disabilities was developed.

Business Sector

The Municipality is in good working relations with Makhuduthamaga Chamber of Commerce and Hawkers Associations within its area of jurisdiction. They participate actively in the affairs of the municipality especially during IDP stakeholders consultations meetings where the municipality engages stakeholders on development issues.

Non Government Organizations (NGOs) and Community Based Organizations (CBOs)

NGOs and CBOs like Love life, Kgwana, Sekhukhune Educare Project (SEP) and Makhuduthamaga Umbrella (umbrella body for Home Based Cares) are some of the important stakeholders that the municipality takes on board on matters of development. These organizations also have programmes on youth and HIV/AIDS that they run together with the municipality.

Academic and Research institutions

Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality has good working relations with institutions of higher learning. Officials and Councilors attended capacity development programs with University of Witwatersrand (CPMD), University of Pretoria (ELMDP and MFMP), University of Johannesburg (Municipal Governance) and DBSA Vulindlela Academy (MIDP) and many other courses run by accredited institutions in terms of LG SETA. The Municipality is also establishing links with the Limpopo Agro Food Technology Station based at the University of Limpopo.

IGR and intergovernmental relations

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 reflects on the Government of the Republic as “constituted as national, provincial and local spheres of government, which are distinctive, inter-dependent and interrelated”. It thus establishes some principles of co-operative and intergovernmental relations which all spheres of government all organs of state within each sphere must adhere to.

Among such principles with an impact on the IDP of which all spheres must observe are:

- Respect the constitutional status, institutions, powers and functions of government in the other spheres;
- Not assume any power or function except those conferred in terms of the Constitution;
- Exercise their powers and perform their functions in a manner that does not encroach on the geographical, functional or institutional integrity of government in another sphere;
- Co-operate with one another in mutual trust and good faith by-
- Fostering friendly relations
- Assisting and supporting one another;
- Informing one another of, and consulting one another on, matters of common interest;
- Co-ordinating their actions and legislation with one another;
- Adhering to agreed procedures; and
- Avoiding legal proceedings against one another.

In view of these principles of co-operative governance, a consideration was thus made on the powers and functions conferred to the Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality as well as policy frameworks binding on the municipality, requiring consideration, or requiring alignment.

CHAPTER 3: STRATEGIES PHASE

3. DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIES

CHAPTER 2: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS
CHAPTER 3: DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIES
CHAPTER 4: PROJECTS
CHAPTER 5: INTEGRATION
CHAPTER 6: ANNEXURES

- Vision
- Mission
- High Level Objectives
- Values

3.1 Vision

To be a catalyst of integrated community driven service delivery

3.2. Mission

- to strive towards service excellence
- to enhance robust community based planning
- to ensure efficient and effective consultation and communication with all municipal stakeholders

3.3 High Level Objectives

The municipality's main strategic priorities and objectives for the coming five years are:

- To ensure greater investment in infrastructure and provide better services to Makhuduthamaga residents and business
- To build the capacity of MLM (by way of raising institutional efficiency, effectiveness, competency, targeted training, recruitment, inculcating organizational culture of service and responsiveness).
- To build a sustainable revenue base for the Municipality
- Promote local economic development(LED) in the municipal area
- Improve good governance and deepen community involvement in the affairs of the municipality
- To contribute to the health and safety of communities in Makhuduthamaga through a proactive identification, prevention, mitigation and management of environmental health and disaster risks

3.4 Values

Values	Descriptive analysis
High standard of professional ethics	Professionalizing local government is identified as essential in the MTAS (Municipal Turnaround Strategy). The MLM upholds high standards of professionalism as enunciated in the Constitution. Hard work, service to the people, humility, honesty and respect are integral components of professional values. Respect not only the laws of the land but also one another in a performance relationship – this emphasizes mutual respect and regard for dignity of a person or his/her responsibility
Consultation	Regular consultations with the people about the services MLM provides
Service standards	Need to specify the quality of services people can expect
Access	Increase access to services especially people disadvantaged by attitude related barriers
Courtesy	Treatment of customers with courtesy and consideration. Things such as smile, respect for customs, apology if things go wrong – this cost nothing
Information	Provide more and better information about services so that customers have full, accurate, relevant and up to date information about services they are entitled to receive
Openness and Transparency	Tell the people how MLM runs, its departments, costs and who is in charge
Redress	If the promised standard of services is not delivered (failures/mistakes/performance problems occur) citizens should be offered an apology, a full explanation and a speedy and effective remedy, and when the complaints are made, citizens should receive a sympathetic, positive response
Value for Money	Give the best possible value for money so that customers feel that their contribution through taxation is used effectively, efficiently and savings ploughed back to improve their lives. The implementation of Bathopele Principles is continuous process, not a once off task, to be done all the time.

Source: Constitution (RSA, 1996) and RSA (Bathopele Principles)

They are arranged according to Key Performance areas (KPA), thereby beginning with Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development

3.5 KPA 1: Spatial Rationale

Strategic Objective: To ensure sustainable use of land and promote growth and development

KPA	Development challenge	Objectives	Development Strategies	Outcome
Spatial Rationale	Lack of formalised access to land	To have formal settlements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Engage the CoGHSTA and Traditional authorities on land use issues to create conducive environment for sustainable development Acquire land for formal development and investment 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improved socio economic condition
		To encourage investment		

	Unresolved land claim	To encourage speedy resolution on land claims	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Call for an engagement with Dept of Rural Development and Land Reform, House of Traditional Leaders,SDM and other relevant stakeholders to expedite land claim resolution 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Proper rural development
	Dispersed unsustainable settlements without consolidated spatial structure	To ensure the creation of sustainable settlements and land use management in the municipality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify and protect strategic areas and integrated development 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Coordinated settlement planning
		To promote integrated settlement and compatible land use	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enforcement and implementation of land development policies i.e. ensuring proper co-ordination of land use development and management 	
	Lawlessness in building construction	To ensure compliance with building regulations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To engage stakeholders about building construction regulations through awareness workshops and training 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Appropriate buildings
	Unease location of geographic information	To enable easy access of spatial information	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Establish and Utilise GIS 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Proper identification of geographic information
Environmental management	Climate change/global warming	To have community informed about climate change debate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Arrange environmental awareness i.e. advocate disengagement with wood and encourage solar and other sources of energy which are environment friendly 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reduce effect of the climate challenge
	Environmental problems e.g. deforestation, erosion and alien species	To promote sustainable use natural resources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Undertake environmental awareness • Initiate eradication programs of alien plants 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reduced environmental problems
	Lack of environmental by-laws	To develop by-laws	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Development of environmental by-laws 	
	Insufficient environmental awareness	To enforce community about environmental issues	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Development of environmental awareness programs 	
Environmental health Services	Improper segregation of HCRW waste	To support and monitor efficient management of healthcare risk waste	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Participate in the development and review of health care risk waste plans • Participate in the profiling of all health facilities(public and private) • Ensure auditing and monitoring and management of HCW of all health facilities including mobile clinics 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> •

	<p>Prevailing environmental pollution</p> <p>Potential occurrence of Communicable diseases.</p>	<p>To facilitate the prevention and control of environmental pollution</p> <p>To prevent and control the prevalent and emerging communicable diseases.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Follow up and intervene on problematic facilities • Conduct HCRW trainings • Attend HCW meetings and forums • Investigate waste related complaints • Monitor functioning of waste water systems • Conduct clean up campaigns in facilities • Develop and update database of all existing and new amenities • Develop and review profile of all amenities • Taking of Water samples for bacteriological analysis • Management of all reported health related nuisance and complaints • Conduct environmental health risk assessments and implement corrective measures. • Conduct EIA's • Facilitate the process of exhumations and ensure it does not violate public health act regulations • Coordinate auditing of all amenities(water, sewage, and solid waste) • Facilitate the identification of tents and hired toilet businesses and investigate final disposal of toilet contents • Audit all formal and informal food premises to ensure compliance with legislations • Record and trace any reported communicable diseases • Identify health topics to discuss with the 	
--	---	--	---	--

			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> community and conduct training thereof • Conduct and facilitate awareness campaigns • Attend Outbreak Response Team forums and meetings 	
--	--	--	---	--

3.6 KPA 2: Basic service delivery and infrastructure Development
Strategic Objective: Improved quality of life

KPA	Development challenge	Objective	Development strategies	Outcome
Basic service delivery and infrastructure Development	Shortage of housing units	To facilitate the provision of affordable 7647 houses to residents	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Negotiate with CoGHSTA for the provision of adequate housing units 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Access to housing by the needy
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Linking housing provision to available SDF, and all other related spatial plans 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Promotion of compact settlements
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monitor execution of feasibility studies prior construction to enable quality infrastructure 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reliable and safe housing
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify strategic areas for large scale housing sites with potential for good supportive infrastructure 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Integrated human settlement
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Engage CoGHSTA for completion of all previous allocations 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Satisfied beneficiaries
	Shortage of potable water and reliable sources	To facilitate provision of potable water to village through SDM engagements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify and prioritize villages with no water infrastructure 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Access to water
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submit to SDM for prioritization of extension of bulk water to new areas 	
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure all indigent households are provided with FBW at all times through our engagements with SDM 	
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monitor execution of feasibility studies prior 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Quality assurance

			construction to enable quality infrastructure	
	Poor Operation and maintenance of water infrastructure	To facilitate Operation and maintenance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Highlight to SDM for improved and acceptable turnaround time 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Timeous response
	Insufficient basic level sanitation services	To facilitate provision of basic level sanitation infrastructure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Negotiate with CoGHSTA and SDM for provision of sufficient sanitation units to meet national target 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improved access to sanitation
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Monitor execution of feasibility studies prior construction to enable quality infrastructure 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Quality assurance
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Engage all targeted communities in sanitation awareness and education 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Informed communities
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Facilitate monitoring and maintenance of sanitation projects 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Satisfied beneficiaries
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure all indigent households are provided with free basic sanitation through our engagements with SDM 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improved access to sanitation
	Post connection backlog	To facilitate provision post connection to 6035 households	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Engage Eskom in the prioritization of villages in line with the IDP's priority list 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Broad coverage electrification
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Update data on households that are not electrified in areas that have already been electrified (Post connections with possibility of new projects). Ensure availability of Business plans for non electrified households 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Access to electricity by all households
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lobby for provision of solar energy 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Access to solar energy
	Declining statistics from FBE benefit	To improve FBE benefit to all qualifying beneficiaries	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Create awareness to communities on registration and collection. Engage Eskom 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Informed beneficiaries
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Constant updating of beneficiary database 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reliable beneficiary data base
	Gravel impassable roads (rocky,dongas etc)	To improve access to viable roads, facilitate tarring and possibility	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mobilize resources through engagements with DoRT and RAL for surfacing of roads 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improved accessibility and mobility within MLM
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Advocate maintenance and extension of roads through DoRT and RAL engagements 	
	Huge storm water drainage backlog	To facilitate provision of storm water drainage for passable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Engage DoRT and other relevant authorities for provision of storm water drainage 	

	roads		
Inadequate public transport	To facilitate provision of adequate public transport	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Negotiate for adequate, additional Great North Transport and Sekhukhune Express and other local busses and expansion of their bus routes 	
Public transport conflict	To encourage peaceful resolution of conflict	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Engage DoRT regarding license issuing 	
Lack of public transport facilities	To ensure that there is public infrastructure for transport facilities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To facilitate construction of public transport facilities 	
Lack of law enforcement facilities	To establish law enforcement facilities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To facilitate construction of law enforcement facilities 	
Lack of funding for law enforcement operations	To ensure that there is sufficient funding for law enforcement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To ensure that there adequate funding for law enforcement operations Intensification of law enforcement operations 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improved public safety
Insufficient clinics	To facilitate provision of clinics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lobby for partnership in favour of establishment of clinics 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improved access to health services
Inadequate educational facilities and equipments	To facilitate for provision of educational facilities and equipments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Engage Dept of Education for building of schools and general infrastructural provision and equipments at schools within Makhuduthamaga 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Educated community
Waste management	To provide safe and clean environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Expand waste collection project Promotion of environmental sound practices 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Clean and healthy environment
	To provide sustainable waste management infrastructure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Maintenance of the waste management assets 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sustainable and affordable waste management services
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provision of sufficient waste management services to meet national target 	
Implementation Disaster management Plan	Prevent ,response and rehabilitation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mobilization of and provision of relief to disaster victims 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Disaster prevention and response
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Educate communities about disaster management 	

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Formulate municipal disaster management committee • Development of Disaster social and Relief policy • Prevent and respond to veld fires 	
Insufficient personnel		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Employment of staff 	
Veld fire Resources	Established fire protection association unit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure implementation as per legislation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> •
Unfenced Cemeteries without sanitary facilities	To fence and provide sanitary facilities at the cemeteries	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identification, prioritisation and provision of fencing and sanitary facilities at cemeteries 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Human dignity and healthy environment
Poor network (cell phones, TV and radio coverage)	To facilitate for strengthening of cell phone, TV and radio network coverage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lobby SENTECH, ICASA, Cell phone, operations and relevant authorities for strengthening network coverage within Makhuduthamaga • Lobby for Telkom in favour of provision of telephone facilities 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Effective communication
Lack of municipal master plan on bulk infrastructure	To facilitate provision of bulk infrastructure in areas earmarked for development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Facilitate for development of Master Plan for Jane Furse Township sewerage system, Bulk water, Electricity and related bulk services 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Economic growth and development

3.7 KPA 3: LED

Strategic Objective: To create an environment that will develop, stimulate and strengthen local economic growth

KPA	Development Challenge	Objective	Development Strategies	
Local Economic Development	Unconducive environment for local economic development	To create an environment that would stimulate economic growth and development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mobilize for the implementation and review of LED Strategy. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Economic empowerment
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Facilitate for establishment of small scale agro processing plants to add value to local farming products 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value chain creation

			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Facilitate creation of casual, temporary and permanent jobs through SMME initiatives and Public Private Partnership 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Poverty alleviation
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Facilitate infrastructure investment that link to tourism sites 	
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Preserve cultural villages 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Preserved cultural villages
	Weak agricultural value chain	To optimise agricultural production	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To engage and partner with agricultural stakeholders to enhance agricultural activities 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improved socio economic levels

3.8 KPA 4: Financial Viability and Management

Strategic objective: To secure sound and sustainable management of fiscus and financial affairs of the institution

KPA	Development Challenges	Objectives	Development Strategies	Outcomes
Financial viability	Limited revenue base	To maximally harness opportunities for revenue generation	Concentrate on increasing revenue from the following potential sources: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Traffic functions(Learners drivers licences,renewal registration and registration of motor vehicles Property rates Renting of council facilities Sourcing of other available grants 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Financially viable and sustainable municipality
	Inadequate debt collection	To improve debt collection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Maximum debt collection rate 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Increased revenue
	High grant dependency	To reduce high grant dependency		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Engage LEDET on devolution of trade regulation function
Financial resource mobilization			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Investment 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Financial viability
	High rate of unemployment	Unemployment reduction	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To ensure effective implementation of the indigent policy 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Satisfied customers

3.9 KPA 5: Good governance and public participation

Strategic objective: To coordinate all general administrative, governance, human resources, IT and legal services

KPA	Development Challenge	Objective	Development Strategies	Outcomes		
Good governance and public participation	Ineffective functioning of IGR structures	Improve functionality of Intergovernmental relations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Strengthening the support model for IGR 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Effective IGR 		
		Develop strategy to improve IGR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Employ customized capacity building for governance structures 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improved IGR 		
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support and strengthen existing forums i.e. Makhuduthamaga IDP Forum, IGR Forum, Magoshi Forum etc 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Structured participation 		
		To facilitate coordination of government programmes within the municipality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improve municipal wide communication Ensure alignment of community outreach and public participation programmes from all spheres of government Ensure integrated service delivery and support for cross cutting issues 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Informed communities 		
	Customer care			To ensure effective implementation of the customer policy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provide a dedicated customer care as per Batho Pele Principles 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Satisfied customers
	Minimal participation and needs of designated groups			Maximize participation of designated groups in the municipal affairs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Strengthening support for Youth ,Women and Disability councils, children and moral regeneration 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mainstreaming and integration of focus groups interest
	HIV/AIDS prevalence	To intensify HIV/AIDS awareness	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Forge partnership with stakeholders 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reduce the rate of HIV/Aids infection 		
Non functionality of Sports Council	Improve functionality of Sports Council	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Source and develop mechanisms for efficient sports activities 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improved sports 			

3.10.KPA 6: Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development

Strategic objective: Improve Internal and External operation of the municipality and its stakeholders

KPA	Development Challenges	Objectives	Development Strategies	
Municipal transformation and organizational development	Inadequate institutional governance systems	To improve institutional governance and administrative system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Review of municipal planning framework, e.g IDP/Budget, Community participation and communication strategy 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Synchronised Planning
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enhance legislative compliance for effective governance 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improved compliance
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure implementation of Performance Management System 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Institutional accountability
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> By laws: implementation of the approved, finalization of outstanding ,design and identification of new by laws 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improved regulatory environment
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure provision of adequate and reliable information management systems 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Effective and efficient information management
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Implementation of anti corruption strategy 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Prevention of corruption and enhanced institutional accountability
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure realistic human resources Development and effective Human Resource Management 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improved institutional performance
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure promotion of Employment equity 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improved institutional performance
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure compliance to applicable labour legislation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Maximum compliance
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure maintenance of municipal facilities (among others OHS) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Safe environment
	Limited powers and functions	To advocate devolution of powers and functions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Maximize monitoring, evaluation and reviewing of accountability systems 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improved transparency and fairness
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mobilize for empowerment of IGR forums i.e. IDP Rep forum ,LED forum etc. 			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Functional forums 	
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Engage SDM, CoGHSTA and LEDET in devolving some of the feasible powers and 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Increased role in bringing improved quality of life to

		commensurate with the capacity of the municipality	functions such as water provisions, maintenance and operations, business licensing, etc	local community
		To improve institutional capacity for MLM to achieve its municipal objectives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lobby for partnership with stakeholders in favour of popularization and collective implementation of Municipal Turn Around Strategy 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Municipal transformation, organisational development and good governance

CHAPTER 4: PROJECTS PHASE

4.1. PROJECTS TO BE IMPLEMENTED BY MAKHUDUTHAMAGA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY IN THE 2015 / 2016- 2017 / 2018 FINANCIAL YEAR KPA 1: SPATIAL RATIONALE

Strategic Objective: To ensure sustainable use of land and promote growth and development

Directorate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	Overall Budget	Source of Funding	Annual Target 2015/16	Budget		
							2015/16	2016/17	2017/18
Economic Development and Planning	Demarcation of Sites	To ensure effective and efficient utilisation of space	Number of settlements	R 10 300 000.00	E/S	3 Settlement demarcated	R 3 800 000.00	R 3 500 000.00	R 3 000 000.00
Economic Development and Planning	Implementation of LUMS	To ensure effective and efficient utilisation of space	Number of workshops with traditional authorities	R 750 000.00	E/S	4 workshops with tribal authorities and 1 LUMS Awareness Seminar	R 200 000.00	R 250 000.00	R 300 000.00
Economic Development and Planning	Process of acquiring land	To ensure effective and efficient utilisation of space	Number of Sites acquired	R 900 000.00	E/S	1 site acquired	R 200 000.00	R 250 000.00	R 450 000.00

Directorate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	Overall Budget	Source of Funding	Annual Target 2015/16	Budget		
							2015/16	2016/17	2017/18
Economic Development and Planning	Implementation of GIS	To ensure effective and efficient utilisation of space	% progress in GIS implementation	R 2 800 000.00	E/S	100% implementation of GIS	R 500 000.00	R 700 000.00	R 1 600 000.00
Economic Development and Planning	Building Regulations Awareness	To ensure effective and efficient utilisation of space	Number of awareness seminars	R 600 000.00	E/S	2 Building regulation awareness workshops/seminars	R200 000.00	R200 000.00	R200 000.00
Economic Development and Planning	Construction of municipal Park and cemetery	To ensure effective and efficient utilisation of space	% progress in construction of municipal park and cemetery	R 4 500 000.00	E/S	100% development of municipal park and cemetery	R 1 000 000.00	R 1 500 000.00	R 2 000 000.00
Economic Development and Planning	Formalisation of Jane Furse primary node	To ensure effective and efficient utilisation of space	% progress in formalisation of Jane Furse.	R 2 300 000.00	E/S	25% formalisation of Jane Furse primary node	R 500 000.00	R 800 000.00	R 1 000 000.00

KPA 2: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

Strategic Objective: Improved quality of life

Directorate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	OVERAL BUDGET	SOURCE OF FUNDING	ANNUAL TARGET 2015/16	BUDGET		
							2015/16	2016/17	2017/18
Infrastructure Services	Vierfontein to Rietfontein Link road Phase3 (MIG)	To provide sustainable accessible road infrastructure	% progress in repairs and Maintenance	R 4,000,000.00	MIG	100% complete	R 4,000,000.00	R0.00	R0.00
Infrastructure Services	Construction of Moretsele /Dichoeong road link	To provide sustainable accessible road infrastructure	% progress in tarring of road	R 4,500,000.00	MIG	100% complete	R 4,500,000.00	R0.00	R0.00
Infrastructure Services	Construction of Kome Internal Strs(2.5km)	To provide sustainable accessible road infrastructure	% progress in tarring of road	R11,250,000.00	MIG	100% complete	R0.00	R0.00	R 11,250,000.00
Infrastructure Services	Construction of Pitjaneng Internal Str(2.3km)	To provide sustainable accessible road	% progress in tarring of road	R10,350,000.00	MIG	100% complete	R0.00	R0.00	R 10,350,000.00

		infrastructure							
Infrastructure Services	Construction of Rietfontein to Eensaam Access Road Phase 1(10.5km)	To provide sustainable accessible road infrastructure	% progress in tarring of road	R42 000 000.00	MIG	100% complete	R0.00	R21,500,000.00	R21,000,000.00
Infrastructure Services	Rehabilitation of access road to Phaahla Tribal Office and Marishane internal streets	To provide sustainable accessible road infrastructure	% progress in tarring of road	R18,900,000.00	MIG	100% complete	R0.00	R18,900,000.00	R0.00
Infrastructure Services	Construction of Mohlala/Ngwanats hwane Access Bridge	To provide sustainable accessible road infrastructure	% progress in erecting the bridge	R3,500,000.00	MIG	100% complete	R0.00	R3,500,000.00	R0.00
Infrastructure Services	Construction of road from Mashabela Tribal Office to Mphanama (10km)	To provide sustainable accessible road infrastructure	% progress in tarring of road	R 33 000 000.00	MIG	100% complete	R0.00	R17 000 000.00	R16 000 000.00
Infrastructure Services	Expansion of Jane Furse Artificial Turf	To provide sustainable accessible road infrastructure	% completion	R5,000,000.00	MIG	100% complete	R0.00	R0.00	R5,000,000.00

Infrastructure Services	Construction of Moraba Access Bridge	To provide sustainable accessible road infrastructure	% progress in erecting the bridge	R3,500,000.00	MIG	100% complete	R3,500,000.00	R0.00	R0.00
Infrastructure Services	Construction of Nebo/Maserumule Park Access Road(1.5km)	To provide sustainable accessible road infrastructure	% progress in tarring of road	R5,600,000.00	MIG	100% complete	R5,600,000.00	R0.00	R0.00
Infrastructure Services	PMU overheads	To improve the PMU administration	% progress in PMU administration	R 4 251 999.00	MIG	100% complete	R 1,229 999.00	R 1,422 000.00	R 1 600 000.00
Infrastructure Services	Construction of access road to Mohlala/Madibane ng (6km)	To provide sustainable accessible road infrastructure	% progress in tarring of road	R 25,820,364.56	MIG	100% complete	R 25,820,364.56	R0.00	R0.00
Infrastructure Services	Construction of access road to Maila Segolo Tribal Office (3,7km)	To provide sustainable accessible road infrastructure	% progress in tarring of road	R15 399 636.44	MIG	100% complete	R15 399 636.44	R0.00	R0.00
Infrastructure Services	Construction of Kutupu road	To provide sustainable accessible road	% progress in tarring of road	R9 500 000.00	E/S	100% complete	R 9 500 000.00	R0.00	R0.00

		infrastructure							
Infrastructure Services	Rehabilitation of R579 Road	To provide sustainable accessible road infrastructure	% progress in tarring of road	R 5 000 000.00	E/S	100% complete	R 5 000,000.00	R0.00	R0.00
Infrastructure Services	Upgrading of Peter Nchabeleng sport facility	To provide sustainable accessible road infrastructure	% progress in Upgrading of Peter Nchabeleng sport s facility	R 7,500,000.00	E/S	100% complete	R0.00	R 7,500,000.00	R0.00
Infrastructure Services	Construction of Thusong Centre	To ensure greater investment in infrastructure and provisioning of services to the community of Makhudutha maga	% in Construction	R 5,000,000.00	E/S	100% complete	R 5,000,000.00	R0.00	R0.00
Infrastructure Services	Construction of access road to Tisane tribal office Phase 3 (1.3KM)	To provide sustainable accessible road	% progress in tarring of road	R 5,120,000.00	E/S	100% complete	R 5,120,000.00	R0.00	R0.00

		infrastructure							
Infrastructure Services	Construction of access road to Mampane tribal office phase 3	To provide sustainable accessible road infrastructure	% progress in tarring of road	R 8,950,000.00	E/S	100% complete	R 8,950,000.00	R0.00	R0.00
Infrastructure Services	Construction of access road to Mogashoa Manamane and Ditlhakaneng Phase 4	To provide sustainable accessible road infrastructure	% progress in tarring of road	R 6,000,000.00	E/S	100% complete	R 6,000,000.00	R0.00	R0.00
Infrastructure Service	Construction of access road to Maila Mapitsane Tribal Office Phase 3	To provide sustainable accessible road infrastructure	% progress in tarring of road	R 18 100 000.00	E/S	100% complete	R 6,100,000.00	R 12,000,000.00	R0.00
Infrastructure Services	Construction of Access Road to Marulaneng Tribal Office Phase 3	To provide sustainable accessible road infrastructure	% progress in tarring of road	R 12,300,000.00	E/S	100% complete	R 12,300,000.00	R0.00	R0.00
Infrastructure Services	Construction of access road to Mashupye village (2.6KM)	To provide sustainable accessible road infrastructure	% progress in tarring of road	R 12,000,000.00	E/S	100% complete	R0.00	R 12,000,000.00	R0.00

Infrastructure Services	Construction of Access Road to Mathibeng Tribal Office(1.2km)	To provide sustainable accessible road infrastructure	% progress in tarring of road	R 5,400,000.00	E/S	100% complete	R0.00	R 5,400,000.00	R0.00
Infrastructure Services	Construction of Access Road from Maloma Tribal Office to Tsopaneng graveyard(1.3km)	To provide sustainable accessible road infrastructure	% progress in tarring of road	R 5,850,000.00	E/S	100% complete	R0.00	R 5,850,000.00	R0.00
Infrastructure Services	Construction of Access Road from Glen Cowie to Moloi (5km)	To provide sustainable accessible road infrastructure	% progress in tarring of road	R 23,000,000.00	E/S	100% complete	R0.00	R 23,000,000.00	R0.00
Infrastructure Services	Construction of Manganeng access bridge	To provide sustainable accessible road infrastructure	% progress in erecting the bridge	R6 000 000.00	E/S	100% complete	R0.00	R 6 000 000.00	R0.00
Infrastructure Services	Construction of access road from Sekhukhune Traffic Station to Police station	To provide sustainable accessible road infrastructure	% progress in tarring of road	R5 500 000.00	E/S	100% complete	R0.00	R0.00	R 5 500 000.00
Infrastructure	Construction of Matulaneng	To provide sustainable	% progress in erecting	R 7 000	E/S	100%	R0.00	R0.00	R 7 000

Services	access bridge	accessible road infrastructure	the bridge	000.00		complete			000.00
Infrastructure Services	Construction of Modutung access bridge	To provide sustainable accessible road infrastructure	% progress in erecting the bridge	R 7 000 000.00	E/S	100% complete	R0.00	R0.00	R 7 000 000.00
Infrastructure Services	Construction of Seilaboswane Internal Road(1.6km)	To provide sustainable accessible road infrastructure	% progress in tarring of road	R 8,320,000.00	E/S	100% complete	R0.00	R0.00	R 8,320,000.00
Infrastructure Services	Construction of Krokodile Internal Road(3.4km)	To provide sustainable accessible road infrastructure	% progress in tarring of road	R17 680 000.00	E/S	100% complete	R0.00	R0.00	R17 680 000.00
Infrastructure Services	Construction of Apel Cross Internal Road(3km)	To provide sustainable accessible road infrastructure	% progress in tarring of road	R 15,600,000.00	E/S	100% complete	R0.00	R0.00	R 15,600,000.00
Infrastructure Services	Construction of Cabrieve Internal Road(2.6km)	To provide sustainable accessible road	% progress in tarring of road	R 15,600,000.00	E/S	100% complete	R0.00	R.00	R 15,600,000.00

		infrastructure							
Infrastructure Services	Construction of Gamadiba Internal Road(1.5km)	To provide sustainable accessible road infrastructure	% progress in tarring of road	R 13,520,000.00	E/S	100% complete	R0.00	R0.00	R 13,520,000.00
Infrastructure Services	Construction of road from Lobethal to Tisane	To provide sustainable accessible road infrastructure	% progress in tarring of road	R18,200,000.00	E/S	100% complete	R0.00	R0.00	R18,200,000.00
Infrastructure Services	Construction of road from Mokwete to Molepane	To provide sustainable accessible road infrastructure	% progress in tarring of road	R7,800,000.00	E/S	100% complete	R0.00	R0.00	R 7,800,000.00
Infrastructure Services	Construction of road from road to Mochadi	To provide sustainable accessible road infrastructure	% progress in tarring of road	R8,500,000.00	E/S	100% complete	R0.00	R.00	R 8,500,000.00
Infrastructure Services	Construction of Access bridge at Nchabeleng (Thabamshe)	To provide sustainable accessible road infrastructure	% progress in erecting the bridge	R5,000,000.00	E/S	100% complete	R0.00	R0.00	R 5,000,000.00
Infrastructure	Installation of High	Installed high	% progress	R 700,000.00	E/S	100%	R 700,000.00	R0.00	R0.00

Services	mast at Phokwane Taxi Rank	mast light				complete			
Infrastructure Services	Installation of High mast at Mamone	Installed high mast light	% progress	R 700,000.00	E/S	100% complete	R 700,000.00	R0.00	R0.00
Infrastructure Services	Installation of High mast at Phaahla	Installed high mast light	% progress	R 700,000.00	E/S	100% complete	R 700,000.00	R0.00	R0.00
Infrastructure Services	Installation of Highmast Lights	Installation of new high mast light	% progress	R 1,500,000.00	E/S	100% complete	R0.00	R 1,500,000.00	R0.00
Community Services	Solid waste collection	To ensure sustainable environment		R 12 200 000.00	E/S	Procure refuse bags, management of illegal dumping, bins procured	R 2 200 000.00	R 4 200 000.00	R 5 800 000.00
Community Services	Protection of Environmental Sensitive areas		No. of environmental sensitive areas	R1 650 00.00	E/S	2 wetlands protected	R500,000.00	R550 000.00	R600,000.00
Community Services	Environmental awareness and Cleanup campaigns	To ensure clean environment	No. of awareness and cleanup activities conducted	R 750 000.00	E/S	4 campaigns conducted	R200 000.00	R250 ,000.00	R300 000.00
Community Services	Fencing of cemeteries	To protect community	No. of cemeteries	R4 800 000.00	E/S	10 cemeteries	R1, 500 000.00	R1, 600 000.00	R1 700 000.00

		cemeteries	fenced			fenced			
Community Services	Consultation and Implementation of IWMP	To provide protection on wetlands	No. consultation and % progress in implementation IWMP	R200 000.00	E/S	4 cluster meetings conducted	R2 00 000.00	R0	R0
Community Services	Library Awareness campaign	Conduct awareness programmes for the use of libraries	No. of activities held	R1 050 000.00	E/S	15 Awareness Campaigns to be held. 5 per library	R300,000.00	R350 000.00	R400 000.00
Community	Protective clothing (Traffic uniform)	To improve traffic safety	% progress on procured traffic uniform	R 1 520 000.00	E/S	100% procured traffic uniform.	R450 000.00	R500 000.00	R570, 000.00
Community Services	Road safety programmes	To improve traffic safety	% progress in management of traffic fines	R 1 750 000.00	E/S	100%	R1000 000.00	R350 000.00	R400 000.00
Community Services	Disaster Relief funds	To improve public and community services	No. of Availability of disaster relief	R1 640 000.00	E/S	100 Sponges, 200 Blankets and 20 temporary shelters	R500,000.00	R540 000.00	R600 000.00

						procured.			
Community Services	Disaster awareness campaign	To improve public and community services	No. of Disaster awareness campaign	R300 000.00	E/S	6 awareness campaign to be held.	R300.000.00	R0.00	R0.00
Community Services	Upgrading of sports facilities	To improve public and community services	% in upgrading of sports facilities	R 2 550 000.00	E/S	3 sports facilities upgrading.	R800,000.00	R 850 000.00	R 900 000.00
Community Services	Sports, Arts and Culture promotion	To improve public and community services	No. of Sports ,Arts and Culture promotion events and material procured	R 1 800 000.00	ES	3 sports activities to be held.	R1 800 000.00	R0.00	R0.00

KPA 3: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Strategic Objective: To create an environment that will develop, stimulate and strengthen local economic growth

Directorate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	OVERAL BUDGET	SOURCE OF FUNDING	ANNUAL TARGET 2015/16	BUDGET		
							2015/16	2016/17	2017/18
Economic Development and Planning	Annual LED Summit and Forums	To promote Local economic development	No. Of Summit and forum meetings	R 900 000.00	E/S	2 LED Summit and 4 LED Forums	R250 000.00	R300 000.00	R350 000.00

Directorate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	OVERAL BUDGET	SOURCE OF FUNDING	ANNUAL TARGET 2015/16	BUDGET		
							2015/16	2016/17	2017/18
		in the municipal area	held						
Economic Development and Planning	Tourism Forum and Shows	To promote Local economic development in the municipal area	No. Of Tourism Forums and show held and attended	R 900 000.00	E/S	4 Tourism Forum and two shows	R250 000.00	R300 000.00	R350 000.00
Economic Development and Planning	Expanded Public Works Programme Projects	To promote Local economic development in the municipal area	Number of EPWP Projects supported	R 3 318 000 .00 R 7 500 000.00	EPWP E/S	<u>11 EPWP Projects</u> 1. Farmers/Co-operatives. 2. Cleaning 3. Recycling 4. Revival of Cultural Village 5. EPWP Coordinators 6. Tisane Community Park 7. Stone	R 1 069 000.00 R 2 000 000.00	R1 106 000.00 R 2 500 000.00	R 1 143 000.00 R 3 000 000.00

Directorate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	OVERAL BUDGET	SOURCE OF FUNDING	ANNUAL TARGET 2015/16	BUDGET		
							2015/16	2016/17	2017/18
						Crushing 8. Maintenance of Municipal Roads 9. Disaster Management 10. Maintenance of Municipal Parks 11. Maintenance of Municipal Sports Facilities			
Economic Development and Planning	Expanded Public Works Programme Protective Clothing	To provide safety working environment	Number of EPWP Protective Clothing purchased	R 6 000 000.00	E/S	Protective Clothing & Equipments	R 500 000.00	R 2 500 000.00	R 3 000 000.00
Economic Development and Planning	SMME/Cooperative Support	To promote Local economic development in the municipal area	Number of SMMEs supported	R 9 500 000.00	E/S	20 SMME/Cooperatives supported	R2 000 000,00	R3 500 000.00	R4 000 000.00

Directorate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	OVERAL BUDGET	SOURCE OF FUNDING	ANNUAL TARGET 2015/16	BUDGET		
							2015/16	2016/17	2017/18
Economic Development and Planning	Market Stalls	To promote Local economic development in the municipal area	Number of Stalls constructed	R0.00	E/S	Construction of 60 market stalls	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00
Economic Development and Planning	Landscaping	To enhance the municipal front portion.	% progress in landscaping.	R 10 500 000.00	E/S	Construction of Municipal Parks Landscaping/Greening and Paving.	R 3 000 000.00	R 3 500 000.00	R 4 000 000.00

KPA 4: FINANCIAL VIABILITY

Strategic objective: To secure sound and sustainable management of fiscus and financial affairs of the institution

Directorate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	OVERAL BUDGET	SOURCE OF FUNDING	ANNUAL TARGET 2015/16	BUDGET		
							2015/16	2016/17	2017/18
Budget and Treasury Services	Implementation of Revenue enhancement strategy	To maximally harness opportunities for revenue generation	Number of activities completed in the implementation	R300 000.00	E/S	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 8 stakeholder engagement meetings 	R300 000.00	350 000.00	R 400 000.00

Directorate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	OVERAL BUDGET	SOURCE OF FUNDING	ANNUAL TARGET 2015/16	BUDGET		
							2015/16	2016/17	2017/18
			process.			<p>(4 – Local businesses & residents)</p> <p>(4 – Local Traditional Leaders)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Updating of revenue enhancement strategy Development and updating of indigent register. 			
Budget and Treasury Services	FMG Programmes	To implement FMG programmes as per FMG implementation	Percentage of grant utilized for implementation of approved	R 5 100 000.00	FMG	8 interns Minimum competency level training for 8 interns	R1 650 000.00	R 1 700 000.00	R 1 750 000.00

Directorate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	OVERAL BUDGET	SOURCE OF FUNDING	ANNUAL TARGET 2015/16	BUDGET		
							2015/16	2016/17	2017/18
		plan from July 2015 to June 2016	programmes.			and 4 financial officials. Renewal of VIP/Casewar e/Accpac			
Budget and Treasury Services	Unconditional Government Grants	To recognise the total amount of the equitable share	% progress on the recognised total amount of the equitable share	R 706 990 000.00	E/S	100%	R 228 456 000.00	R 231 637 000.00	R 246 897 000.00
Budget and Treasury Services	Conditional Government Grants	To recognise the total amount of the grants (FMG,MIG,MSIG ,EPWP)	% progress on the recognised total amount of the grants (FMG,MIG,MSIG,EPWP)	R 197 553 000.00	FMG/MSIG/MIG/EPWP	100%	R 63 137 000.00	R 65 916 000.00	R 68 500 000.00
Budget and Treasury Services	MSIG programmes	To implement MSIG programmes as per MSIG implementation plan from July 2014 to June	Percentage of grant utilized for implementation of approved programmes	R3 185 000.00	MSIG	1 Ward committee capacity building programme. 2 by –laws	R 967 000.00	R 1 018 000.00	1 200 000.00

Directorate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	OVERAL BUDGET	SOURCE OF FUNDING	ANNUAL TARGET 2015/16	BUDGET		
							2015/16	2016/17	2017/18
		2015				promulgated.			
Budget and Treasury Services	Adherence to s65 of MFMA	To ensure effective and efficient administration	Percentage of invoices paid within 30 days	R0.00	N/A	100% compliance	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00
Budget and Treasury Services	Own revenue	To Improve debt collection on a monthly basis through the use of debt collector.	Percentage on collected overdue debtors account	R 219 648 36 5.4	Own revenue	75% collection	R 65 272 554. 94	R 71 499 810.4 3	R 82 876 000.00
Budget and Treasury Services	Building of municipal offices (Apply for approval from National treasury)	To obtain approval for office extension within 2015/16	Written approval from National treasury.	R0.00	N/A	Approval from National treasury.	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00
Budget and Treasury Services	Develop procurement plan for all department	To develop a procurement plan that should be approved by management in June 2015 to facilitate effective	procurement plan	R0.00	N/A	1 procurement plan	R 0.00	R0.00	R0.00

Directorate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	OVERAL BUDGET	SOURCE OF FUNDING	ANNUAL TARGET 2015/16	BUDGET		
							2015/16	2016/17	2017/18
		and efficient procurement/impl ementation of the IDP and Budget for 2015/16 on a monthly basis.							
Budget and Treasury Services	Repairs and Maintenance: Other Assets	To lengthen the life span of assets through timeous repairs and maintenance of the municipal assets that need repairs.	Percentage of assets repaired.	R 57 700 075.22	E/S	100%	R 4 390 104.78	R 4 709 970.44	R 5 600 000.00
Budget and Treasury Services	Depreciation	To run depreciation in ACCPAC for all complete assets for each month of 2014/15 financial year.	Amount of depreciation recognized	R 54 998 033.00	Own revenue	R 16 615 720.00	R 16 615 720.00	R 18 277 292.00	R 20 105 021.00
Budget and Treasury Services	Acquisition of new assets: 1 motor grader, Mobile office x 2. Office	To ensure sound assert management.	Number of asserts acquired	R 16 200 000.00	E/S	R 6 700 000.00	R 6 700 000.00	R4 500 000.00	R 5 000 000.00

Directorate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	OVERAL BUDGET	SOURCE OF FUNDING	ANNUAL TARGET 2015/16	BUDGET		
							2015/16	2016/17	2017/18
	furniture. 1 low-bed truck.								
Budget and Treasury Services	Acquisition of Stationery	To ensure Timeous replenishment of inventory per Economic Order Quantity.	Amount of stationery consumed	R 3 163 233.92	Own revenue	R 955 810.09	R 955 810.09	R 1 007 423.83	R 1 200 000.00
Budget and Treasury Services	Preparation and implementation of Municipal Budget	To Prepare draft budget and Final budget for 2016/2017 through the use of MFMA timetable; Council approved process plan and MFMA circulars available by 31 May 2016.	Complete set of the draft budget and final budget to be tabled and adopted by council within due dates.	R0.00	N/A	1 draft budget 1 Approved budget.	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00
Budget and Treasury Services	Preparation and implementation of Adjustment	To Prepare draft adjustments budget for 2015/2016 through the use	Complete set of the draft adjustments budget for	R0.00	N/A	1 Adjustment budget.	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00

Directorate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	OVERAL BUDGET	SOURCE OF FUNDING	ANNUAL TARGET 2015/16	BUDGET		
							2015/16	2016/17	2017/18
	budget	of MFMA timetable; Council approved process plan and MFMA circulars available by 20 February 2016.	2015/16 to be tabled and adopted by council within due dates						
Budget and Treasury Services	Monitoring and evaluation of the budget	Effective and efficient administration	Number of section 71 reports submitted per month, Section 52 reports submitted per quarter and section 72 reports submitted by annually.	R 0.00	N/A	12 section 71 reports 1 section 72 report 4 section 52 reports 1 Annual report	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00
Budget and Treasury Services	Early detection of unauthorised, irregular, fruitless and	Effective and efficient administration	Number of section 32 events.	R0.00	N/A	Zero section 32 events	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00

Directorate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	OVERAL BUDGET	SOURCE OF FUNDING	ANNUAL TARGET 2015/16	BUDGET		
							2015/16	2016/17	2017/18
	wasteful expenditure								
Budget and Treasury Services	Compilation of Annual Financial Statements	To prepare and submit to AG, National Treasury and Provincial Treasury, the GRAP complying Annual financial statements for 30 June 2015, internally by 31 August 2015.	A complete set of Annual Financial Statements for 30 June 2015.	R 285 000.00	Own revenue	R 140 000.00	R 140 000.00	R 145 000.00	R0.00
Budget and Treasury Services	Submission of AFS on time	To comply with MFMA by submitting AFS to AGSA and NT on or before end of August 2015.	Submission of Annual financial Statements for June 2015 by 31 August 2015.	R0.00	N/A	1 set of financial statements submitted to AGSA and NT.	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00
Budget and Treasury Services	Coordination of external audit	To adhere to terms of audit engagement and maintain a good working relation	Turnaround time for submission of information requested by	R0.00	N/A	100% compliance with AGSA turnaround time for	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00

Directorate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	OVERAL BUDGET	SOURCE OF FUNDING	ANNUAL TARGET 2015/16	BUDGET		
							2015/16	2016/17	2017/18
		with AGSA within the whole audit process.	AGSA.			submission of documents.			

KPA 5: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

Strategic objective: To coordinate all general administrative, governance, human resources, IT and legal services

Directorate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	OVERAL BUDGET	SOURCE OF FUNDING	ANNUAL TARGET 2015/16	BUDGET		
							2015/16	2016/17	2017/18
Office of the Municipal Manager	Risk management programmes	To identify risk that may negatively impact on the municipality	Operational and Strategic Risk assessment conducted	R 3 000 000.00	E/S	1 Operational Risk Assessment 1 Strategic Assessments 4Risk management committee reports 4 Projects assessed	R850 000.00	R 1000 000.00	R1 150 000.00
Office of the Municipal	Internal Audit programmes	To evaluate the	Number of Risk based	R 2 200 000.00	E/S	8 Risk Based Internal Audit	R500 000.00	R 800 000.00	R 900 000.00

Directorate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	OVERAL BUDGET	SOURCE OF FUNDING	ANNUAL TARGET 2015/16	BUDGET		
							2015/16	2016/17	2017/18
Manager		effectiveness of internal controls within the Municipality	audit reports as per Annual Internal Audit Plan			Reports issued 4PMS Audits			
Office of the Municipal Manager	Audit Committee support	To provide oversight review of the Municipality to the Council	Number of Reports by Audit Committee	R 1 950 000.00	E/S	4 Quarterly Reports	R600 000.00	R 650 000.00	R 700 000.00
Corporate Services	Customer care	To improve service delivery through efficient customer care services	No. of Build-up Activity	R 1 200 000.00	E/S	1 Bathopele build up activity 20 Management of service complaint Review of service standards	R450 000.00	R350 000. 00	R400,000.00
Corporate Services	Public participation	To enhance public participation	Number of public participation programmes to be held	R 6 000 000.00	ES	4 public participation events held	R2000 000.00	R2000 000.00	R2000 000.00

Directorate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	OVERAL BUDGET	SOURCE OF FUNDING	ANNUAL TARGET 2015/16	BUDGET		
							2015/16	2016/17	2017/18
Corporate Services	Council Logistics	To enhance public participation	Number council meetings, workshops and trainings	R426 000 .00	E/S	4 ordinary council meetings per annum and 8 special meetings 4 council workshop per annum 4 training programmes per annum	R142 000.00	R142 000.00	R142 000.00
Corporate Services	Ward committee support	To enhance public participation	Number of ward committee meetings and trainings	R 2 400 000.00	E/S	310 ward committees capacitated	R500 0000	R1 000 000.00	R 900 000.00
Corporate Services	Whippery support	To enhance public participation	No of Whippery programmes supported	R300 000	E/S	12 programmes supported	R100 000	R100 000	R100 000
Corporate Services	Councillors welfare and support	To enhance public participation	Six capacity building programmes	R 2 600 000.00	ES	Two public participation workshops Two governance	R 800 000	R900 000	R900 000

Directorate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	OVERAL BUDGET	SOURCE OF FUNDING	ANNUAL TARGET 2015/16	BUDGET		
							2015/16	2016/17	2017/18
						workshops Two rules / ethics and petitions workshops (all per annum)			
Corporate Services	Multi-media channels	Improve good governance and deepen community involvement in the affairs of the municipality	To communicate with stakeholders via multi-media channels such as SMS line, facebook	R 300 000	E/S	4 Quarterly reports	R100 000.00	R100 000.00	R100 000.00
Corporate Services	Publication	To ensure effective involvement and participation of all stakeholders	No. Of newsletter compiled.	R 5 000 000.00	E/S	4 public participation programmes	R2000 0000	R1 500 0000	R 1 500 0000
Corporate Services	Branding and Marketing	Improving the image and the identity of	No. Of workshops on branding &	R 1 300 000.00	E/S	Reports	R300 000.00	R500 000.00	R500 000.00

Directorate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	OVERAL BUDGET	SOURCE OF FUNDING	ANNUAL TARGET 2015/16	BUDGET		
							2015/16	2016/17	2017/18
		the municipality	marketing						
Corporate Services	Advertising	Improving the image and the identity of the municipality	% progress on advertised programs	R 1 200 000.00	E/S	Reports	R400 000.00	R400 000.00	R400 000.00
Corporate Services	Media Bulk Buying	Improving Public participation through media channels	% progress on advertised programs	R 1 500 000	E/S	Reports	R500 000	R500 000	R500 000
Corporate Services	Strengthening support for youth council, women, disability forums, the elderly	To enhance public participation.	No. Of special programmes held	R 2 500 000.00	E/S	7 Special programmes	R 1 400 000.00	R400 000	R700 000
Corporate Services	Mayoral outreach	To enhance public participation.	No. Of mayoral outreach programmes	R 3 000 000.00	E/S	10 Mayoral outreach programmes	R 1 000 000.00	R 1 000 000.00	R 1 000 000.00

Directorate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	OVERAL BUDGET	SOURCE OF FUNDING	ANNUAL TARGET 2015/16	BUDGET		
							2015/16	2016/17	2017/18
			held						
Corporate Services	Develop municipal children's charter	To enhance public participation.	No. Of Municipal children's charter done	R150 000	E/S	1	R50 000	R50 000	R50 000

KPA 6: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

Strategic objective: Improve Internal and External operation of the municipality and its stakeholders

Directorate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	OVERAL BUDGET	SOURCE OF FUNDING	ANNUAL TARGET 2015/16	BUDGET		
							2015/16	2016/17	2017/18
Economic Development and Planning	2016/17 IDP/Budget Review	Improve good governance and deepen community involvement in the affairs of the municipality	%completion of Process Plan for 2016/17 IDP/Budget % review of 2016/17 IDP/Budget	R 0.00	E/S	100% completion of Process Plan for 2016/17 IDP/Budget 100% review of IDP/Budget	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00
Economic Development and Planning	Procurement of PMS	To build the capacity of MLM by way of	No. Of PMS System	R 750 000.00	E/S	1 Procurement of PMS system	R 200 000.00	R 250 000.00	R 300 000.00

Directorate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	OVERAL BUDGET	SOURCE OF FUNDING	ANNUAL TARGET 2015/16	BUDGET		
							2015/16	2016/17	2017/18
	system and support	raising institutional efficiency	Purchased.			and support			
Legal costs and development of by-laws	Improve good governance and deepen community involvement in the affairs of the municipality	No. Of by-laws published.	0 by-laws published	R 4 262 000.00	E/S	Development of cemetery By-Law. Enter into a service level agreement with a firm of attorneys.	R1 300 000	R1 420 000	R1 542 000
Corporate services	IT Infrastructure	To install and implement HR Premier electronic system	Premier electronic system installed and functional	R 8 800 000.00	ES	Premier electronic system installed and functional	R 2 950 000.00	R 2 850 000.00	R 3 000 000.00
Corporate services	Renewal of municipal software licenses	To be up to date with software licensing	% progress on Renewal of Municipal Software licenses	R 4 560 000.00	E/S	100%	R 1 520 000.00	R 1 520 000.00	R 1 520 000.00

Directorate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	OVERAL BUDGET	SOURCE OF FUNDING	ANNUAL TARGET 2015/16	BUDGET		
							2015/16	2016/17	2017/18
Corporate services	Human Resources Strategy and HR Policies	Development of HR Strategy and HR policies	HR Strategy developed HR Policies reviewed	R 2 621 000.00	ES	HR Strategy developed and implemented HR Policies reviewed and implemented	R 400 000	R 1 600 000	R 621 000
Corporate service	Review records management policy and procedure manual	To protect municipal information	No. of policy reviewed	R0	01 records policy 01 procedure manual	R0	R0	R0	R0
Corporate service	Records management awareness campaign		No. of records management campaign	R50 000.00	ES	02	R50,000.00	R0	R0
Corporate service	Implementati on of file		% percentage in implementatio	R0	ES	100%	R0	R0	R0

Directorate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	OVERAL BUDGET	SOURCE OF FUNDING	ANNUAL TARGET 2015/16	BUDGET		
							2015/16	2016/17	2017/18
	plan		n plan						
Corporate service	Develop PAIA Manual		01 PAIA manual developed	R0	ES	01	R0	R0	R0
Corporate Services	Implement WSP	To implement municipal WSP for all internal stakeholders.	No. Of courses offered in terms of WSP(2016/17)	R 2 855 000.00	E/S	4 courses offered annually (1 course offered per quarter)	R 1000 000.00	R850 000.00	R 1 005 000.00
Corporate Services	Bursary	Financial Support to disadvantaged students	No of students supported	R 7 500 000.00	E/S		R 2 000 000.00	R 2 500 000,00	R 3 000 000.00
Corporate Services	Functionality of the Local Labour Forum	Functional Local Labour Forums (LLF) in place.	No. of approved minutes of LLF.	R170 000.000	E/S	12 LLF approved minutes available	R100 000.00	R50 000.00	R20 000.00
Corporate Services	OHS & Wellness services.	To establish OHS & Wellness	No. Of OHS post to be filled.	R331 000.00	E/S	2 policies developed and adopted.	R100 000.00	R110 000.00	R121 000.00

Directorate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	OVERAL BUDGET	SOURCE OF FUNDING	ANNUAL TARGET 2015/16	BUDGET		
							2015/16	2016/17	2017/18
		services							

4.2. PROJECTS TO BE IMPLEMENTED BY SEKHUKHUNE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY IN THE 2015-2016 FINANCIAL YEAR

4.3. PROJECTS TO BE IMPLEMENTED BY SECTOR DEPARTMENTS IN THE 2015-2016 FINANCIAL YEAR

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE DRAFT PROJECTS FOR 2015/16- 2017/18 FINANCIAL YEARS

PROJECT NAME	MUNICIPALITY	TYPE OF WORK			2015/16	2016/17	2017/18
Magalies Service centre	Makhuduthamaga	Construction of ablution facilities	ES	3	300	-	300
Itireleng Batau	Makhuduthamaga	Irrigation systems installation	CASP	3	792	463	40
Makhuduthamaga Tomato Growers Phase 2	Makhuduthamaga	Abstraction points	CASP	3	2,750	-	2,625
Mabodibeng	Makhuduthamaga	Completion of snaglist	CASP	3	400		400

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION DRAFT PROJECTS FOR 2015/16 FINANCIAL YEAR

Project name	Infrastructure Program Name	Implementing Agent Name	Type of Infrastructure	Project Details	Total Project Budget over multiple financial years	Balance on budget	MTEF 1 2012/13 (R'000)	MTEF 2 2013/14 (R'000)	MTEF 3 2014/15 (R'000)	MTEF 4 2015/16 (R'000)	MTEF 5 2016/17 (R'000)	MTEF 6 2017/18 (R'000)
Baithudi Mohlahledi Primary	School Building Programme	IDT	Refurbishments and Rehabilitations	Replace roofs of 10 classrooms and do general renovations	R 2,730	R 2,730	R 0	R 2,600	R 130			

Baphadima Secondary	School Building Programme	IDT	Upgrade and Additions	Construct 10 classrooms, fencing, Nutrition Centre. Drill and equip borehole	R 9,817	R 9,817	R 0	R 3,000	R 3,000	R 3,500	R 317	
Diphale Secondary	School Building Programme	IDT	Upgrade and Additions	Build 4 classrooms, and Nutrition Centre	R 4,095	R 4,095	R 0	R 2,000	R 1,900	R 195		
Glen Cowie Secondary	School Building Programme	IDT	Refurbishments and Rehabilitations	Refurbishment of existing buildings and additional infrastructure	R 15,375	R 15,375	R 0	R 0	R 2,500	R 3,000	R 7,000	R 2,500
Ikhwezi Lokusa Primary	School Building Programme	LDPW	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade all school facilities for Minimum functionality	R 10,500	R 10,500	R 0	R 0	R 0	R 3,000	R 7,000	R 500
Kgarathutu Primary	School Building Programme	IDT	Upgrade and Additions	Build 4 classrooms; Nutrition Centre, renovate 3 classrooms. Demolish 3 classroom blocks.	R 5,565	R 5,565	R 0	R 2,000	R 3,300	R 265		

Kgotswane Secondary	School Building Programme	IDT	Upgrade and Additions	Build 3 clsrms, Nutrition Centre, Multipurpose Classroom. Renovate 2x3 clsrm blocks (replace roofs of 2 x 3 clsrm blocks)	R 7,853	R 7,853	R 0	R 2,600	R 3,000	R 2,000	R 253	
Lehwelere High	School Building Programme	IDT	Maintenance and Repairs	13/14: Build 5 Classrooms, Medium Admin, Parking Area, Open walkways, Nutrition Centre and Guard House. 14/15: Renovate 1 x 2, 1 x 3, 3 x 4 classrooms blocks. Demolish 1 x 3 classroom, Nutrition centre (makeshift) and pitlatrines.	R 14,260	R 14,260	R 0	R 3,600	R 3,000	R 3,000	R 5,400	R 420

Madikalepudi Secondary	School Building Programme	IDT	Upgrade and Additions	Build 5 classrooms, 1x multipurpose classroom. Demolish 1x3 storm damaged classroom block.	R 5,145	R 5,145	R 0	R 2,000	R 2,900	R 245		
Mahlaba Secondary	School Building Programme	IDT	Upgrade and Additions	Build 2 x 5 classroom blocks. Small admin and Nutrition Centre. Renovate 1 x 3 clsrn block	R 14,363	R 14,363	R 0	R 3,900	R 3,000	R 3,500	R 3,500	R 463
Maila 1 Primary	School Building Programme	IDT	Upgrade and Additions	Build 10 Classrooms, Nutrition Centre and 1 x Multipurpose Classroom	R 9,975	R 9,975	R 0	R 0	R 0	R 0	R 4,500	R 5,000
Makgoabe Primary	School Building Programme	IDT	Refurbishments and Rehabilitations	Build 8 clsrms, nutrition centre, and 1 x multipurpose clsrm. Demolish 7 storm damaged clsrms.	R 8,536	R 8,536	R 0	R 2,000	R 3,000	R 3,261	R 275	R 0

Makwe secondary	School Building Programme	IDT	Upgrade and Additions	Build 8 clsrms, Nutrition Centre, 1 X Multipurpose classrooms, Minor renovations to existin 3 clsrm block. Demolish all the corrugated iron shacks	R 9,507	R 9,507	R 0	R 3,000	R 3,000	R 3,055	R 452	
Makwelle secondary	School Building Programme	IDT	Upgrade and Additions	Construct 4 classrooms, Nutrition centre and Multipurpose classrooms, and minor renovations to 3 clsrm block. Demolish 9 classrooms.	R 7,052	R 7,052	R 0	R 2,200	R 3,000	R 1,625	R 227	
Malope Primary	School Building Programme	IDT	Upgrade and Additions	Renovate Admin block and 2 x blocks of classrooms								

Mamakgatlope primary	School Building Programme	IDT	Upgrade and Additions	Build 1 x 4 clsrn blocks, Nutrition Centre and 1 Multipurpose clsrmand upgrade the fence. Demolish Block brick built 3 clsrn blocks.	R 7,853	R 7,853	R 0	R 2,000	R 3,000	R 2,600	R 253	
Maphadime Secondary	School Building Programme	IDT	Refurbishments and Rehabilitations	Build nutrition centre. Renovate 3x5 clsrn blocks	R 6,038	R 6,038	R 0	R 2,000	R 3,750	R 288	R 0	R 0
Mapogo Primary	School Building Programme	IDT	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade all school facilities for Minimum functionality	R 8,400	R 8,400	R 0	R 0	R 0	R 3,000	R 5,000	R 400
Masemola Secondary	School Building Programme	IDT	Refurbishments and Rehabilitations	Replace the roof of the school hall.	R 2,741	R 2,741	R 0	R 2,610	R 131	R 0	R 0	R 0
Maserumule High	School Building Programme	IDT	Upgrade and Additions	Construction of 16 classrooms, Mid admin, Nutrition Centre, Fencing and Guard house 20 enviroloos, Computer lab and Science lab, open	R 25,984	R 25,984	R 0	R 3,400	R 3,000	R 3,575	R 10,725	R 6,438

				walkways, Parking area. Renovations of 1 x 3 clsrm, 1 x 4 seats Waterborne toilets. Build 5 x 4 seats toilets and 1 x 2 disabled seats toilets. Demolish 15 clsrms, nutrition facilities and existindg toilets.								
Mashupye Secondary	School Building Programme	IDT	Upgrade and Additions	Construction of New Civil, Mechanical and Electrical Workshops	R 5,500	R 5,500	R 0	R 5,500	R 0	R 0		

Mashwele Primary (Katlegong Vleerschboom)	School Building Programme	IDT	New Infrastructure	13/14: Build 12 clsrms; 16 enviroloos; provide fencing. 14/15:Build Medium Admin block; nutrition centre, drill and equip borehole, guard house, open walkways, Covered Parking	R 20,910	R 20,910	R 0	R 3,400	R 3,000	R 3,000	R 5,250	R 5,850
Matobule ELSEN School (Special school)	School Building Programme	IDT	Upgrade and Additions	Build 5 classrooms with toilets for disabled learners, 1x multipurpose classroom, Nutrition centre, and fencing,	R 7,853	R 7,853	R 0	R 2,600	R 3,000	R 2,000	R 253	
Matshela Secondary	School Building Programme	IDT	Refurbishments and Rehabilitations	Build 8 clsrms, nutrition centre, and 1 x multipurpose clsrm. Demolish 8 clsrms.	R 8,370	R 8,370	R 0	R 2,000	R 3,000	R 3,100	R 270	R 0

Matshumane Secondary	School Building Programme	IDT	Upgrade and Additions	12/13: Refurbished current Admin block. 13/14: Build library and parking lot next to refurbished admin block. 14/15 Build school hall for 1000 people.	R 10,300	R 10,300	R 1,900	R 3,000	R 3,000	R 2,000	R 400	
Mefolo Inclusive Primary	School Building Programme	LDPW	Upgrade and Additions	Build 10 clsrms, Build Medium Admin block, Nutrition Centre. Renovate 11 classrooms	R 15,396	R 15,396	R 0	R 0	R 0	R 0	R 4,000	R 5,000
Modiketse Primary	School Building Programme	LDPW	Refurbishments and Rehabilitations	Replace the roofs of 2 x 3 classroom blocks and do general renovations	R 1,740	R 1,740	R 0	R 1,740	R 0			
Modishane Primary	School Building Programme	IDT	Refurbishments and Rehabilitations	Build 8 clsrms, nutrition centre, and 1 x multipurpose clsrm. Demolish 8 clsrms.	R 8,370	R 8,370	R 0	R 2,000	R 3,000	R 3,100	R 270	R 0

Mokgeretli Secondary	School Building Programme	IDT	Upgrade and Additions	Build nutrition centre. Renovation 5 x 3 classrms blocks.	R 6,950	R 6,950	R 0	R 2,200	R 3,000	R 1,525	R 225	
Moreri Choenyane Secondary	School Building Programme	IDT	Upgrade and Additions	Build 4 clsrms, Nutrition Centre, Multipurpose Clsrm. Minor Renovations to 1 x3 clsrm blocks. Demolish existing 3 shacks	R 7,052	R 7,052	R 0	R 2,200	R 3,000	R 1,625	R 227	
Moriti High	School Building Programme	IDT	Upgrade and Additions	Build 8 clsrms; Nutrition Centre and Small Admin block. Demolish 4 clsrm block and a shack. Minor renovations to existing clsrms block.	R 13,018	R 13,018	R 0	R 3,600	R 3,000	R 4,000	R 2,100	R 318

Moteane Secondary	School Building Programme	IDT	Upgrade and Additions	Renovate 4x3 classroom block, Nutrition centre and 1 X Multipurpose classroom	R 6,824	R 6,824	R 0	R 2,200	R 3,000	R 1,299	R 325	
Mpelegeng Primary (Upgrade school from Grade R - Grade 7 : To be built in the old Photo Premises)	School Building Programme	IDT	Upgrade and Additions	Build 14 clsrms and nutrition centre , Medium Admin; Science and Computer labs .Library and 1 x Grade R facility	R 20,196	R 20,196	R 0	R 3,400	R 3,000	R 3,000	R 5,200	R 5,200
Ngwanangwato High	School Building Programme	IDT	Upgrade and Additions	Build 12 classrooms, Medium admin block and Nutrition Centre	R 13,330	R 13,330	R 0	R 0	R 3,000	R 4,000	R 5,900	R 430
Ngwanatshwane Secondary	School Building Programme	IDT	Upgrade and Additions	13/14 Renovate 9 classrooms. Build 16 classrooms. 14/15: Build 4 classrooms, medium admin, and nutrition	R 13,650	R 13,650	R 4,300	R 4,000	R 3,000	R 1,700	R 650	

				centre.								
Nkotwane Secondary	School Building Programme	IDT	Upgrade and Additions	Build 12 classrooms, Medium admin, and Nutrition centre. Renovate 9 classrooms,	R 15,500	R 15,500	R 0	R 0	R 0	R 3,000	R 5,500	R 6,000
Ntshabele Secondary	School Building Programme	IDT	Upgrade and Additions	Build 10 clsrms, Medium Admin, Nutrition Centre. Renovate 7 clsrms	R 14,053	R 14,053	R 0	R 0	R 3,000	R 4,000	R 6,600	R 453
OR Tambo Comprehensive High	School Building Programme	IDT	Upgrade and Additions	Renovations to existing Civil, Mechanical and Electrical Workshops	R 5,002	R 5,002	R 0	R 5,002	R 0	R 0		
Phatametsane Secondary	School Building Programme	IDT	Upgrade and Additions	Build 24 clsrms, Medium admin, Nutrition Centre	R 21,627	R 21,627	R 0	R 0	R 0	R 4,000	R 5,500	R 7,000

Photohlogoana Primary	School Building Programme	IDT	Upgrade and Additions	Build 10 classrooms, 1x Multipurpose classroom, Nutrition Centre, Renovate 1x4 classrooms. Demolish 6 classrooms.	R 10,747	R 10,747	R 0	R 0	R 3,000	R 4,000	R 3,400	R 347
Ponti Secondary	School Building Programme	LDPW	Upgrade and Additions	Build 8 clsrms, Small Admin block, Nutrition Centre,	R 9,135	R 9,135	R 0	R 0	R 0	R 4,000	R 4,700	R 435
Ramphelane High	School Building Programme	IDT	Maintenance and Repairs	Build 8 clsrmss, and Nutrition Centre. Replace the roofs of 3 storm damaged clsrms, renovate all existing structures with regard to roofs and floors except for the Admin block	R 10,287	R 10,287	R 0	R 3,000	R 3,000	R 3,055	R 332	

Rantobeng Secondary	School Building Programme	IDT	Upgrade and Additions	Build 10 classrooms, Nutrition Centre. Replace the roofs and floors of 2 x 3 classroom blocks and do general renovations. Replace the floors of the Science and Computer labs combo, and renovate. Refurbish existing borehole and reticulate water to the Admin block.	R 16,092	R 16,092	R 0	R 2,000	R 3,000	R 4,000	R 6,700	R 392
Schoonord Circuit Office Complex	School Building Programme	IDT	Refurbishments and Rehabilitations	Replace the roof of the building.	R 3,045	R 3,045	R 0	R 2,900	R 145	R 0	R 0	R 0
Sedikwe Primary	School Building Programme	IDT	Upgrade and Additions	Upgrade all school facilities for Minimum functionality	R 8,400	R 8,400	R 0	R 0	R 0	R 0	R 4,000	R 4,000

Sekale Primary	School Building Programme	IDT	Refurbishments and Rehabilitations	Construct 1 Multipurpose, Nutrition Centre. Renovate 1 x 4 and 2 x 3 clsrn blocks and the Makeshift Admin block. Demolish 3 clsrn block.	R 7,370	R 7,370	R 0	R 2,835	R 3,000	R 1,535	R 335	
Semashego Primary	School Building Programme	IDT	Refurbishments and Rehabilitations	Build 8 classrooms and Nutrition Centre, Medium admin block. Demolish 5 classrooms	R 9,506	R 9,506	R 0	R 0	R 3,000	R 4,000	R 2,200	R 306
Sepheu-Moleke Secondary	School Building Programme	IDT	Upgrade and Additions	Build 8 classrooms; 1 x multipurpose classroom; nutrition centre	R 8,060	R 8,060	R 0	R 0	R 3,000	R 4,000	R 800	R 260

Thingwa Primary	School Building Programme	IDT	Refurbishments and Rehabilitations	Construction of 3 clsrm block and nutrition centre. Renovation of 5 clsrms, renovation of Small Admin structure, upgrading of the fence. Demolition of 3 clsrms storm damaged.	R 6,786	R 6,786	R 0	R 2,200	R 3,000	R 1,586		
Tholong Primary	School Building Programme	IDT	Upgrade and Additions	Build 4 classrooms, and nutrition centre. Renovate 2x3 classroom blocks. Demolish 1x6 classroom blocks.	R 6,825	R 6,825	R 0	R 0	R 0	R 4,000	R 2,500	R 325
Tiitsane Primary	School Building Programme	IDT	Maintenance and Repairs	Renovate 18 classrooms. Build Nutrition Centre Do termite treatment for the whole yard.	R 6,090	R 6,090	R 0	R 2,200	R 3,600	R 290		

Tshehlwaneng Secondary	School Building Programme	IDT	Maintenance and Repairs	Build 20 clsrms, Medium Admin, Nutrition Centre and 2 x Multipurpose Clsrms. Renovate 9 clsrms. Demolish 14 clsrms.	R 22,848	R 22,848	R 0	R 3,400	R 3,000	R 4,000	R 5,050	R 6,950
------------------------	---------------------------	-----	-------------------------	---	----------	----------	-----	---------	---------	----------------	---------	---------

LEDET projects for 2015/2016 to be implemented in Sekhukhune District /Makhuduthamaga

DISTRICT: SEKHUKHUNE								
PROJECT	OBJECTIVE	KEY DELIVERABLES	MTEF ESTIMATES			MUNICIPALITY	IMPLEMENTER	RESPONSIBLE PERSON
			2015	2016	2017			
Development of Economic Indicators	Compile quarterly Economic Development Indicators	4 quarterly Economic Development Indicators compiled in support of municipalities	500 000 (provincially)			All municipalities	Public & Private Sector	GM: Economic Planning & Research
Economic researches completed	Conduct 3 economic research studies on the following: State of SMMEs in the Province Comparative advantage of municipal nodal points Government	Research studies completed: State of SMMEs in the Province Comparative advantage of municipal nodal points Government procurement to localize suppliers	N/A			All municipalities	LEDET	GM: Economic Planning & Research

DISTRICT: SEKHUKHUNE

PROJECT	OBJECTIVE	KEY DELIVERABLES	MTEF ESTIMATES			MUNICIPALITY	IMPLEMENTER	RESPONSIBLE PERSON
			2015	2016	2017			
	procurement to localize suppliers							
Tourism Development Tisane Cultural Centre	Facilitate and monitor the development of community, government and privately owned tourism products and destinations in the Sekhukhune District	Development of a cultural centre which comprises of a conference hall & dining hall that can accommodate 200 people, kitchen, 9 chalets, 2 Olympic size swimming pools, stage for events, lapa, administration block, 4 amphitheatres and intensified security fence	R20 M			Makhuduthamaga	LEDET	GM: Tourism
Tree planting	Promote greening in communities	Planting of indigenous trees to support greening Limpopo				All municipalities	LEDET	SM: Environmental Empowerment Services (EES)
Greenest Municipality Competition (GMC)	Assist municipalities to implement the Green Economy Plan	Assessment of the performance of the municipality in line with Green Economy requirements	50 000			All municipalities	LEDET	SM: Environmental Empowerment Services (EES)
Environmental awareness and capacity building	A programme designed to empower communities and various organizations with information and skills through	Run awareness campaigns and capacity building programmes for municipalities on environmental awareness	500 000			All municipalities	LEDET	SM: Environmental Empowerment Services (EES)

DISTRICT: SEKHUKHUNE

PROJECT	OBJECTIVE	KEY DELIVERABLES	MTEF ESTIMATES			MUNICIPALITY	IMPLEMENTER	RESPONSIBLE PERSON
			2015	2016	2017			
	awareness campaigns and workshops							
Tourism Transformation and Community Empowerment	Capacity building and awareness within municipalities	Capacity building on Food Safety Assurer, Service Excellence and BEE compliance Community empowerment and awareness on schools programs, Career Expo and Tourism Safety SMME empowerment which includes exhibitions and marketing				All municipalities	LEDET	GM: Tourism
Research and knowledge management	Assessing the impact of tourism events in municipalities	Measuring the economic impact of tourism on the economy of the province, also taking into consideration the impact of events and festivals				All municipalities	LEDET	GM: Economic Planning & Research
Tourism regulation	Regulate tourist guides, amenities and services	Conduct awareness campaigns to product owners and facilities on illegal guiding practices Updating the database of tourism amenities and facilities				All municipalities	LEDET	GM: Tourism
Tourism development	Development of tourism products	Facilitate and monitor the development of				All municipalities	LEDET	GM: Tourism

DISTRICT: SEKHUKHUNE

PROJECT	OBJECTIVE	KEY DELIVERABLES	MTEF ESTIMATES			MUNICIPALITY	IMPLEMENTER	RESPONSIBLE PERSON
			2015	2016	2017			
	and destinations	community, privately owned and Government tourism products and destinations						
Climate change mitigation	Encourage sustainable use of resources	Support municipalities to implement the climate change toolkit, carbon foot print calculation in all municipalities				All municipalities	LEDET	SM: Environmental Empowerment Services (EES)
Working on Waste	Youth in waste jobs	Appoint youth to support municipalities to implement waste management programmes				All municipalities	LEDET	SM: Integrated Pollution & Waste Management
Implementation of Limpopo Business Registration Act (LIBRA)	Implementation of LIBRA	Assignment of 25 municipalities as business registration centers and registration of all businesses in municipal area of jurisdiction	Operational	Operational	Operational	All municipalities	LEDET and All municipalities	SM: Business Registration
Mokete Farming Co-op LTD		Cash Crop	998 525.60			Makhuduthamaga	LEDA	Incubation Specialist
Mamodi Poultry Co-o		Broiler	800 000.00			Makhuduthamaga	LEDA	Incubation Specialist
Moloma Tau Bricks Making Co-op		Brick Making	52 800.00			Makhuduthamaga	LEDA	Incubation Specialist
Segwahleng Stone Crushing Co-op			60 000.00			Makhuduthamaga	LEDA	Incubation Specialist

CoGHSTA projects for 2015/2016 to be implemented in Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality

DISTRICT	LOCAL	BACKLOG	2015/2016 ALLOCATION	STRATEGY
Sekhukhune	Makhuduthamaga	6908	Rural 1167	Reduce housing backlog by 80 000 units by 2019 (Provincial)
			Rectification 15	
			Installation 24.6	
			CRU 245	

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT SUSTAINABLE LIVELIHOOD AND YOUTH PROJECTS RECOMMENDED FOR 2015/2016

NO	ENTITY NAME	ENTITY MAIN ACTIVITY	PHYSICAL LOCATION	NO OF BENEFICIARIES	PREVIOUSLY FUNDED BY DSD/NOT	PROPOSED FUNDING PER APPLICATION
1	Thushanang Tswaing Project	Bakery	Stand no: 30048, Tswaing Village, Ga-Masemola, Ward 28, Makhuduthamaga Municipality	10= all Females	Yes	R645 000, 00

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH DRAFT PROJECTS FOR 2015/16 FINANCIAL YEAR

PROJECT NAME	PROGRAMME NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION/TYPE OF STRUCTURE	PROGRAMME DESCRIPTION	PROJECT/PROGRAMME DURATION		TOTAL BUDGET	MTEF FORWARD ESTIMATES			STATUS
				DATE START	DATE FINISH		2015/2016	2016 / 2017	2017 / 2018	
1.										
1.1Vlaakplaas Clinic	Clinic Construction	Standard Clinic	New Clinic	2013	2014	R 21 Million	-	-	-	In Progress
1.2. Marulaneng Clinic	Clinic Construction	Standard Clinic	Upgrade	2013	2014	R 21 Million	-	-	-	In Progress
1.3. Mamone Clinic	Clinic Construction	Standard Clinic	Upgrade	2013	2014	R 21 Million	-	-	-	In Progress
1.4. Jane Furse gateway Clinic	Clinic Construction	Standard Clinic	New Clinic	2013	2014	R 18 Million	-	-	-	In Progress

4.4. PROJECTS TO BE IMPLEMENTED BY NATIONAL GOVERNMENT (DEPARTMENT OF WATER AND SANITATION) DWS IN SEKHUKHUNE IN THE 2015-2016 FINANCIAL YEAR

RBIG PROJECTS AND MTEF ALLOCATIONS 2014 – 2017

WSA	Project Name	Cost to completion	Expenditure to date (R'000)	Funding Stream	MTEF R'000)		
					2014/15	2015/16	2016/17
Sekhukhune DM	Moutse Bulk Water Scheme (LPR019)	626,000	334,695	RBIG	48,500	64,500	4,600
	Nebo Bulk Water Scheme (LPR011)	1,379,080	173,004	RBIG	40,000	80,000	120,000
	Mooihoek/Tubatse Bulk Water Scheme (LPR012)	1,067,099	191,360	RBIG	43,000	80,000	110,000
	Sekhukhune Bulk Water Supply (De Hoop): LPR021	2,088,000	R 0.00	RBIG	364,984	305,000	280,000

REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (RBIG)

District	Target for 2014-19	(const) status%	Estimated Budget (R '000)
Sekhukhune	Moutse bulk water Supply Project in progress, 2011 – 2016	75	R 626 000
	Sekhukhune Bulk Water Supply (De Hoop) Project currently in progress, 2012 - 2019	10	R 2 088 000
	Nebo bulk water Supply to be completed in 2008-2020	60	R 1 380 000
	Mooihoek/Tubatse bulk water Supply Project currently in progress, 2008 - 2019	60	R 1 067 000

4.5. PROJECTS TO BE IMPLEMENTED BY PARASTATAL (ESKOM) IN THE 2015-2016 FINANCIAL YEAR

Municipality Code & Name	Project Name	TOTAL Planned CAPEX	TOTAL Planned Connection	TOTAL YTD Actual CAPEX	TOTAL YTD Actual Connection	Comments
LIM473_Makhuduthamaga	Phokwane	R 44 956.93	0	R 0.00	0	Designed for 2015/16
LIM473_Makhuduthamaga	Mamone Ph3	R 8 298 684.00	394	R 3 599 785.74	0	Complete, awaiting energization

LIM473_Makhuduthamaga	Maillapitsane	R 27 434.32	0	R 0.00	0	Designed for 2015/16
LIM473_Makhuduthamaga	Mabintane	R 1 552 684.00	76	R 314 088.17	0	Project at execution stage
LIM473_Makhuduthamaga	Kutupu	R 9 433.62	0	R 0.00	0	Designed for 2015/16
LIM473_Makhuduthamaga	Mashabela (Mapulane Malegasane, Ntopi)	R 14 285.83	0	R 0.00	0	Designed for 2015/16
LIM473_Makhuduthamaga	Mathibeng	R 11 113.78	0	R 0.00	0	Designed for 2015/16
LIM473_Makhuduthamaga	Rietfontein	R 32 475.65	0	R 0.00	0	Designed for 2015/16
LIM473_Makhuduthamaga	Sehuswane	R 8 655.50	0	R 0.00	0	Designed for 2015/16
LIM473_Makhuduthamaga	Mailasegolo	R 8 285.44	0	R 0.00	0	Designed for 2015/16
LIM473_Makhuduthamaga	Eenzaam	R 7 619.32	0	R 0.00	0	Designed for 2015/16
LIM473_Makhuduthamaga	Thoto	R 21 945.10	0	R 0.00	0	Designed for 2015/16
LIM473_Makhuduthamaga	Samahlakole	R 7 359.95	0	R 0.00	0	Designed for 2015/16
LIM473_Makhuduthamaga	Mohlwarekoma	R 8 651.53	0	R 0.00	0	Designed for 2015/16
Municipality Code & Name	Project Name	TOTAL Planned CAPEX	TOTAL Planned Connection	TOTAL YTD Actual CAPEX	TOTAL YTD Actual Connection	Comments
LIM473_Makhuduthamaga	Tjatane ext	R 6 389 779.00	289	R 153 288.85	0	Project at execution stage
LIM473_Makhuduthamaga	Masanteng	R 2 041 938.00	75	R 139 472.00	0	Contractor appointment in progress
LIM473_Makhuduthamaga	Matolokwaneng	R 37 712.23	0	R 0.00	0	Designed for 2015/16
LIM473_Makhuduthamaga	Madibeng	R 10 997.57	0	R 0.00	0	Designed for 2015/16

CHAPTER 5: INTEGRATION PHASE

This Chapter presents an Integration phase of this IDP. It sums up the MLM's overarching frameworks, policies, strategies and sector plans that seeks to synergically address the challenges identified in the Analysis phase. These will be discussed in accordance with the KPAs.

5.1. Spatial rationale Sector plans

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
Spatial Development Framework (SDF)	The MLM has adopted the SDF in 2007 and reviewed during 2014/15 financial year with the help of the National Department of Rural Development and Land Reform so that it can meet the required standard. The plan examines spatial implications of the socio- economic-politico dynamics of the municipality. The SDF is aligned to the District SDF, PSDF and NSDP forms a legally binding component of the IDP. It attempts to analyze and understand settlements patterns within MLM and therefore sets the basis for development of land use management system. It formulates spatial development scenarios and determines hierarchy of settlements to a desired spatial form. Central to SDF is to promote a structured development in all settlements within MLM. The contents of the SDF are guided by the Local Government Municipal Systems Act (no 32 of 2000) and the Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Regulations (2001). Key recommendations from the SDF are that: Jane Furse be considered as the primary growth point while Phokoane – Nebo, Schonoord- Mathibeng and Apel Cross- Marishane be considered as sub growth points
Land Use Management Scheme (LUMS)	Guided by the SDF the Land Use Management Scheme (LUMS) was developed and adopted in 2008. The main orientation of the scheme is to provide mechanism for the control of land use and ensure that development takes place in a coordinated manner. The LUMS set out to address spatial challenges identified in the analysis phase and inherited from the apartheid legacy.
Jane Furse Precinct Plan	The Jane Furse Precinct plan was noted by council during the 2009/10 financial year. The focus of the plan was to develop a set of guidelines which can and will be used to direct development within the defined area, the Jane Furse node in particular Vergelegen farm. As the growth point of the MLM and SDM the node is currently not developed in a manner that supports most of the characteristics of an ideal growth point node. The plan undertakes precinct analysis/study of the defined area and highlight catalytic public sector LED projects that are required to contribute to the development of the node.

5.2 Basic service delivery and infrastructure Development Sector plans

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
Disaster Management Plan	The MLM has developed and adopted Disaster Management Plan during the 2007/8 financial year and reviewed during the 2014/15 financial year with the help of CoGHSTA. The plan is aimed at disaster prevention, mitigation, preparedness, response, recovery and rehabilitation. It also aimed at providing an enabling environment for disaster management in the municipal area- Promote pro active disaster management through risk reduction programmes, promote cooperative relationships between all spheres of government in case of emergency incidences.
Housing Plan/Chapter	The Housing Chapter for the municipality was developed during 2008/9 financial year with the assistance of CoGHSTA. The plan will be reviewed in the 2015/16 financial year. There are three kinds of housing programmes which Makhuduthamaga has benefitted. The programme include: Rural Housing, People's Housing programme and Emergency housing/Disaster Housing. The housing chapter attempts to address the following issues: unblocking housing service delivery constraints, planning challenges, contribution to unblocking land constraints, upgrading of rural settlements and enhancement of the quality

	of houses constructed under the auspices of local government
Water Services Development Plan	During the 2005/6 SDM developed and adopted WSDP for its area of jurisdiction wherein issues on water and sanitation are addressed which included Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality. The District is recently reviewing the plan.
Draft ITP plan (Integrated Transport Plan)	The Municipality is recently finalizing the development of the plan and it will be adopted by council during the 2015/16 financial year.
Road Master plan	The Municipality developed and adopted Road Master Plan during the 2012/13 financial year and it will be reviewed before the end of 2014/2015.

5.3 Economic and environmental analysis

Sector plans

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
Local Economic Development Strategy	MLM has developed and adopted the LED strategy in 2008/9 financial year and reviewed during the 2013/14 financial year. This document responds to local economic constraints of the municipality. It describes the role of the municipality in LED which is more of facilitating than being the primary implementer. The aim of the LED strategy is to create an enabling environment for employment opportunities for local residents, reduce constraints to business investments and growth, tackle market failures to make market work better and strengthen the competitiveness of local firms. The strategy is thus aligned to key planning documents cited in the previous sections like LEGDP, NSDP etc.
LED Implementation plan	Developed and adopted by council during the 2008/9 financial year and reviewed during 2013/2014 financial year. The plan outlines how the municipality is going to implement the LED strategy.
Draft Tourism Strategy	The Municipality has Draft Tourism Strategy that seeks to provide tourism guidelines within Makhuduthamaga municipal area. Its main purpose is to promote tourism within the Municipality. The Strategy will be adopted before the end of 2014/15 financial year.
Waste Management Plan	The Municipality has developed Waste Management Plan during the 2008/9 financial year and it will be reviewed during the 2014/15 financial year.
Integrated Waste Management Plan	Recently relying on the District one but the Municipality has planned to develop one in 2014/2015 as per legislative requirement.

5.4 Financial viability and Management

Sector plans

Sector Plans	A brief description and overview
Revenue Enhancement Strategy	The MLM has adopted the Revenue Enhancement Strategy during 2009/10 financial year and reviewed in 2013/14. The strategy is intended to enhance the revenue base of MLM. The is in alignment with the General Finance Policy. The Municipality has started billing for property rates (only Businesses and sector departments) as from July 2009.

Credit Control and Debt Management Policy	The Credit Control and Debt Management Policy of MLM was adopted in May 2012 for application applied in the event of none payment of services. It is adopted in terms of Chapter 5 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act to contribute towards development of the local economy and provide acceptable services to the communities. The constitutional mandate of the municipality cannot and will never be realized unless there are payments of services. Noting two categories of residents, those who can afford and those who cannot afford to pay for services, the policy emphasize that payment of services must be according to indigent policy. The plan was reviewed in 2013/2014 financial year.
Supply Chain Management Policy	The MLM has adopted the Supply Chain Management Policy during 2008/9 financial year and it was reviewed during 2013/14 financial year. It provides policy guidelines as and when the MLM procure goods or services, disposes goods no longer needed, select contractors to provide assistance in the provision of municipal services.
Indigent Policy	The MLM has adopted an Indigent policy during 2008/9 and was reviewed during 2013/14 financial year. The policy provides indigent support in so far as municipal services to indigent households. Indigent household means a household income of not more than R1,500 (monthly) irrespective of the source of income
Banking and Investment Policy	This policy is aimed at gaining optimal return on investment, without incurring undue risks, during those periods when cash revenues are not needed for capital or operational purposes. The policy was reviewed in 2013/14 financial year.
Financial Management Plan	The MLM has at the moment the 3 years Financial Plan which addresses the financial challenges highlighted in the analysis phase. The financial priority of the municipality is viability and sustainability. The Financial Plan is aligned to the Medium Term Revenue Expenditure Framework and caters for the income, revenue and expenditure for the year under review as well as two outer years. This plan is under stewardship of the Finance department.
Asset Management Policy	The Municipality has approved Asset Management Policy during the 2009/10 financial year. The policy was reviewed during 2013/14 financial year.
Tariffs Policy	The Municipality has adopted Tariffs Policy during 2011/12 financial year. The objective of the tariffs policy is to enables the MLM to be self sustainable through tariff income, enables the Council to determine tariffs in line with the applicable legislation. All households with the exception of the indigent should pay the full cost of the services consumed. Municipal tariffs must not be unduly a burden to local business through higher tariffs, as cost affects the sustainability and competitiveness of such business. The plan was reviewed by council in 2013/14 financial year.
Budget Policy	The Budget for MLM is guided by the recently developed Budget policy. The policy aims to set budgeting principles which the municipality should follow in preparing each annual budget, in implementing and controlling the budget during the financial year, in adjusting the budget as directed by the MLM. The annual budget is the financial planning document that involves all operating and expenditure decisions. In compiling the budget of the Municipality, National Budget Policy guidelines were considered which include macroeconomic indicators as in the guidelines of the National Treasury, the expenditure trends and revenue patterns. The policy was reviewed in the 2013/14 financial year.
Virement policy	The Municipality has recently developed and adopted the Virement policy.(2010/11 financial year).The policy was reviewed during 2013/14 financial year.

5.5 Good governance and public participation

Sector plans

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
Communication Strategy	The Municipality has adopted the Communication Strategy which aims at making communication between the MLM and its residents more effective. The strategy sets out communication channels the municipality should explore with its citizens.
Internal Audit Charter	The MLM adopted the Internal Audit Charter in order to bring about systematic, disciplined approach in evaluating and improving effectiveness of the risk management, control and governance. It clarifies various issues including the work of the internal audit and responsibilities of the MLM's Audit Committee which is established in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act. It is therefore branded as a tool governing the internal audit unit within MLM.
Disability Framework for Local Government	Developed by SALGA in partnership with COGHSTA, the MLM approved the Disability Framework for Local Government which aim at guiding municipalities among others to : (1) mainstreaming disability into the Key Performance Areas of local government 's IDPs,PGDS, (2) ensure the participation of people with disabilities in governance and democratic processes, (3) develop and implement programmes to empower people with disabilities, and (4) heighten the implementation of the Integrated National Disability Strategy in local government.
Policy on Ward committees	This policy regulates the management and functioning of the Ward committees in the municipality. It enables the MLM to have effective Ward committee system that promotes participatory democracy. The policy clarifies the role of ward committee at length, criteria for membership, election processes, term of office, and filling of vacancies, ward committees meetings, municipal support, accountability and relationships. Consequently, ward committees play substantial role in soliciting community views on service delivery and ensure that community views are encapsulated in the IDP /Budget.
Makhuduthamaga Youth Development Policy Framework	The MLM's Youth Development Policy was approved by council with the overall aim to improve contact between the municipality and youth.
Anti Corruption Strategy	MLM has a Draft Anti Corruption Strategy that seeks to protect the Municipal funds and other assets. The strategy was adopted during the 2010/11 financial year.
Risk Management Strategy	The Municipality has a Risk Management Strategy and is noted by council in 2011/12 financial year. This outline a high level plan on how the institution will go about implementing the Risk Management Policy. This will enable Heads of departments to manage risk effectively, optimize operational efficiency of the MLM, develop and support knowledge base of the people and the Council and ensure that adequate risk financing is available by provision in both the IDP and multi year budget.
Risk Management Policy	The risk management policy outlines MLM commitment to protect MLM against adverse outcomes, which may impact negatively on service delivery.

5.6 Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development

Sector plans

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
Performance Management Strategy	The MLM has adopted the Performance Management Strategy during the 2010/11 financial year and reviewed in 2012/13 to ensure the achievement of individual objectives which are linked to departmental objectives, which in turn are linked to the organizational performance objectives. Performance management is an ongoing process, not a once year event of conducting a performance review. PMS is aimed at creating a motivating climate for employees and the organization to develop and achieve high standard of performance. It further empowers the MLM to develop set targets, monitor and review performance based on the Integrated Development Plan –linked indicators and report on the performance against the set indicators.
Municipal Institutional Plan	The MLM has the Institutional Plan which addresses institutional challenges highlighted in the analysis phase. The primary objective of an institutional plan is to ensure that consistent and integrated measures are put in place for institutional development. The secondary objectives include providing for Gender Equity and appropriate transformation in the light of the Constitution of the Republic Of South Africa and Employment Equity Act, No 55 of 1998 of as well as reviewing the institutional arrangements and implications of planning process in keeping with the IDP. The plan has a consolidated summary of the institutional activities that flow from the prioritized proposals developed in the IDP processes. The institutional plan is required to result in the following outputs: (a) It must address the gender and equity imbalances facing the municipality, (b) A realistic institutional plan given the financial resources at the disposal of the municipality. It is annually reviewed.
Workplace Skills Plan	Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality develops and implements the workplace skill plan every financial year. The plan is developed in consultation with the staff members, committees and councillors. Individuals from the mentioned stakeholders complete questionnaire that serve as tools to identify training needs. The training needs are further consolidated into the workplace skills plan and submitted to LG SETA after approval by the council. This should be able to serve as an intervention in addressing the issues of scarce skills.
MLM File Plan	The plan was developed and adopted during 2009/10 financial year.
Human Resource Policies and Procedures	It contains Recruitment, Selection and Appointment, Conditions of Service (Grievance procedures, Discipline and Discipline procedures, Personnel Retrenchment and Personnel Replacement policy, Basic Conditions of Employment Act, Code of conduct, Overtime policy, and Leave forms. They were developed and adopted by council during the 2008/9 financial year and reviewed during the 2012/13 financial year.
Employment Equity Plan	The objective of the plan is to achieve equitable representation of suitably qualified people from designated groups within each occupational category and level in workplace and comply with Section 20 of the Employment Equity Act (No 55 OF 1998). It deals with staff placement (those in the employ of MLM and those transferred by other spheres) and set forth placement procedures. It was developed and adopted by council during 2008/9 financial year and reviewed during the 2012/13 financial year.
Occupational Health and Safety Plan (OHS) (Draft)	The Municipality has developed a Draft OHS Plan during the 2011/12 financial year.
Staff Retention Policy	The Municipality developed and adopted a Retention Policy during 2008/9 financial year with the intention to keep critical skills and attract new ones. The policy was reviewed during the 2012/13 financial year.
Bursary Policy	The policy aimed at providing financial assistance to the needy learners of the municipality in pursuance of supply skills especially scarce skills category.

	The policy was developed and adopted by council during 2008/9 financial year. The policy was reviewed during the 2012/13 financial year.
Education ,Training and Development Policy	This policy recognizes a workplace as an active learning environment and commits the MLM to undertake education, training and development of its employees as per the Skills Development Act. This is part of capacity building for employees.
HR Strategy and Succession Plan	The Municipality has developed and adopted the strategy during the 2012/13 financial year.

BUDGET SUMMARY FOR 2015/2016- 2017/2018 FINANCIAL YEARS

REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE PER SOURCE	Budget 2015/2016	Budget 2016/2017	Budget 2017/2018
GRANTS			
Equitable Shares (ES)	228,571,000.00	230,641,000.00	226,428,000.00
Finance Management Grant (FMG)	1,600,000.00	1,625,000.00	1,700,000.00
Municipal Improvemeny Grant (MSIG)	930,000.00	957,000.00	1,033,000.00
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	59,950,000.00	62,322,000.00	65,876,000.00
Incentive Grant: Public Works	1,069,000.00	-	-
Department of Energy	-	-	-
TOTAL	292,120,000.00	295,545,000.00	295,037,000.00
OWN INCOME			
Property Rates	32,828,168.25	39,800,000.00	43,780,000.00
Licenses and Permits	5,158,847.25	5,932,674.34	6,525,941.77
Interest Earned-External Investments	12,702,407.08	13,972,647.79	15,369,912.57
Traffic fines	525,000.00	577,500.00	635,250.00
Tender Documents	980,000.00	1,078,000.00	1,185,800.00
Site rental	94,990.00	104,489.00	114,937.90
Other Income	330,000.00	363,000.00	399,300.00
TOTAL	70,617,055.38	83,425,482.48	91,768,030.73
TOTAL	362,737,055.38	378,970,482.48	386,805,030.73
OPERATIONAL EXPENDITURE			
Salaries, Wages and Allowances	65,026,103.32	68,309,921.54	72,510,981.72
Councillor Allowances	19,076,890.92	20,030,735.46	21,032,272.24
General Expenses	78,323,665.82	98,366,294.18	125,303,190.03
Debt impairment	18,935,152.39	18,935,152.39	18,935,152.39
Depreciation (PPE)	16,615,720.00	16,615,720.00	18,277,292.00
Repairs and Maintenance (Other Assets)	5,890,104.78	6,209,970.44	7,100,000.00
Repairs and Maintenance (Infrastructure Assets)	20,000,000.00	21,000,000.00	23,000,000.00
Repairs and Maintenance (Community Assets)	800,000.00	850,000.00	900,000.00
TOTAL	224,667,637.24	250,317,794.01	287,058,888.38
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE			
Renewal of Existing Assets: Infrastructure Assets	-	-	-
Infrastructure Assets: Roads, Bridges & Storm Water	117,920,000.00	134,072,000.00	195,596,000.00
Infrastructure Assets: Electricity	2,100,000.00	1,500,000.00	-
Community Assets: Park & Cemetery Development	1,000,000.00	1,500,000.00	2,000,000.00
Other Assets:	14,350,000.00	14,000,000.00	13,400,000.00
TOTAL	135,370,000.00	151,072,000.00	210,996,000.00
TOTAL INCOME	362,737,055.38	378,970,482.48	386,805,030.73

Total budget funding	362,737,055.38	378,970,482.48	386,805,030.73
LESS TOTAL EXPENDITURE	360,037,637.24	401,389,794.01	498,054,888.38
SRPLUS/(DEFICIT)	2,699,418.14	-22,419,311.53	-111,249,857.65